Boonton
Model 4500

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

https://archive.org/details/manualsplus_05376

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

MODEL 4500

DIGITAL SAMPLING POWER ANALYZER

This manual covers instrument
serial #s: *ALL*

REV DATE 7//95
MANUAL P/N 98403900A

BOONTON
ELECTRONICS CORPORATION

25 EASTMANS ROAD, PARSIPPANY, NJ 07054
TELEPHONE: 201-386-9696
FAX: 201-386-9191

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

MODEL 4500

DIGITAL SAMPLING POWER ANALYZER

This manual covers instrument
serial #s: *ALL*

REV DATE 7//95
MANUAL P/N 98403900A

BOONTON
ELECTRONICS CORPORATION

25 EASTMANS ROAD, PARSIPPANY, NJ 07054
TELEPHONE: 201-386-9696
FAX: 201-386-9191

SAFETY SUMMARY

The following general safety precautions must be observed during all phases of operation and maintenance of this instrument. Failure to comply with these precautions or with specific warnings elsewhere in this manual violates safety standards of design, manufacture, and intended use of the instrument. Boonton Electronics assumes no liability for the customer's failure to comply with these requirements.

THE INSTRUMENT MUST BE GROUNDED

To minimize shock hazard the instrument chassis and cabinet must be connected to an electrical ground. The instrument is equipped with a three conductor, three prong a.c. power cable. The power cable must either be plugged into an approved three-contact electrical outlet or used with a three-contact to a two-contact adapter with the (green) grounding wire firmly connected to an electrical ground in the power outlet.

DO NOT OPERATE THE INSTRUMENT IN AN EXPLOSIVE ATMOSPHERE

Do not operate the instrument in the presence of flammable gases or fumes.

KEEP AWAY FROM LIVE CIRCUITS

Operating personnel must not remove instrument covers. Component replacement and internal adjustments must be made by qualified maintenance personnel. Do not replace components with the power cable connected. Under certain conditions dangerous voltages may exist even though the power cable was removed, therefore; always disconnect power and discharge circuits before touching them.

DO NOT SERVICE OR ADJUST ALONE

Do not attempt internal service or adjustment unless another person, capable or rendering first aid and resuscitation, is present.

DO NOT SUBSTITUTE PARTS OR MODIFY INSTRUMENT

Do not install substitute parts or perform any unauthorized modifications or the instrument. Return the instrument to Boonton Electronics for repair to ensure that the safety features are maintained.

SAFETY SYMBOLS

This safety requirement symbol (located on the rear panel) has been adopted by the International Electrotechnical Commission, Document 66 (Central Office) 3, Paragraph 5.3, which directs that an instrument be so labeled if, for the correct use of the instrument, it is necessary to refer to the instruction manual. In this case it is recommended that reference be made to the instruction manual when connecting the instrument to the proper power source. Verify that the correct fuse is installed for the power available.

The CAUTION symbol denotes a hazard. It calls attention to an operation procedure, practice, or the like, which, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in damage to or destruction of part or all of the equipment. Do not proceed beyond a CAUTION symbol until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

The NOTE symbol is used to mark information which should be read. This information can be very useful to the operating in dealing with the subject covered in this section.

The HINT symbol is used to identify additional comments which are outside of the normal format of the manual, however can give the user additional information about the subject.

Contents

Illustrations		v
Tables		vii
Paragraph		**Page**
1 General Information		
1.1	Organization	1-1
1.2	Description	1-2
1.3	Features	1-3
1.4	Accessories	1-5
1.5	Optional Configurations	1-6
1.6	Specifications	1-6
2 Installation		
2.1	Unpacking & Repacking	2-1
2.2	Power Requirements	2-2
2.3	Connections	2-2
2.4	Preliminary Check	2-3
3 Getting Started		
3.1	Organization	3-1
3.2	Operating Controls, Indicators and Connections	3-1
3.3	Monitor Display	3-6
3.4	Initialize	3-8
3.5	Calibration	3-11
3.6	Practice Exercises for Pulse Power Measurements	3-13
3.7	Practice Exercises for Statistical Power Measurements	3-22
4 Operation		
4.1	Calibration	4-1
	CF in dB	4-1
4.2	Manual Operation	4-3
4.3	Menu Conventions	4-3
4.4	Data Entry Control	4-12
4.5	Display Data	4-13
4.6	Top Level Menu	4-15
4.7	System Keys	4-18
4.8	Function Keys	4-20
4.9	**CHAN** Key and *Chan #* > Menu	4-20
	Menu Configuration	4-21
	Figures and Tables	4-21
	Calibration	4-25
	Channel Math	4-30
	Reference Traces	4-32
4.10	**TIME** Key and *Time* > Menu	4-34
4.11	**TRIG** Key and *Trig* > Menu	4-36
4.12	**MARK** Key and *Mark* > Menu	4-39
	Procedure	4-40
4.13	**REF** Key and *Ref* > Menu	4-45
4.14	**MEAS** Key and *Meas* > Menu	4-48

Paragraph		Page
4.15	**UTIL** Key and *Util* > Menu	4-54
	4500 Status	4-55
	IEEE-488 Bus	4-55
	Serial Menu	4-59
	Serial Port 1	4-60
	Serial Port 2	4-60
	Disk Utilities	4-61
	Plotter	4-64
	Clock	4-66
4.16	**SPCL** Key and *Spcl* > Menu	4-68
	Self-Test	4-69
	Cal Mode	4-69
	Sensor Report	4-69
	Extensions	4-72
4.17	**PRGM** Key and *Prgm* > Menu	4-74
4.18	**DISP** Key and *Disp* > Menu	4-81
	Set Colors	4-85
	Color Conventions	4-85
4.19	Automatic Operation	4-89
4.20	Advanced Procedures	4-91
5	**Remote Operation**	
5.1	Setup for Remote Operation	5-1
5.2	Listen Mode	5-2
	Program Function	5-2
	Number Formatting	5-2
	Data String Format	5-2
	Data String Errors	5-3
5.3	Talk Mode	5-22
5.4	SRQ Operation	5-27
	Using "Service Request"	5-27
	SRQ Operation	5-28
	Bus Command Responses	5-29
6	**Application Notes**	
6.1	Introduction to Pulse Measurements	6-1
	Power Measurements	6-1
	Diode Detection	6-3
	Model 4500 Features	6-4
6.2	Pulse Definitions	6-5
	Standard IEEE Pulse Definitions	6-5
	Automatic Measurement Terms	6-6
6.3	Automatic Measurements	6-7
	Automatic Measurement Criteria	6-7
	Automatic Measurement Sequence	6-7
	Average Power Over an Interval	6-10
6.4	Measurement Accuracy	6-11
	Error Contributions	6-11
	Typical Measurement Error Calculations	6-12
6.5	Model 4500 Statistical Measurements	6-15

Paragraph		Page
7	**Maintenance**	
7.1	Safety	7-1
7.2	Cleaning	7-1
	Storage / Packing	
7.3	Inspection	7-1
	Periodic Maintenance	
7.4	DIP Switch Settings	7-2
7.5	Software Upgrade	7-2
7.6	Test Equipment	7-3
	Performance Verification	7-3
	Calibration	7-3
	Troubleshooting and Repair	7-4
7.7	Performance Verification	7-4
	Checklist	7-4
	Fuse Type and Rating	7-4
	Instrument Serial Number	7-4
	Control Software Version	7-4
	Time and Date	7-4
	Sensor Serial Number	7-4
	Calibrator Frequency Verification	7-5
	Calibrator Linearity Verification	7-6
	Calibrator 0 dBm Verification	7-7
	Sensor Return Loss Verification	7-8
	Sensor Linearity Performance Verification	7-9
	Sensor Frequency Calibration Factor Verification	7-14
	Sensor Rise Time Verification	7-18
	Calibrator External Trigger Verification	7-20
	IEEE-488 Bus Verification	7-20
	Serial Port 1 Verification	7-21
	Serial Port 2 Verification	7-21
7.8	Calibration	7-21
	Calibrator 0 dBm Setting	7-22
7.9	Module Removal and Replacement	7-23
	Tools Required	7-23
	Removing Covers	7-23
	Power Supply	7-23
	Calibrator Assembly	7-24
	CRT Display	7-24
	Input Channel Boards	7-25
	DSP Board	7-25
	Control/Video Board	7-25
	Sensor	7-25
7.10	Troubleshooting and Repair	7-26
	Where to Start	7-26
	Power Supply	7-27
	Control/Video Board	7-31
	Frame	7-36
	Calibrator Assembly	7-36
	Input Channel	7-38
	DSP Board	7-40
	Sensor	7-41
	CRT Display	7-41
	Frame	7-42
	Parts List	7-42

Paragraph Page

Appendix

A. Error Messages

B. Plotter Operation

B.1 Plotter Installation B-1
B.2 Plotter Operation B-1
Pre-Plot Checks B-1
Operations B-2
Post-Plot B-2
Date/Time B-2
B.3 Software Upgrades B-3
B.4 Sample Plots B-3
HP Model 7475A Plotter connections B-5
HP ThinkJet Printer RS-232 connections B-6
HP ThinkJet Printer IEEE-488 connections B-7
HP LaserJet II Printer connections B-8
Fujitsu FP6-310 Plotter connections B-9

C. Repair and Warranty Policies

C.1 Repair Policy C-1
Model 4500 Instrument C-1
Model 4500 Power Sensors C-2
Contacting Boonton C-2
C.2 Warranty C-3

Illustrations

Figure		Page
1-1	Model 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer	1-3
2-1	Packaging Diagram	2-1
2-2	Power-On Display	2-3
2-3	*Util* > *4500 Status* Display	2-4
3-1	Standard Model 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer Front Panel	3-2
3-2	Model 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer Rear Panel, Shown with Optional Rear Panel Connectors	3-4
3-3	Monitor Display	3-6
3-4	Front Panel Controls Used in Calibration Procedures	3-12
3-5	*Chan 1* > Menu	3-14
3-6	*Chan 1* > *Extensions* Menu	3-15
3-7	*Time* > Menu	3-16
3-8	*Trig* > Menu	3-17
3-9	*Mark* > Menu	3-18
3-10	Split-Screen Display	3-18
3-11	Waveform Display with Time Marks	3-19
3-12	Using *Mark* > *Set Vertical Center*	3-20
3-13	CDF Display	3-24
3-14	1-CDF Display	3-25
3-15	PDF Display	3-25
4-1	*Chan 1* > Menu and Associated Submenus	4-2
4-2	Control Menu Structure	4-4
4-3	*Disp* > Menu and Associated Submenu	4-9
4-4	*Spcl* > Menu and Associated Text Report	4-10
4-5	*Mark* > Menu	4-10
4-6	Data Entry Keypad	4-12
4-7	Top Level Menu	4-15
4-8	System Keys	4-19
4-9	Text Mode Display in Power Mode	4-19
4-10	Typical Help Screen	4-19
4-11	Function Keys	4-20
4-12	*Chan #* > Menu	4-20
4-13	*Chan #* > *Calibration* > Submenu	4-25
4-14	*Chan #* > *Extensions* > Submenu	4-27
4-15	Illustration of Measurement (L1) and Calibration (L2) Paths	4-29
4-16	*Chan Math* > Menu	4-30
4-17	Generating a Difference Waveform Using Channel Math	4-32
4-18	*Chan Ref #* > Menu	4-32
4-19	*Time* > Menu	4-34
4-20	*Trig* > Menu	4-36
4-21	*Mark* > Menu	4-40
4-22	*Mark* > *Extensions* > Submenu	4-42
4-23	*Ref* > Menu	4-45
4-24	*Ref* > *Extensions* > Menu	4-45

Figure		Page
4-25	*Meas* > Menu	4-48
4-26	*Util* > Menu 4500 Status Report	4-55
4-27	*Util* > *IEEE-488* > Submenu	4-56
4-28	*Util* > *IEE-488* > *Bus Setup* > Submenu	4-58
4-29	*Util* > *Serial* > *Serial 2* Submenu	4-61
4-30	*Util* > *Clock* > Submenu	4-66
4-31	*Spcl* > Menu	4-68
4-32	*Spcl* > *Servicing* > Submenu	4-68
4-33	*Spcl* > *CH # Sensor* Report	4-70
4-34	*Spcl* > *Calibrator* > Menu	4-70
4-35	*Spcl* > *Calibrator* > *Pulse* Submenu	4-71
4-36	4500 Calibrator Report	4-73
4-37	*Prgm* > Menu	4-74
4-38	*Disp* > Menu	4-81
4-39	*Disp* > *Format* > Submenu	4-82
4-40	*Disp* > *Format* > *Trace Type* > Submenu	4-84
4-41	*Disp* > *Format* > *Assign Trace* > Submenu	4-84
4-42	*Disp* > *Format* > *Set Colors* > Submenu	4-86
4-43	Text Mode Display	4-89
4-44	Text Mode Display (Stat Mode)	4-90
6-1	Pulsed RF Signal	6-2
6-2	Distorted Pulse Signal	6-2
6-3	Ideal Diode Response	6-3
6-4	IEEE Standard Pulse	6-5
6-5	Step Waveforms	6-8
6-6	Time Interpolation	6-9
6-7	Sampling Intervals	6-11
7-1	Calibrator Assembly	7-24
7-2	Power Supply Test Points	7-29
7-3	Top View of MODEL 4500 - Cover Removed	7-43
7-4	Schematic, Frame	7-45
B-1	DB9/DB25 Connections	B-3
B-2	Serial Port 1 Internal Connections	B-3
B-3	Sample Output Plot	B-4

Tables

Table		Page
1-1	Accessories for the Model 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer	1-5
1-2	Model 4500 Performance Specifications	1-7
1-3	Model 56218 Sensor Performance Specifications	1-10
1-4	Model 56218-S/1 Sensor Performance Specifications	1-11
1-5	Model 56218-S/3 Sensor Performance Specifications	1-12
1-6	Model 56318 Sensor Performance Specifications	1-13
1-7	Model 56318-S/1 Sensor Performance Specifications	1-14
1-8	Model 56326 Sensor Performance Specifications	1-15
1-9	Model 56340 Sensor Performance Specifications	1-16
1-10	Model 56340-S/3 Sensor Performance Specifications	1-17
1-11	Model 56418 Sensor Performance Specifications	1-18
1-12	Model 56518 Sensor Performance Specifications	1-19
1-13	Model 56518-S/1 Sensor Performance Specifications	1-20
1-14	Model 56518-S/2 Sensor Performance Specifications	1-21
1-15	Model 56526 Sensor Performance Specifications	1-22
1-16	Model 56540 Sensor Performance Specifications	1-23
1-17	Sensor Cable Length Effect on Risetime Specifications	1-24
2-1	Model 4500 Packing List	2-2
3-1	Operating Controls, Indicators and Connections	3-2
3-2	Monitor Display Fields	3-6
3-3	Initialized Parameters	3-9
4-1	Top Level Menu	4-15
4-2	*Chan # > Menu*	4-22
4-3	*Chan # Calibration* > Submenu	4-25
4-4	*Chan # > Extensions* > Submenu	4-27
4-5	*Chan Math* > Menu	4-30
4-6	*Chan Math > Expression* > Submenu	4-31
4-7	*Chan Ref #* > Menu	4-33
4-8	*Time* > Menu	4-34
4-9	*Trig* > Menu	4-36
4-10	Autotrigger Delay Times	4-39
4-11	*Mark* > Menu	4-41
4-12	*Mark > Extensions* > Submenu	4-42
4-13	*Ref* > Menu	4-46
4-14	*Ref > Extensions* > Submenu	4-47
4-15	*Meas* > Menu	4-49
4-16	Ratio Conversion Chart	4-50
4-17	*Meas > Define Pulse* > Submenu	4-50
4-18	*Meas > Parameter Meas* > Submenu	4-51
4-19	Numerical Equivalency of Automatic Measurements	4-53
4-20	*Util* > Menu	4-54
4-21	*Util > IEEE-488* > Submenu	4-56
4-22	*Util > IEEE-488 > Bus Setup* > Submenu	4-58
4-23	*Util > Serial* > Submenu	4-59
4-24	*Util > Serial > Serial 1* > Submenu	4-60
4-25	*Util > Serial > Serial 2* > Submeu	4-61
4-26	*Util > Disk Util* > Submenu	4-62
4-27	*Util > Disk Util > Directory* Submenu	4-62
4-28	*Util > Disk Util > Formatting* Submenu	4-63
4-29	*Util > Disk Util > Deletion* Submenu	4-64

Table		Page
4-30	*Util* > *Plotter* > Submenu	4-65
4-31	*Util* > *Plotter* > *Extensions* > Submenu	4-66
4-32	*Util* > *Clock* > Submenu	4-67
4-33	Self-Test Parameters	4-69
4-34	*Spcl* > *Calibrator* > Menu	4-71
4-35	*Spcl* > *Calibrator* > *Pulse* > Submenu	4-72
4-36	*Spcl* > *Calibrator* > *Extentions* > Menu	4-73
4-37	*Prog* > *Instr Store* > Submenu	4-76
4-38	*Prog* > *Instr Recall* > Submenu	4-77
4-39	*Prog* > *Ref Save* > Submenu	4-78
4-40	*Prog* > *WFM Store* > Submenu	4-79
4-41	*Prog* > *WFM Recall* > Submenu	4-80
4-42	*Disp* > Menu	4-82
4-43	*Disp* > *Format* > Submenu	4-83
4-44	*Disp* > *Format* > *Set Colors* > Submenu	4-86
4-45	Numeric Equivalent of Display Items	4-87
5-1	Setup for Remote Operation	5-1
5-2	Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics	5-3
5-3	Model 4500 Talk Mode Bus Mnemonics	5-22
5-4	SRQ Mask, Bit Assignments	5-29
5-5	Bus Command Responses	5-29
6-1	IEEE Pulse Terms	6-5
6-2	Automatic Measurement Terms	6-6
7-1	Verification Checklist	7-5
7-2	Calibrator Output Frequency	7-6
7-3a	Calibrator Linearity - High Power Range	7-6
7-3b	Calibrator Linearity - Low Power Range	7-7
7-4	Sensor Return Loss	7-8
7-5	56018 Sensor Linearity (Pulse)	7-9
7-6	56218, 56318, 56326, 56340 Sensor Linearity (Pulse)	7-10
7-7	56418 Sensor Linearity (Pulse)	7-10
7-8	56518, 56526 Sensor Linearity (Pulse)	7-11
7-9	56018 Sensor Linearity (CW)	7-12
7-10	56218, 56318, 56326, 56340 Sensor Linearity (CW)	7-12
7-11	56418 Sensor Linearity (CW)	7-13
7-12	56518, 56526, 56540 Sensor Linearity (CW)	7-13
7-13	56018 Sensor Frequency Calibration Factor Accuracy	7-15
7-14	56218, 318, 418, 518 Sensor Frequency Calibration Factor Accuracy	7-15
7-15	56326, 56526 Sensor Frequency Calibration Factor Accuracy	7-16
7-16	56340, 56540 Sensor Frequency Calibration Factor Accuracy	7-17
7-17	Sensor Rise Time	7-18
7-18	Sensor Part Numbers	7-26
7-19	Power Supply Test Points	7-29
7-20	Test Point Resistance to Ground	7-30
7-21	Disk Subsystem Faults	7-34
7-22	VGA Pin Connections	7-42
B-1	Plotter Interfaces	B-1

1 General Information

This instruction manual provides you with the information you need to install, operate and maintain the Boonton Model 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer. Section 1 is an introduction to the manual and the instrument.

1.1 Organization

The manual is organized into seven sections and three Appendices, as follows:

Section 1 - General Information presents summary descriptions of the Model 4500 and its principal features, accessories and options. Also included are specifications for the instrument and the 56000 Series sensors.

Section 2 - Installation provides instructions for unpacking the Model 4500, setting it up for operation, connecting power and signal cables, and initial power-up.

Section 3 - Getting Started describes the controls and indicators and the initialization of operating parameters. Several practice exercises are provided to familiarize you with essential setup and control procedures.

Section 4 - Operation describes the display menus and procedures for operating the Model 4500 locally from the front panel.

Section 5 - Remote Operation explains the command set and procedures for operating the Model 4500 remotely over an IEEE-488 bus.

Section 6 - Application Notes describes automatic measurement procedures and presents an analysis of measurment accuracy. Definitions are provided for key terms used in this manual and on the screen displays.

Section 7 - Maintenance includes procedures for installing software, verifying fault-free operation, calibrating the sensors and calibration signal generator, troubleshooting, and repair.

Appendix A - Error Messages defines the messages that are displayed when errors occur.

Appendix B - Plotter Operation describes how to record the Model 4500 output on a plotter or printer.

Appendix C - Warranty and Repair Policy states the policies governing the return and replacement of modules and instruments during and after the warranty period.

1.2 Description

The Model 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer is a new generation RF power meter. This instrument, when operated with 56000 series power sensors, comprises the most versatile power measuring system available, with capability to make over 25 different measurements on captured signals. The instrument can measure the peak and average power of signals in the frequency range of 30 MHz to 40 GHz with a dynamic range of over 60 dB.

The Digital Sampling Power Analyzer provides performance which previously required multiple instruments, and it provides that performance faster, with increased accuracy; while adding functionality not previously available. The speed is visible during the screen update process, waveform response rate and the IEEE-488 performance. The Model 4500 is the fastest power meter available with the ability to talk two marker measurements over eighty times a second.

The instrument has three fundamental operating modes. These are pulse power, CW power and statistical processing. Each of these modes is targeted at a specific type of measurement.

In the pulse power mode the instrument is similar to a peak power meter. It can be configured as a single or dual channel instrument. This mode provides the functionality of an random repetitive sampling oscilloscope for viewing the RF envelope of signals in the frequency range of 30 MHz to 40 GHz. Its accuracy approaches that of average power meters, but with the ability to capture power versus time data. With the requirement of an internal or external trigger event it can automatically measure up to 14 characteristics of the RF envelope. These are ,peak power, average power, pulse width, risetime, falltime, overshoot, pulse period, pulse repetition rate, duty cycle, top amplitude, bottom amplitude, offtime, and the delay between two RF pulses or an RF pulse with an external trigger signal. In addition to the automatic measurements, the Digital Sampling Power Meter offers a powerful set of marker measurements which includes the ability to make marker measurements at full accuracy, independent of vertical scale or offset. This is possible because of the use of logarithmic amplifiers, and a 12 bit analog to digital converter to provide rangeless operation. In addition, the markers can be used to define regions of the waveform for analysis. This analysis includes average power of a portion of the waveform, minimum power, and maximum power.

In the CW mode the instrument's low end performance is improved by 10 dB, which provides a signal measurement range of up to 70 dB (-50 to +20 dBm). This is accomplished by automatically limiting the input bandwidth of the instrument and using a second low bandwidth internal measurement channel.

In the statistical mode the Digital Sampling Power Analyzer offers many new features. This mode does not require a trigger event to make measurements like the pulse power mode. The instrument continuously samples the RF signal at approximately half a million samples a second, without discarding or losing any data. All of this data can be processed statistically to determine peak power, average power, minimum power, peak to average power ratio, and dynamic range, while reporting the sampling time, total samples captured and the statistical tolerance of the data. In addition, this data can be displayed in three different graphical representations. These are probability density function plot, cumulative distribution function plot (CDF), and one minus cumulative distribution function plot (1-CDF). This mode is very useful in applications where the signal is random in nature; such as digital communication and multiple carrier systems.

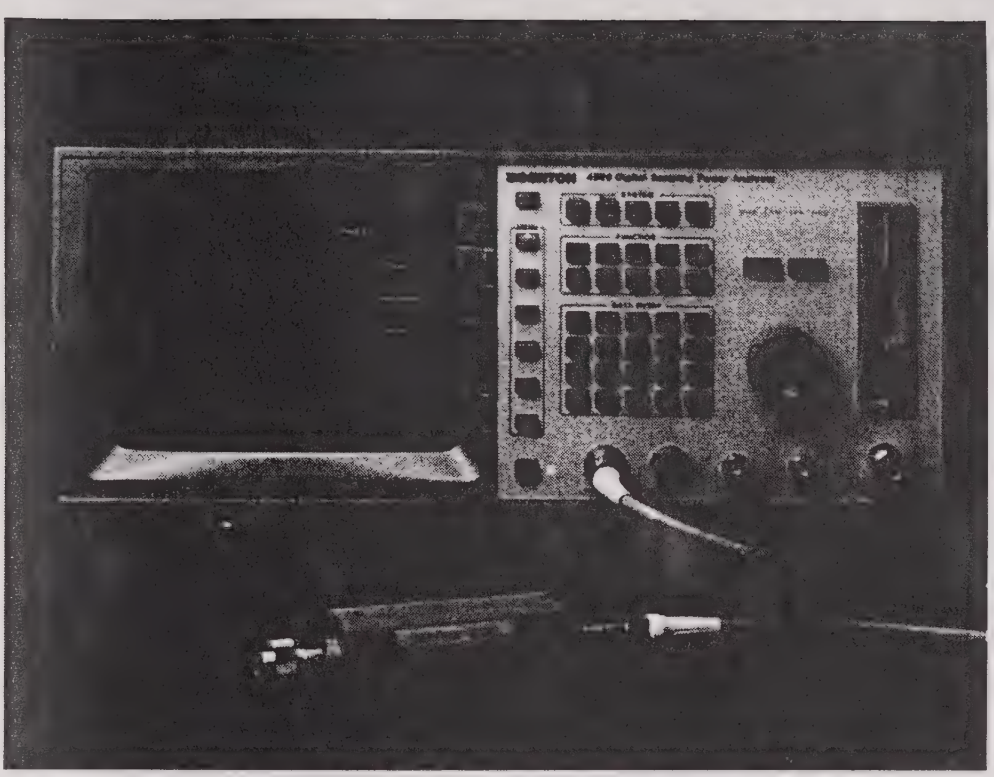


Figure 1-1. Model 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer

1.3 Features

Software Programmable

A dedicated microprocessor performs random repetitive sampling, shaping, filtering, calibration, offset compensation, and conversion of the RF signal. The control software is stored in EEPROM and is updated, as necessary, by loading upgrade software from a standard DOS 3.5" diskette. Software can be loaded in the field by inserting the diskette in the front panel disk drive and turning the instrument on. There is no need to remove the cover or change parts.

Auto-Setup

The instrument will automatically select a vertical scale, vertical offset, timebase, holdoff and trigger level to display at least one pulse period at full amplitude of the full waveform.

Menu-Driven Operation

Setup and control of the Model 4500 is menu-driven to simplify operation. User-selected parameters appear in a menu to the right of the waveform, together with applicable variables. Selections are arranged opposite adjacent "softkeys" that select parameters and activate data entry controls. Required numerical values are entered through the keypad, arrow keys or spin knob.

Help Displays

Context-sensitive HELP screens are accessible at the touch of a key for all function menus. The HELP information guides the user step-by-step to assure accurate instrument setup.

High-Resolution Color Display	Waveforms, control menus, measurement values and related text are displayed on a 8-inch diagonal, 640 x 480 pixel, VGA color CRT. Display element colors are user-selectable to maximize clarity.
Dual Independent Channels	When equipped with the optional second measurement channel, the Model 4500 can display two pulsed signals or a pulsed signal on one channel and a trigger waveform on the other. Each channel is calibrated and all channel parameters are channel-independent.
Balanced Diode Sensors	The balanced diode sensor configuration provides high sensitivity and even-order harmonic suppression. Low VSWR minimizes mismatch errors. Frequency Calibration factors traceable to NIST standards are stored in on-board EEPROMs and downloaded to the instrument. A thermistor in each sensor tracks temperature variations.
Waveform Persistence	The waveform display can be placed in the persistence mode.
Built-In Precision Calibrator	A 1 GHz calibrator, traceable to NIST, enhances measurement reliability. The user-selectable automatic calibration routine calibrates the sensor and instrument in steps over the full dynamic range.
Adjustable Averaging	Random repetitive sampling and averaging with an exponential filter (performed on each point of the waveform) reduce noise contribution and provide accurate, stable measurements. The number of repetitions to be averaged can be adjusted to the smallest value that achieves the desired noise suppression, thereby avoiding excessive averaging delays.
Automatic Waveform Analysis	The Model 4500 can measure fourteen pulse parameters related to power, time and/or frequency. All programmed measurements are made automatically and displayed in text mode. Measurement information is available directly, eliminating the need for interpretation by the user.
Single-Shot Measurements	The 1 MHz sampling rate yields a 100 kHz single-shot bandwidth (10 samples per pulse) for capturing and analyzing infrequent events.
Disk Drive	The disk drive uses a 720k DOS compatible 3.5 inch diskette. The Model 4500 can store instrument configuration, reference waveforms, screen print outs, or screen plots to the disk. The instrument setups are ASCII files that use the IEEE-488 bus commands. The waveform can be recalled into a reference channel and used for channel math or marker measurements. The print or plot files can be read by a PC and output to a device connected to the computer.
Hard Copy Output	A permanent copy of the instrument's screen can be output to a plotter or printer. The output can be sent to the RS-232port, IEEE-488 bus or disk.
Self-Test and Diagnostics	An automatic self-diagnostic routine can be initiated at any time to isolate and identify a faulty module. Error reports direct the user to the instrument module or sensor that requires replacement.
IEEE-488 Bus Control	All instrument functions except power on/off can be controlled remotely via the parallel IEEE-488 bus interface. Setup of interface parameters is menu driven; front panel indicators keep the user informed of bus activity.

Stored Configurations — For applications in which the same instrument configurations are used repetitively, up to ten complete setups can be stored and recalled at the touch of a key.

1.4 Accessories

The table lists optional accessories and sensors which may be ordered from Boonton Electronics.

Table 1-1 Accessories for the Model 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer

Selection	Part Number	Description	
Standard	568106000	Line Cord	
	96401201A	Fuse Kit, Metric	
	54554900A	Fuse, USA (1.6A 250V SLO-BLO)	
	98403900A	Instruction Manual	
	53302800A	Operating Software (on 720K diskette)	
	95105501A	Type N to SMA Adaptor (for 56X26 and 56X40 sensors)	
Optional	95005591A	Rack Mounting Bracket	
	95600005A	Sensor Cable - 5 ft.	
	95600010A	Sensor Cable - 10 ft.	
	95600020A	Sensor Cable - 20 ft.	
	95600025A	Sensor Cable - 25 ft.	
	95600050A	Sensor Cable - 50 ft.	
	95005592A	Rack Handle Kit	
	95005501A	Rack Slide Kit	
	95600201A	Trigger Delay Calibration Adapter	
	95600101A	Extender Card	
	95600501A	4500 Driver for VEE	
	95600601A	4500 Driver for LABVIEW	
Sensor Options		Frequency (GHz)	Pulse Power Range (dBm)
	56218	0.03 to 18	-24 to +20
	56318	0.5 to 18	-24 to +20
	56326	0.5 to 26.5	-24 to +20
	56340	0.5 to 40	-24 to +20
	56418	0.5 to 18	-34 to +5
	56518	0.5 to 18	-40 to +20
	56526	0.5 to 26.5	-40 to +20
	56540	0.5 to 40	-40 to +20

56018 Sensors are no longer available, but are compatible with the Model 4500.

1.5 Optional Configurations

-01	Second measurement channel; the channel, trigger and calibrator connectors are located on the front panel.
-02	One measurement channel; the channel, trigger and calibrator connectors are located on the rear panel.
-03	Second measurement channel; the channel, trigger and calibrator connectors are located on the rear panel.

1.6 Specifications

Performance specifications for the Model 4500 are listed in Table 1-2.
Performance specifications for the Model 56218 Sensor are listed in Table 1-3.
Performance specifications for the Model 56218-S/1 Sensor are listed in Table 1-4.
Performance specifications for the Model 56218-S/3 Sensor are listed in Table 1-5.
Performance specifications for the Model 56318 Sensor are listed in Table 1-6.
Performance specifications for the Model 56318-S/1 Sensor are listed in Table 1-7.
Performance specifications for the Model 56326 Sensor are listed in Table 1-8.
Performance specifications for the Model 56340 Sensor are listed in Table 1-9.
Performance specifications for the Model 56340-S/3 Sensor are listed in Table 1-10.
Performance specifications for the Model 56418 Sensor are listed in Table 1-11.
Performance specifications for the Model 56518 Sensor are listed in Table 1-12.
Performance specifications for the Model 56518-S/1 Sensor are listed in Table 1-13.
Performance specifications for the Model 56518-S/2 Sensor are listed in Table 1-14.
Performance specifications for the Model 56526 Sensor are listed in Table 1-15.
Performance specifications for the Model 56540 Sensor are listed in Table 1-16
Cable length effects are listed in Table 1-17.

Table 1-2 Model 4500 Performance Specifications*

Parameter	Specification
Sensor Inputs	
Frequency Range	30 MHz to 40 GHz, selectable[1]
Pulse Measurement Range,	-40 to +20 dB[1]
CW Measurement Range	-50 to +20 dB[1]
Risetime (10 - 90%)	See sensor specifications
Single-Shot Bandwidth	100 kHz (based on 10 samples per pulse)
Pulse Repetition Rate	25 MHz
Minimum Pulse Width	30 ns
Vertical Scale	Pulse and Statistical Mode
Relative Offset Range	
Log	±99.99 dB
Linear	0 to 99 divisions
Vertical Scale	
Log	0.1 to 20 dB/div in 1-2-5 sequence[2]
Linear	1 nW to 50 MW in 1-2-5 sequence[2]
Time Base Pulse Mode	
Time Base Range	10 ns to 1 s/div
Time Base Accuracy	0.01%
Time Base Resolution	200 ps
Statistical Mode	
X-Axis	.1, .2, .5, 1, 2, 5, 10% per division
Percent Offset Range	0 - 99% (x-axis dependent)
Percent Resolution	0.002%
Trigger Pulse Mode Only	
Trigger Source	Channel 1 internal or external; or Channel 2 internal or external[5]
Trigger Slope	+ or -
Pre-Trigger Delay:	
Time Base Setting	Delay Range
10 ns to 50 µs	-500 µs
100 µs to 1 sec	-10 div
Post-Trigger Delay:	
Time Base Setting	Delay Range
10 ns to 1 µs	10,000 div
2 µs to 50 µs	2 ms
100 µs to 1 sec	200 div
Trigger Delay Resolution	0.02 divisions
Trigger Holdoff Range	65 ms
Trigger Holdoff Resolution	62.5 ns
Trigger View	
Vertical Scale	0.1V to 1V in 1-2-5 sequence
Relative Offset	±3 volts
Internal Trigger Range	-27 to +20 dBm[1]
External Trigger Range	±3 volts
External Trigger Input	50 ohms, dc coupled

Table 1-2 Model 4500 Performance Specifications *(continued)*

Parameter	Specification
Statistical Processing CDF, 1-CDF, PDF Modes	
Sampling Rate	500,000 samples per second
Number of Sample Bins	4096
Size of Sample Bins	32 bits
Bin Power Resolution	<0.02 dB[1]
Percent Resolution	0.002%
Display Modes	CDF, 1-CDF in log or linear scales and plots normalized to average power PDF log or linear scales and plots normalized to average power
Automatic Measurements	Peak max. power, average power, peak to average ratio, minimum power, total samples, sampling time, confidence band of measurements, dynamic range, and tolerance.
Calibration Source	
Operating Modes	CW, internal or external pulse
Frequency	1 GHz ±50 MHz
Level Range	-40.0 to +20.0 dBm
Resolution	0.1 dB
Output SWR (Refl. Coeff.)	1.20, (0.091)[3]
Accuracy (NIST traceable)[4] (-30 to +20 dBm)	
Absolute	±0.065 (1.5%) at 0 dBm
Linearity	+0.06 dB per 10 dB
Internal Pulse Period	100 µs, 1 ms or 10 ms
Internal Pulse Duty Cycle	10% to 90% in 10% increments
Internal/External Pulse Polarity	+ or -
Connector	Type N
Power Measurement Accuracy	
Measurement Uncertainty	Total measurement uncertainty (worst case) is the sum of the calibrator uncertainty, source mismatch error, sensor calibration factor uncertainty, sensor temperature coefficient, sensor shaping, noise and drift.
Mismatch Uncertainty	±2 x sensor reflection coefficient x source reflection coefficient x 100 %

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION

Measurement Characteristics	
Measurement Technique	Stat Mode: Continuous sampling 0.5 M Samples /sec Power Mode: Random repetitive sampling system which provides pre- and post-trigger data
Maximum Sample Rate	1 MHz
Memory Depth	4 K
Vertical Resolution	0.025%, 12 bit A/D converter
Waveform Averaging	1 to 10,000 samples per data point
Waveform Storage	Two reference waveforms in internal non-volatile memory
Trigger Channel Bandwidth	> 30 MHz typical

Table 1-2 Model 4500 Performance Specifications *(continued)*

Parameter	Specification
Sensor Characteristics	
Power Detection Technique	Dual diode with selectable detector bandwidth
Log Amplifier	The logarithmic amplifier in the sensor enables the instrument to measure and analyze changes in power exceeding 60 dB in a single display range.
Internal Data	Sensor calibration factors, frequency range, power range, sensor type, serial number and other sensor dependent information are stored in EEPROM within the peak power sensor.
Sensor Cable	The sensor cable is detachable from both the sensor and instrument. The standard cable length is 5 feet. Other cable lengths are 10 ft., 20 ft., 25 ft., and 50 ft.
Rear Panel Connections	
External Calibrator Pulse Input	Provides a means of applying an external TTL level signal to control the pulse rate and duty cycle of the calibrator output. (50 ohm input impedance)
IEEE-488 Interface	Complies with IEEE-488-1978. Implements AH1, SH1, T6, LE0, SR1, RL1, PP0, DC1, DT1, C0, and E1
RS-232 Interface 1	Printer / Plotter interface
RS-232 Interface 2	Diagnostic interface
Optional Connectors[5]	Rear Panel Channel 1 and 2, Trigger 1 and 2, calibrator output
Physical and Environmental	
General	Manufactured to the intent of MIL-T-28800E, Type III, Class 5, Style E
Disk Drive	3.5", 720k (DOS compatible)
Display	VGA compatible 8" diagonal color CRT with 640 x 480 pixel resolution. Waveform display area resolution is 501 x 281.
Operating Temperature	0 to 50°C
Storage Temperature	-40 to 75°C
Humidity	95% ± 5% maximum (non-condensing)
Power Requirements	90 to 260 VAC, 47 to 440 Hz, 200 VA maximum
Dimensions	17.25 inches (43.8 cm) wide, 7 inches (17.8 cm) high, 22 inches (55.9 cm) deep
Weight	38 lbs. (17.2 kg.) with second channel installed
Hard Copy Output	The screen can be output to a printer or plotter on the RS-232, IEEE-488 devices, or to a file on disk. HPGL Plotters: HP7475 HP7470 ATT 435 Printers: ThinkJet LaserJet II

Notes

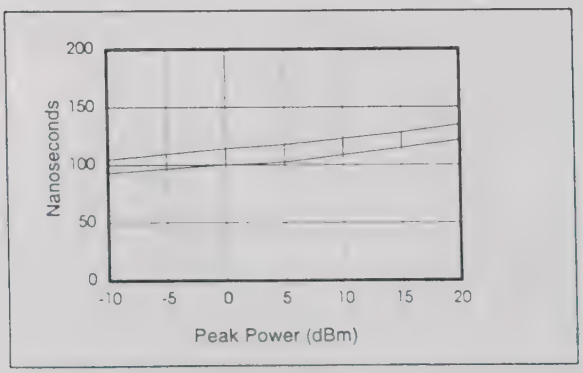
[1]Sensor dependent
[2]Sensitivities are decreased by a factor of two in the split-screen mode.
[3]CW mode
[4]CW mode, 0 to 40° C
[5]Available with optional second channel.
*Specifications subject to change without notice.

Table 1-3 Model 56218 Sensor Performance Specifications

Parameter	Specification	
Frequency Range	0.03 to 18 GHz	
Risetime (10% - 90%):		
High Bandwidth	<150 ns*	
Low Bandwidth	<500 ns	
Power Range:		
Pulse	-24 to +20 dBm	
CW	-34 to +20 dBm	
Internal Trigger Range	-10 to +20 dBm	
Minimum Internal Trigger Pulse Width:		
High Bandwidth	<300 ns	
Low Bandwidth	<1 µs	
Maximum Power Input:		
Continuous Power	200 mW (+23 dBm)	
Peak Power	1W (+30 dBm) for 1µs	
Shaping Error	±1.2%	
Calibration Factor Uncertainty:		
	Worst Case (%)	RSS (%)
to 1.0 GHz	±3.0	±1.6
to 2.0 GHz	±3.6	±2.2
to 4.0 GHz	±3.8	±2.3
to 7.0 GHz	±4.3	±2.6
to 12.0 GHz	±4.7	±2.9
to 18.0 GHz	±4.9	±3.0
Input SWR (Refl. Coeff.):		
0.03 to 2 GHz	1.15 (0.070)	
2 to 6 GHz	1.20 (0.091)	
6 to 18 GHz	1.25 (0.111)	
Noise and Drift:		
Pulse mode	4 µW (100 samples)	
CW mode after CW Zero	0.4 µW (10 samples)	
Connector	Type N	

Specifications subject to change without notice.

*Typical Risetime in High BW Mode



Temperature Influence (±4° from calibration)

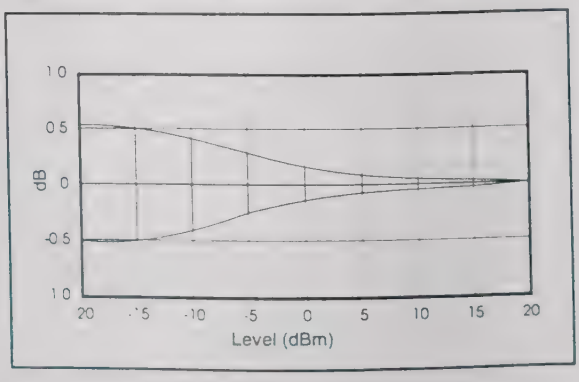


Table 1-4 Model 56218-S/1 Sensor Performance Specifications

Parameter	Specification	
Frequency Range	0.04 to 18 GHz	
Risetime (10% - 90%):		
High Bandwidth	<60 ns	
Low Bandwidth	<250 ns	
Power Range:		
Pulse	-24 to +20 dBm	
CW	-34 to +20 dBm	
Internal Trigger Range	-10 to +20 dBm	
Minimum Internal Trigger Pulse Width:		
High Bandwidth	<120 ns	
Low Bandwidth	<500 ns	
Maximum Power Input:		
Continuous Power	200 mW (+23 dBm)	
Peak Power	1W (+30 dBm) for 1µs	
Shaping Error	±1.2%	
Calibration Factor Uncertainty:		
	Worst Case (%)	RSS (%)
to 1.0 GHz	±3.0	±1.6
to 2.0 GHz	±3.6	±2.2
to 4.0 GHz	±3.8	±2.3
to 7.0 GHz	±4.3	±2.6
to 12.0 GHz	±4.7	±2.9
to 18.0 GHz	±4.9	±3.0
Input SWR (Refl. Coeff.):		
0.03 to 2 GHz	1.15 (0.070)	
2 to 6 GHz	1.20 (0.091)	
6 to 18 GHz	1.25 (0.111)	
Noise and Drift:		
Pulse mode	4 µW (100 samples)	
CW mode after CW Zero	0.4 µW (10 samples)	
Connector	Type N	

Specifications subject to change without notice.

***Typical Risetime in High BW Mode**

50 nS

Temperature Influence (±4° from calibration)

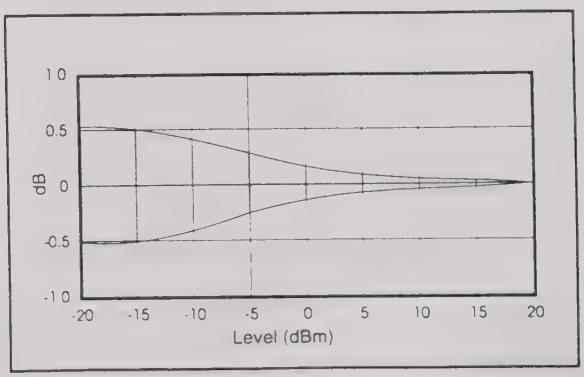
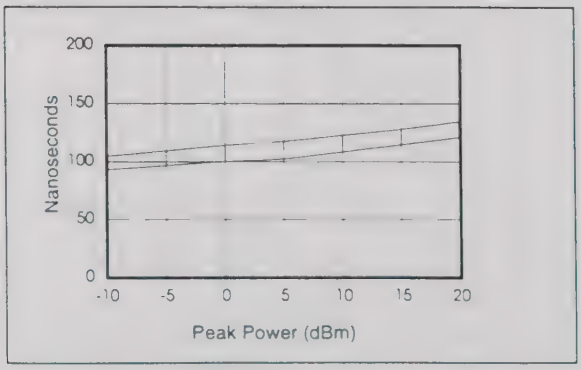


Table 1-5 Model 56218-S/3 Sensor Performance Specifications

Parameter	Specification	
Frequency Range	0.03 to 18 GHz	
Risetime (10% - 90%):		
High Bandwidth	<150 ns*	
Low Bandwidth	<500 ns	
Power Range:		
Pulse	-24 to +20 dBm	
CW	-40 to +20 dBm	
Internal Trigger Range	-10 to +20 dBm	
Minimum Internal Trigger Pulse Width:		
High Bandwidth	<300 ns	
Low Bandwidth	<1 µs	
Maximum Power Input:		
Continuous Power	200 mW (+23 dBm)	
Peak Power	1W (+30 dBm) for 1µs	
Shaping Error	±1.2%	
Calibration Factor Uncertainty:		
	Worst Case (%)	RSS (%)
to 1.0 GHz	±3.0	±1.6
to 2.0 GHz	±3.6	±2.2
to 4.0 GHz	±3.8	±2.3
to 7.0 GHz	±4.3	±2.6
to 12.0 GHz	±4.7	±2.9
to 18.0 GHz	±4.9	±3.0
Input SWR (Refl. Coeff.):		
0.03 to 2 GHz	1.15 (0.070)	
2 to 6 GHz	1.20 (0.091)	
6 to 18 GHz	1.25 (0.111)	
Noise and Drift:		
Pulse mode	4 µW (100 samples)	
CW mode after CW Zero	0.05 µW (10 samples)	
Connector	Type N	

Specifications subject to change without notice.

***Typical Risetime in High BW Mode**



Temperature Influence (±4° from calibration)

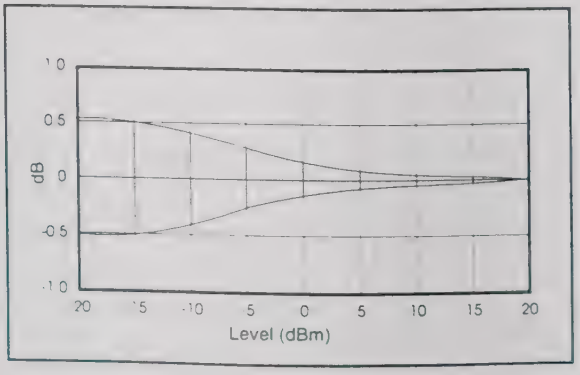


Table 1-6 Model 56318 Sensor Performance Specifications

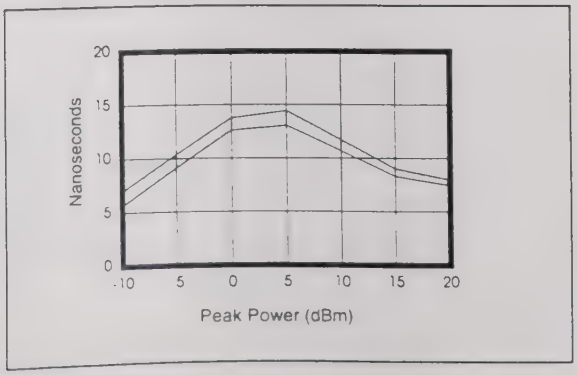
Parameter	Specification
Frequency Range	0.5 to 18 GHz
Risetime (10% - 90%):	
High Bandwidth	<15 ns*
Low Bandwidth	<200 ns
Power Range:	
Pulse	-24 to +20 dBm
CW	-34 to +20 dBm
Internal Trigger Range	-10 to +20 dBm
Minimum Internal Trigger Pulse Width:	
High Bandwidth	<30 ns
Low Bandwidth	<400 ns
Maximum Power Input:	
Continuous Power	200 mW (+23 dBm)
Peak Power	1W (+30 dBm) for 1µs
Shaping Error	
0.5 to 18 GHz	±1.2%

Calibration Factor Uncertainty:

	Worst Case (%)	RSS (%)
to 1.0 GHz	±3.0	±1.6
to 2.0 GHz	±3.6	±2.2
to 4.0 GHz	±3.8	±2.3
to 7.0 GHz	±4.3	±2.6
to 12.0 GHz	±4.7	±2.9
to 18.0 GHz	±4.9	±3.0

Input SWR (Refl. Coeff.):	
0.5 to 2 GHz	1.15 (0.070)
2 to 6 GHz	1.20 (0.091)
6 to 16 GHz	1.28 (0.123)
16 to 18 GHz	1.34 (0.145)
Noise and Drift:	
Pulse mode	4 µW (100 samples)
CW mode after CW Zero	0.4 µW (10 samples)
Connector	Type N

*Typical Risetime in High BW Mode



Temperature Influence (±4° from calibration)

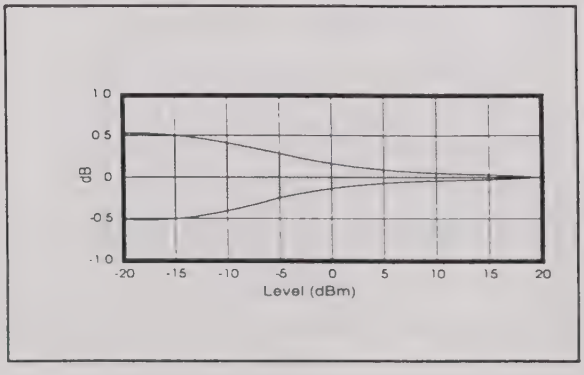
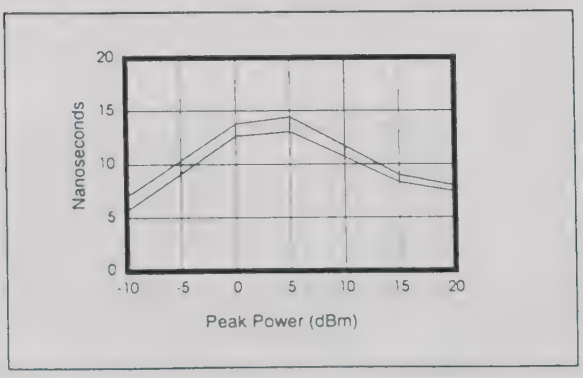


Table 1-7 Model 56318-S/1 Sensor Performance Specifications

Parameter	Specification	
Frequency Range	0.2 to 18 GHz	
Risetime (10% - 90%):		
High Bandwidth	<15 ns*	
Low Bandwidth	<200 ns	
Power Range:		
Pulse	-24 to +20 dBm	
CW	-34 to +20 dBm	
Internal Trigger Range	-10 to +20 dBm	
Minimum Internal Trigger Pulse Width:		
High Bandwidth	<30 ns	
Low Bandwidth	<400 ns	
Maximum Power Input:		
Continuous Power	200 mW (+23 dBm)	
Peak Power	1W (+30 dBm) for 1µs	
Shaping Error		
0.2 to 0.5 GHz	±3.9%	
0.5 to 18 GHz	±1.2%	
Calibration Factor Uncertainty:		
	Worst Case (%)	RSS (%)
to 1.0 GHz	±3.0	±1.6
to 2.0 GHz	±3.6	±2.2
to 4.0 GHz	±3.8	±2.3
to 7.0 GHz	±4.3	±2.6
to 12.0 GHz	±4.7	±2.9
to 18.0 GHz	±4.9	±3.0
Input SWR (Refl. Coeff.):		
0.2 to 0.5 GHz	1.25 (0.111)	
0.5 to 2 GHz	1.15 (0.070)	
2 to 6 GHz	1.20 (0.091)	
6 to 16 GHz	1.28 (0.123)	
16 to 18 GHz	1.34 (0.145)	
Noise and Drift:		
Pulse mode	4 µW (100 samples)	
CW mode after CW Zero	0.4 µW (10 samples)	
Connector	Type N	

Specifications subject to change without notice.

***Typical Risetime in High BW Mode**



Temperature Influence (±4° from calibration)

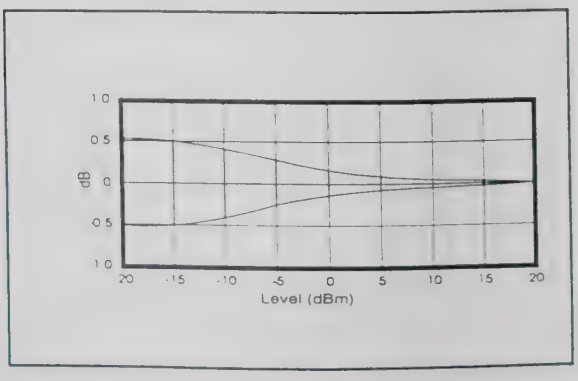
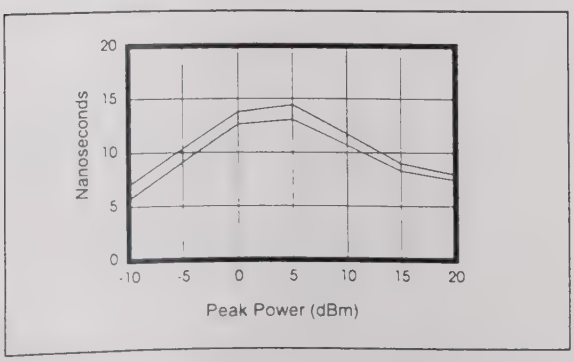


Table 1-8 Model 56326 Sensor Performance Specifications

Parameter	Specification	
Frequency Range	0.5 to 26.5 GHz	
Risetime (10% - 90%):		
High Bandwidth	<15 ns*	
Low Bandwidth	<200 ns	
Power Range:		
Pulse	-24 to +20 dBm	
CW	-34 to +20 dBm	
Internal Trigger Range	-10 to +20 dBm	
Minimum Internal Trigger Pulse Width:		
High Bandwidth	<30 ns	
Low Bandwidth	<400 ns	
Maximum Power Input:		
Continuous Power	200 mW (+23 dBm)	
Peak Power	1W (+30 dBm) for 1µs	
Shaping Error	±1.2%	
Calibration Factor Uncertainty:		
	Worst Case (%)	RSS (%)
to 1.0 GHz	±3.0	±1.6
to 2.0 GHz	±3.6	±2.2
to 4.0 GHz	±3.8	±2.3
to 7.0 GHz	±4.4	±2.6
to 12.0 GHz	±4.8	±2.9
to 18.0 GHz	±4.9	±3.1
to 26.5 GHz	±6.1	±4.0
Input SWR (Refl. Coeff.):		
0.5 to 2 GHz	1.15 (0.070)	
2 to 4 GHz	1.20 (0.091)	
4 to 18 GHz	1.45 (0.184)	
18 to 26.5 GHz	1.50 (0.200)	
Noise and Drift:		
Pulse mode	4 µW (100 samples)	
CW mode after CW Zero	0.4 µW (10 samples)	
Connector	Type K	

Specifications subject to change without notice.

***Typical Risetime in High Bandwidth Mode**



Temperature Influence (±4° from calibration)

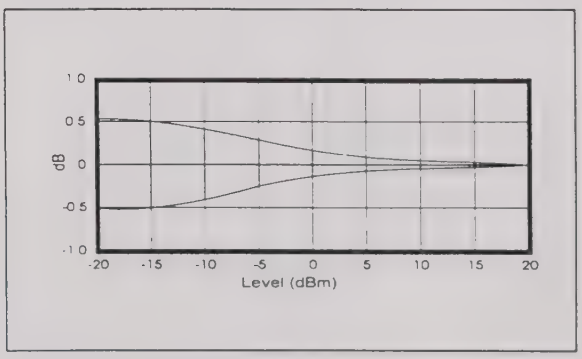
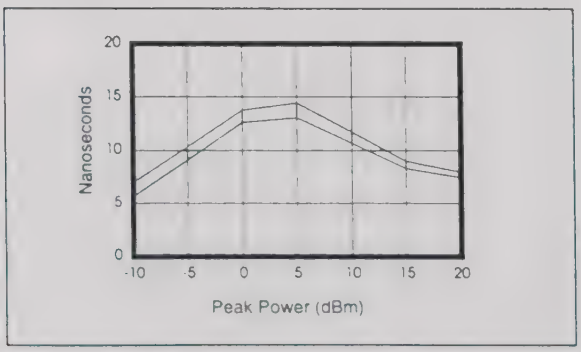


Table 1-9 Model 56340 Sensor Performance Specifications

Parameter	Specification	
Frequency Range	0.5 to 40 GHz	
Risetime (10% - 90%):		
High Bandwidth	<15 ns*	
Low Bandwidth	<200 ns	
Power Range:		
Pulse	-24 to +20 dBm	
CW	-34 to +20 dBm	
Internal Trigger Range	-10 to +20 dBm	
Minimum Internal Trigger Pulse Width:		
High Bandwidth	<30ns	
Low Bandwidth	<400ns	
Maximum Power Input:		
Continuous Power	200 mW (+23 dBm)	
Peak Power	1W (+30 dBm) for 1µs	
Shaping Error	±1.2%	
Calibration Factor Uncertainty:		
	Worst Case (%)	RSS (%)
to 4.0 GHz	± 2.8	± 2.0
to 6.0 GHz	± 4.9	± 3.5
to 12.0 GHz	± 5.5	± 3.8
to 19.0 GHz	± 6.8	± 4.5
to 26.5 GHz	± 8.2	± 5.5
to 30.0 GHz	± 8.9	± 6.2
to 40.0 GHz	± 11.5	± 7.7
Input SWR (Refl. Coeff.):		
0.5 to 4 GHz	1.25 (0.111)	
4 to 38 GHz	1.65 (0.245)	
38 to 40 GHz	2.00 (0.333)	
Noise and Drift:		
Pulse mode	4 µW (100 samples)	
CW mode after CW Zero	0.4 µW (10 samples)	
Connector	Type K	

Specifications subject to change without notice.

*Typical Risetime in High Bandwidth Mode



Temperature Influence (±4° from calibration)

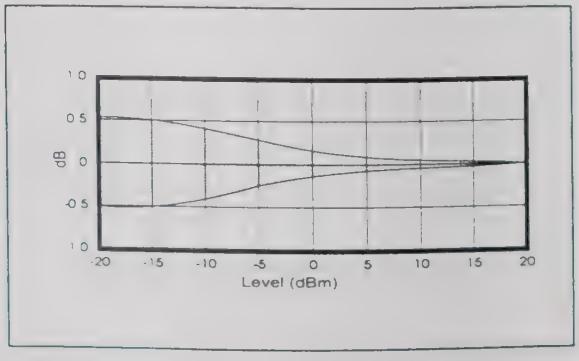
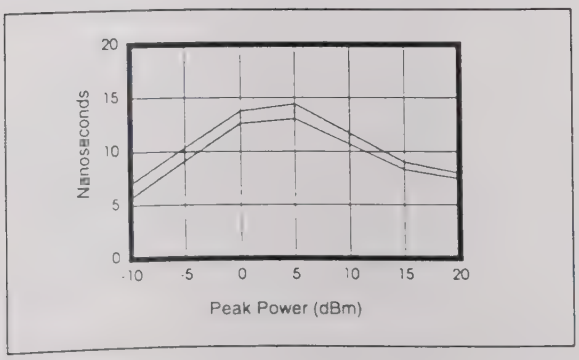


Table 1-10 Model 56340-S/3 Sensor Performance Specifications

Parameter	Specification	
Frequency Range	0.5 to 40 GHz	
Risetime (10% - 90%):		
High Bandwidth	<100 ns*	
Low Bandwidth	<300 ns	
Power Range:		
Pulse	-24 to +20 dBm	
CW	-40 to +20 dBm	
Internal Trigger Range	-10 to +20 dBm	
Minimum Internal Trigger Pulse Width:		
High Bandwidth	<200ns	
Low Bandwidth	<600ns	
Maximum Power Input:		
Continuous Power	200 mW (+23 dBm)	
Peak Power	1W (+30 dBm) for 1µs	
Shaping Error	±1.2%	
Calibration Factor Uncertainty:		
	Worst Case (%)	RSS (%)
to 4.0 GHz	± 2.8	± 2.0
to 6.0 GHz	± 4.9	± 3.5
to 12.0 GHz	± 5.5	± 3.8
to 19.0 GHz	± 6.8	± 4.5
to 26.5 GHz	± 8.2	± 5.5
to 30.0 GHz	± 8.9	± 6.2
to 40.0 GHz	± 11.5	± 7.7
Input SWR (Refl. Coeff.):		
0.2 to 4 GHz	1.25 (0.111)	
4 to 38 GHz	1.65 (0.245)	
38 to 40 GHz	2.00 (0.333)	
Noise and Drift:		
Pulse mode	4 µW (100 samples)	
CW mode after CW Zero	0.05 µW (10 samples)	
Connector	Type K	

Specifications subject to change without notice.

***Typical Risetime in High Bandwidth Mode**



Temperature Influence (±4° from calibration)

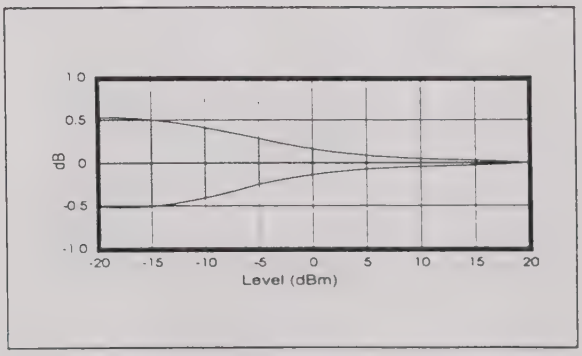
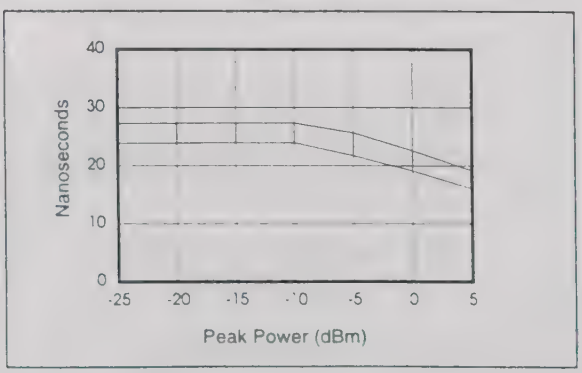


Table 1-11 Model 56418 Sensor Performance Specifications

Parameter	Specification	
Frequency Range	0.5 to 18 GHz	
Risetime (10% - 90%):		
High Bandwidth	<30 ns*	
Low Bandwidth	<100 ns	
Power Range:		
Pulse	-34 to +5 dBm	
CW	-40 to +5 dBm	
Internal Trigger Range	-18 to +5 dBm	
Minimum Internal Trigger Pulse Width:		
High Bandwidth	<60ns	
Low Bandwidth	<200ns	
Maximum Power Input:		
Continuous Power	200 mW (+23 dBm)	
Peak Power	1W (+30 dBm) for 1µs	
Shaping Error	±1.2%	
Calibration Factor Uncertainty:		
	Worst Case (%)	RSS (%)
to 1.0 GHz	±3.0	±1.6
to 2.0 GHz	±3.6	±2.2
to 4.0 GHz	±3.8	±2.3
to 7.0 GHz	±4.3	±2.6
to 12.0 GHz	±4.7	±2.9
to 18.0 GHz	±4.9	±3.0
Input SWR (Refl. Coeff.)		
0.5 to 2 GHz	1.15 (0.070)	
2 to 6 GHz	1.20 (0.091)	
6 to 16 GHz	1.28 (0.123)	
16 to 18 GHz	1.34 (0.145)	
Noise and Drift:		
Pulse mode	400 nW (100 samples)	
CW mode after CW Zero	100 nW (10 samples)	
Connector	Type N	

Specifications subject to change without notice.

*Typical Risetime in High BW Mode



Temperature Influence (±4° from calibration)

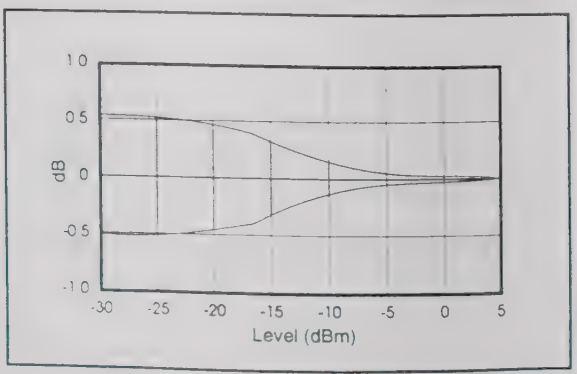
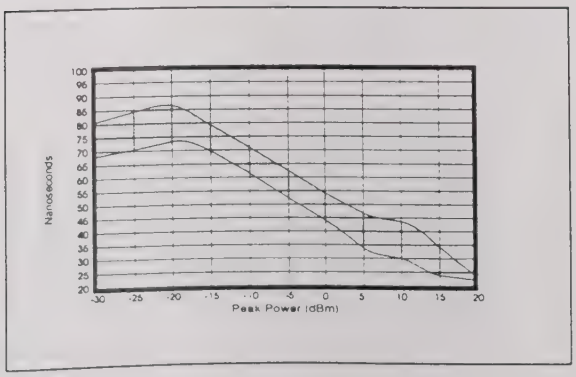


Table 1-12 Model 56518 Sensor Performance Specifications

Parameter	Specification	
Frequency Range	0.5 to 18 GHz	
Risetime (10% - 90%):		
High Bandwidth	<100 ns*	
Low Bandwidth	<300 ns	
Power Range:		
Pulse	-40 to +20 dBm	
CW	-50 to +20 dBm	
Internal Trigger Range	-27 to +20 dBm	
Minimum Internal Trigger Pulse Width:		
High Bandwidth	<200 ns	
Low Bandwidth	<600 ns	
Maximum Power Input:		
Continuous Power	200 mW (+23 dBm)	
Peak Power	1 W (+30 dBm) for 1 µs	
Shaping Error	±2% Pulse Mode	
	±2% CW Mode, -30 to +20 dBm	
	±4% CW Mode, -50 to -30 dBm	
Calibration Factor Uncertainty:		
	Worst Case (%)	RSS (%)
to 1.0 GHz	±3.0	±1.6
to 2.0 GHz	±3.6	±2.2
to 4.0 GHz	±3.8	±2.3
to 7.0 GHz	±4.3	±2.6
to 12.0 GHz	±4.7	±2.9
to 18.0 GHz	±4.9	±3.0
Input SWR (Refl. Coeff.):		
0.5 to 2 GHz	1.15 (0.070)	
2 to 6 GHz	1.20 (0.091)	
6 to 16 GHz	1.28 (0.123)	
16 to 18 GHz	1.34 (0.145)	
Noise and Drift:		
Pulse mode	50 nW (100 samples)	
CW mode after CW Zero	5 nW (10 samples)	
Connector	Type N	

Specifications subject to change without notice.

***Typical Risetime in High BW Mode**



Temperature Influence (±4° from calibration)

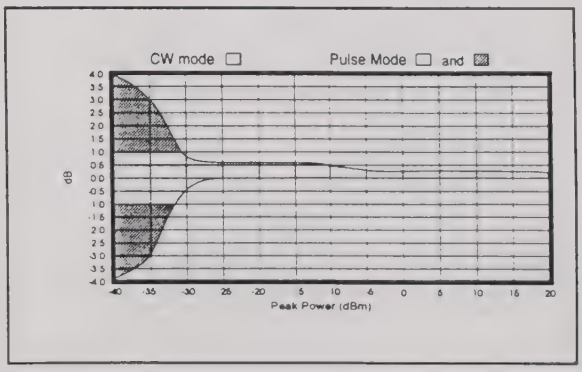


Table 1-13 Model 56518-S/1 Sensor Performance Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Frequency Range	0.2 to 18 GHz
Risetime (10% - 90%):	
High Bandwidth	<100 ns*
Low Bandwidth	<300 ns
Power Range:	
Pulse	-40 to +20 dBm
CW	-50 to +20 dBm
Internal Trigger Range	-27 to +20 dBm
Minimum Internal Trigger Pulse Width:	
High Bandwidth	<200 ns
Low Bandwidth	<600 ns
Maximum Power Input:	
Continuous Power	200 mW (+23 dBm)
Peak Power	1 W (+30 dBm) for 1 µs
Shaping Error	
0.2 to 0.5 GHz	±5% Pulse Mode
	±5% CW Mode, -30 to +20 dBm
	±7% CW Mode, -50 to -30 dBm
0.5 to 18 GHz	±2% Pulse Mode
	±2% CW Mode, -30 to +20 dBm
	±4% CW Mode, -50 to -30 dBm

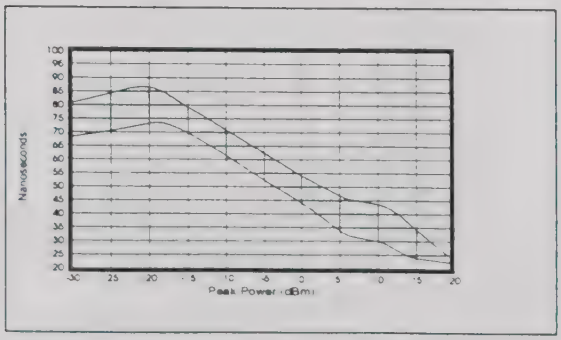
Calibration Factor Uncertainty:

	Worst Case (%)	RSS (%)
to 1.0 GHz	±3.0	±1.6
to 2.0 GHz	±3.6	±2.2
to 4.0 GHz	±3.8	±2.3
to 7.0 GHz	±4.3	±2.6
to 12.0 GHz	±4.7	±2.9
to 18.0 GHz	±4.9	±3.0

Input SWR (Refl. Coeff.):	
0.2 to 0.5 GHz	1.25 (0.111)
0.5 to 2 GHz	1.15 (0.070)
2 to 6 GHz	1.20 (0.091)
6 to 16 GHz	1.28 (0.123)
16 to 18 GHz	1.34 (0.145)
Noise and Drift:	
Pulse mode	50 nW (100 samples)
CW mode after CW Zero	5 nW (10 samples)
Connector	Type N

Specifications subject to change without notice.

***Typical Risetime in High BW Mode**



Temperature Influence (±4° from calibration)

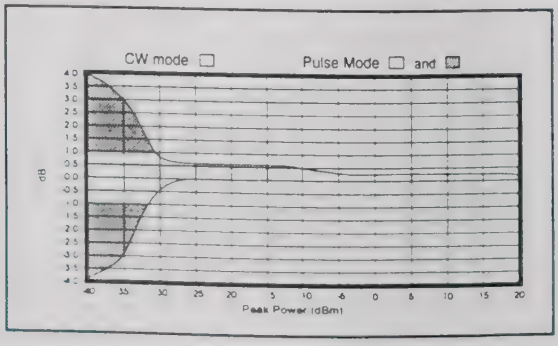


Table 1-14 Model 56518-S/2 Sensor Performance Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Frequency Range	0.5 to 18 GHz
Risetime (10% - 90%):	
High Bandwidth	<50 ns*
Low Bandwidth	<150 ns
Power Range:	
Pulse	-40 to +20 dBm
CW	-50 to +20 dBm
Internal Trigger Range	-27 to +20 dBm
Minimum Internal Trigger Pulse Width:	
High Bandwidth	<100 ns
Low Bandwidth	<300 ns
Maximum Power Input:	
Continuous Power	200 mW (+23 dBm)
Peak Power	1 W (+30 dBm) for 1 µs
Shaping Error	
0.5 to 18 GHz	±2% Pulse Mode
	±2% CW Mode, -30 to +20 dBm
	±4% CW Mode, -50 to -30 dBm
Calibration Factor Uncertainty:	

	Worst Case (%)	RSS (%)
to 1.0 GHz	±3.0	±1.6
to 2.0 GHz	±3.6	±2.2
to 4.0 GHz	±3.8	±2.3
to 7.0 GHz	±4.3	±2.6
to 12.0 GHz	±4.7	±2.9
to 18.0 GHz	±4.9	±3.0

Input SWR (Refl. Coeff.):	
0.5 to 2 GHz	1.15 (0.070)
2 to 6 GHz	1.20 (0.091)
6 to 16 GHz	1.28 (0.123)
16 to 18 GHz	1.34 (0.145)
Noise and Drift:	
Pulse mode	50 nW (100 samples)
CW mode after CW Zero	5 nW (10 samples)
Connector	Type N

Specifications subject to change without notice.

***Typical Risetime in High BW Mode**

35 nS

Temperature Influence (±4° from calibration)

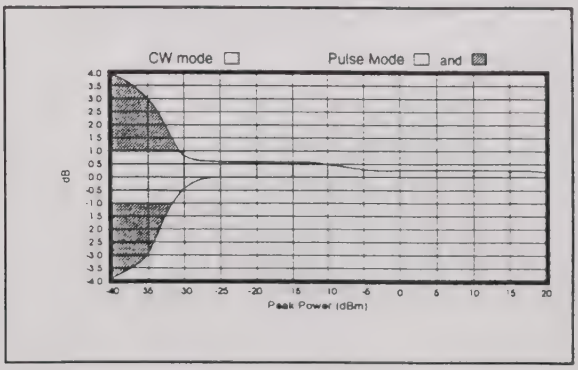


Table 1-15 Model 56526 Sensor Performance Specifications

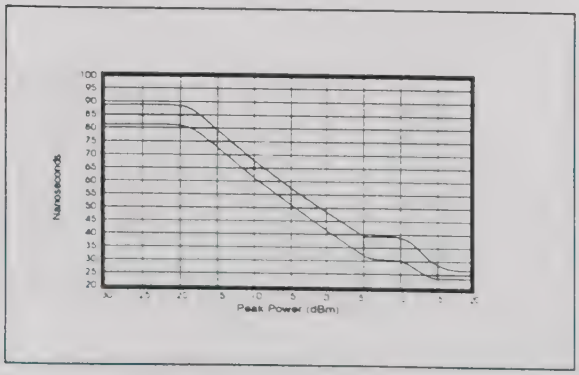
Parameter	Specification
Frequency Range	0.5 to 26.5 GHz
Risetime (10% - 90%):	
High Bandwidth	<100 ns*
Low Bandwidth	<300 ns
Power Range:	
Pulse	-40 to +20 dBm
CW	-50 to +20 dBm
Internal Trigger Range	-27 to +20 dBm
Minimum Internal Trigger Pulse	
High Bandwidth	<200 ns
Low Bandwidth	<600 ns
Maximum Power Input:	
Continuous Power	200 mW (+23 dBm)
Peak Power	1 W (+30 dBm) for 1µs
Shaping Error	±2% Pulse Mode
	±2% CW Mode, -30 to +20 dBm
	±4% CW Mode, -50 to -30 dBm
Calibration Factor Uncertainty:	

	Worst Case (%)	RSS (%)
to 1.0 GHz	±3.0	±1.6
to 2.0 GHz	±3.6	±2.2
to 4.0 GHz	±3.8	±2.3
to 7.0 GHz	±4.3	±2.6
to 12.0 GHz	±4.7	±2.9
to 18.0 GHz	±4.9	±3.0
to 26.5 GHz	±6.1	±4.0

Input SWR (Refl. Coeff.):	
0.5 to 2 GHz	1.15 (0.070)
2 to 4 GHz	1.20 (0.091)
4 to 18 GHz	1.45 (0.184)
18 to 26.5 GHz	1.50 (0.200)
Noise and Drift:	
Pulse mode	50 nW (100 samples)
CW mode after CW Zero	5 nW (10 samples)
Connector	Type K

Specifications subject to change without notice.

***Typical Risetime in High BW Mode**



Temperature Influence (±4° from calibration)

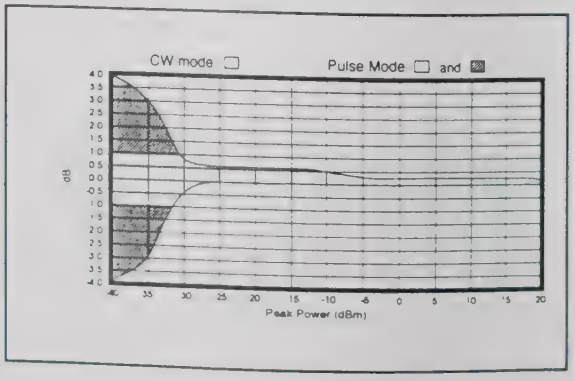


Table 1-16 Model 56540 Sensor Performance Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Frequency Range	0.5 to 40 GHz
Risetime (10% - 90%):	
High Bandwidth	<100 ns*
Low Bandwidth	<300 ns
Power Range:	
Pulse	-40 to +20 dBm
CW	-50 to +20 dBm
Internal Trigger Range	-27 to +20 dBm
Minimum Internal Trigger Pulse Width:	
High Bandwidth	<200 ns
Low Bandwidth	<600 ns
Maximum Power Input:	
Continuous Power	200 mW (+23 dBm)
Peak Power	1 W (+30 dBm) for 1µs
Shaping Error	±2.4% Pulse Mode
	±2.4% CW Mode, -30 to +20 dBm
	±4% CW Mode, -50 to -30 dBm

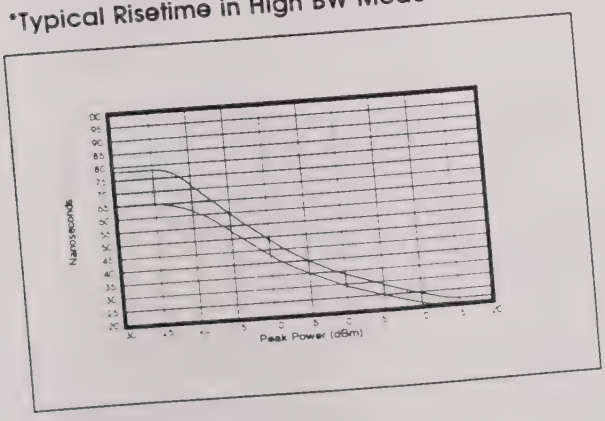
Calibration Factor Uncertainty:

	Worst Case (%)	RSS (%)
to 4.0 GHz	±2.8	±2.0
to 6.0 GHz	±4.9	±3.5
to 12.0 GHz	±5.5	±3.8
to 19.0 GHz	±6.8	±4.5
to 26.5 GHz	±8.2	±5.5
to 30.0 GHz	±8.9	±6.2
to 40.0 GHz	±11.5	±7.7

Input SWR (Refl. Coeff.):	
0.5 to 4 GHz	1.25 (0.111)
4 to 38 GHz	1.65 (0.245)
38 to 40 GHz	2.00 (0.333)
Noise and Drift:	
Pulse mode	50 nW (100 samples)
CW mode after CW Zero	5 nW (10 samples)
Connector	Type K

Specifications subject to change without notice.

***Typical Risetime in High BW Mode**



Temperature Influence (±4° from calibratio

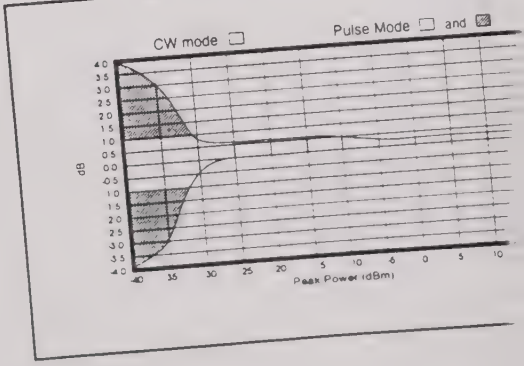


Table 1-17 Sensor Cable Length Effect on Risetime Specifications

Risetime specification for cable and input board combination which is sensor independent.

			Risetime
97102405A	Input Board with	5 Ft. Cable	No Effect
97102410A	Input Board with	10 Ft. Cable	15ns
97102420A	Input Board with	20 Ft. Cable	40ns
97102425A	Input Board with	25 Ft. Cable	50ns
97102450A	Input Board with	50 Ft. Cable	75ns

To calculate the new risetime specification for a sensor, input board and cable combination; the square root of the sum of the squares is used.

$$\text{Risetime} = \sqrt{(\text{Cable Risetime}^2 + \text{Sensor Risetime}^2)}$$

Example: 56318 and 20 Ft. cables

$$\text{Hi BW Risetime} = \sqrt{(40^2 + 15^{2)}} = 43\text{ns}$$

$$\text{Low BW Risetime} = \sqrt{(40^2 + 200^{\ 2})} = 506\text{ns}$$

	5Ft	10Ft	20Ft	25 Ft	50 FT
56218					
High Video BW	150ns	151ns	156ns	158ns	168ns
Low Video BW	500ns	500ns	502ns	502ns	506ns
56318, 56326, 56340					
High Video BW	15ns	21ns	43ns	52ns	77ns
Low Video BW	200ns	200ns	204ns	206ns	214ns
56418					
High Video BW	30ns	34ns	50ns	58ns	81ns
Low Video BW	100ns	101ns	108ns	112ns	125ns
56518, 56526, 56540					
High Video BW	100ns	101ns	108ns	112ns	125ns
Low Video BW	300ns	300ns	303ns	304ns	309ns

2 Installation

This section contains unpacking and repacking instructions, power requirements, connection descriptions and preliminary checkout procedures.

2.1 Unpacking & Repacking

The Model 4500 is shipped complete and is ready to use upon receipt. Figure 2-1 shows you the various pieces included in the packaging and the order in which they are loaded into the container.

Note

Save the packing material and container to ship the instrument, if necessary. If the original materials (or suitable substitute) are not available, contact Boonton to purchase replacements. Store materials in a dry environment. Refer to the Physical and Environmental Specifications in Table 1-2. for futher information.

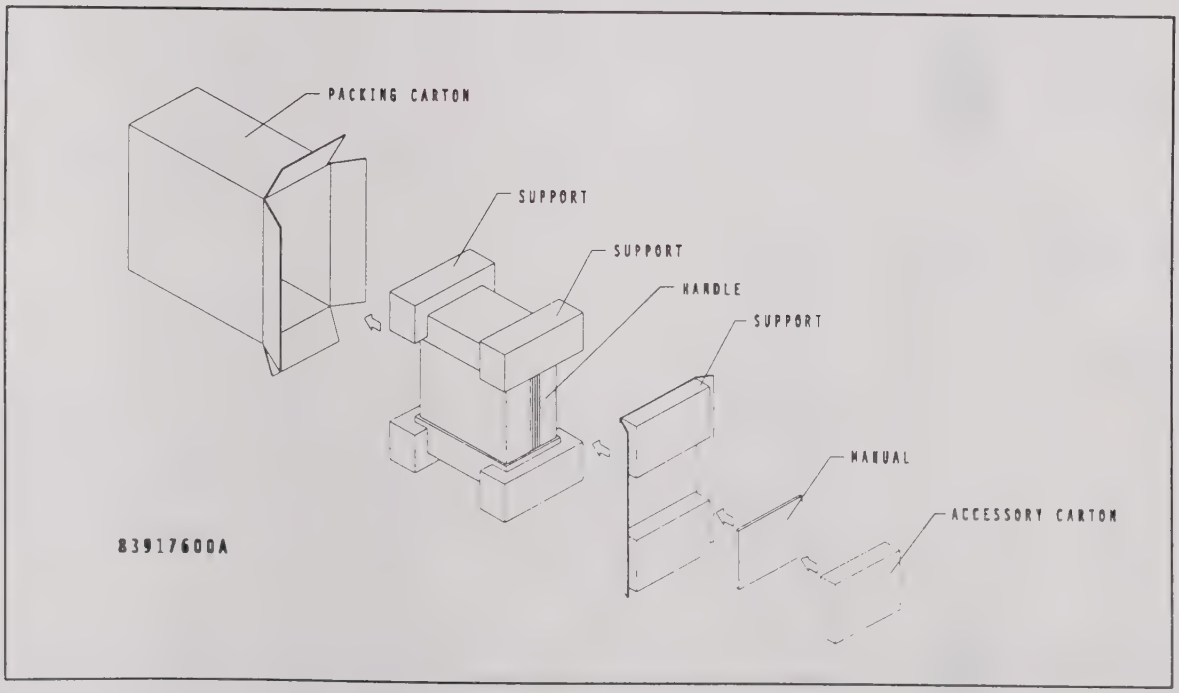


Figure 2-1. Packaging Diagram

Table 2-1 Model 4500 Packing List

INSTRUMENT	SENSORS (packaged separately)
Model 4500 Peak Power Meter	Sensor
Power Cord	Sensor Cable, 5-foot
Fuse Kit, metric	
Fuse, USA (1.6A 250V SLO-BLO)	
Operating Software (on 720k, 3.5" diskette)	Type N to SMA Adapter (for 56X26 and 56X40 Sensors)
Instruction Manual	

For bench-top use, choose a clear, uncluttered area. Ensure that there is at least 6" of clearance at each air vent on the top and sides of the case. Pull-down feet are located on the bottom of the instrument. Rack mounting instructions are provided with the (optional) rack mount kit.

2.2 Power Requirements

The Model 4500 is equipped with a switching power supply that permits operation from a 90 to 260 volt, 47 to 440 Hz, single-phase, AC power source. Power consumption is 200 VA maximum. For metric fuse sizes, use the metric fuse kit supplied.

Connect the power cord supplied with the instrument to the power receptacle on the rear panel. See Figure 3-2.

Cautions

Before connecting the instrument to the power source, make certain that a 1.6 ampere slo-blow fuse is installed in the fuse holder on the rear panel.

Before removing the instrument cover or any of the circuit boards, position the power switch to off (0 = OFF; 1 = ON) and disconnect the power cord.

2.3 Connections

Sensor(s)

Connect the sensor that covers the frequency range of the measurement to the CHANNEL 1 sensor connector on the front (Standard) or rear (Optional) panel, as follows. Connect the sensor to the sensor cable by aligning the red mark on each part and pressing the connectors together firmly. Connect the sensor cable to the CHANNEL 1 Input, holding the red mark on the cable connector up. For two-channel measurements, use the same procedures to connect the second sensor to the CHANNEL 2 Input.

Note

If the sensor connector is not a Type N, install the appropriate adapter (from the accessories kit) on the calibrator output connector..

Trigger

For measurements requiring external triggering, connect the external trigger signal to TRIGGER Input 1. For two-channel measurements requiring two external triggers, connect the Channel 2 trigger signal to TRIGGER Input 2.

Printer / Plotter

If a printer or plotter is to be used to record measurement data, connect the device to the RS-232 connector 1 or IEEE-488 ports on the rear panel, with an appropriate cable.

Maintenance Terminal

If a (user furnished) remote terminal is to be used for maintenance purposes, connect the terminal to RS-232 Connector 2 on the rear panel.

IEEE-488

If the instrument is to be operated remotely, using the IEEE-488 bus, connect the instrument to the bus using the rear panel IEEE-488 connector and appropriate cable.

2.4 Preliminary Check

The following preliminary check verifies that the Model 4500 is operational and has the correct software installed. It should be performed before the instrument is placed into service. To perform the preliminary check, proceed as follows:

1. Connect the AC power cord to a suitable AC power source.
2. Press the upper half (marked "1") of the power switch mounted on the rear panel immediately above the power receptacle.
3. If the ON/SBY LED on the front panel is not lit, press the ON/SBY key.
4. A display similar to Figure 2-2 should appear on the front panel.

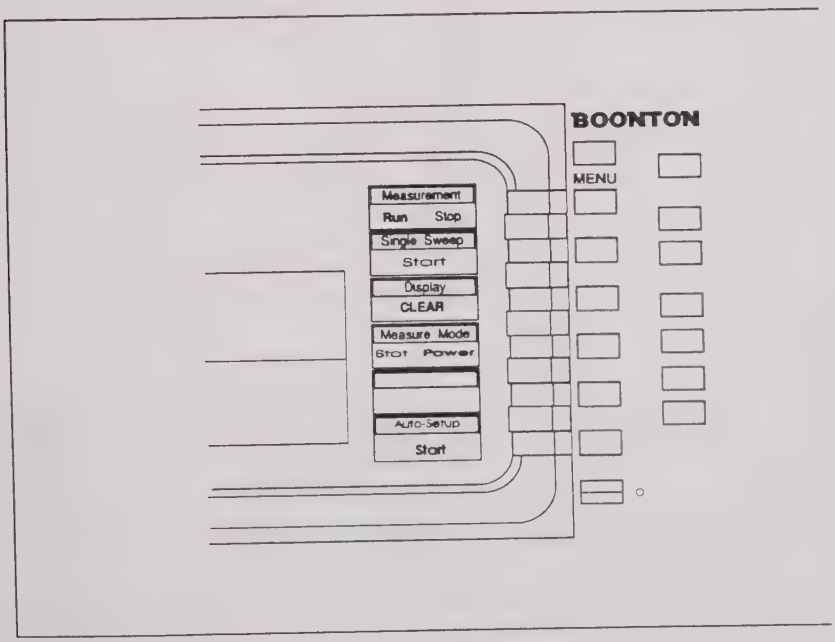


Figure 2-2. Power-On Display

5. On the front panel, press the UTIL function key followed by the *Util > 4500 Status > REPORT* menu key. A display similar to Figure 2-3 should appear.

6. Verify that the message "Channel 1 is installed with Sensor Connected" appears. If the optional second channel is installed and a sensor is connected to it, a similar message should appear for Channel 2.

Note

If the illustrated display does not appear, or if the SRQ annunciator flashes steadily, insert the 3.5" diskette containing the control software into the disk drive on the front panel and load the software, as instructed in Subsection 7.5 Software Upgrade. If SRQ continues to flash, contact Boonton Electronics for technical support.

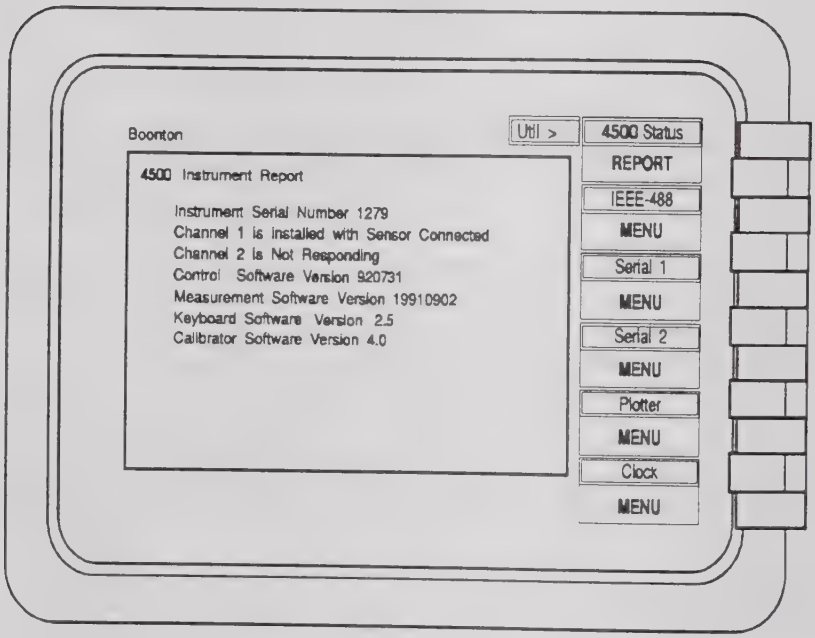


Figure 2-3. *Util > 4500 Status* Display

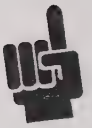
7. Verify that the Instrument Serial Number matches the number on the rear panel label adjacent to the power connector assembly. See Figure 3-2.

8. Compare the Control Software Version numbers on the display to those on the diskette; verify that they are identical.

   If either an improper serial number or incorrect software version numbers appear on the screen, contact Boonton Electronics for technical support.

9. Follow Steps in Sections 3.4 and 3.5 to initialize and calibrate the instrument.

Note



You will not be able to perform measurements with the Model 4500 until an AutoCal procedure (see Subsection 3.5, Step 8) has been performed on the measurement channel. However, AutoCal data is saved when power is removed, so AutoCal need not be repeated with each power-on.

3

Getting Started

This chapter will introduce the user to the Model 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer. The chapter will identify objects on the front and rear panels, indentify display organization, list the initial configuration of the instrument after reset, demonstrate how to calibrate the sensors, and provide practice exercises for front panel operation. For additional information you should see **Chapter 4 "Operation."**

3.1 Organization

Subsection 3.2 Operating Controls, Indicators and Connections identifies the control features and connections on the front and rear panels.

Subsection 3.3 Monitor Display describes the data fields in the standard (graphic mode) monitor display.

Subsection 3.4 Initialization explains how to turn the instrument on for the first time, connect a sensor, set the instrument up for operation, and initialize it to a known state. See Table 3-3. for initialized parameters and their values.

Subsection 3.5 Calibration is critical to the proper operation of an instrument. The Digital Sampling Power Analyzer comes with a 1 GHz level programmable calibrator. Before making any measurement the sensor(s) must be calibrated.

Subsection 3.6 Practice Exercises for power measurements, in pulse mode. Pulse mode operation requires an internal or external trigger event.

Subsection 3.7 Practice Exercises for statistical power measurement.

3.2 Operating Controls, Indicators and Connections

Figures 3-1 and 3-2 illustrate the controls, indicators and connectors on the front and rear panels, respectively, of the standard Model 4500. Refer to Table 3-1 for a description of each of the illustrated items. Connectors indicated by an asterisk (*) may be front or rear-mounted, depending on the option selected. The function and operation of all controls, indicators and connectors are the same on the standard and optional models.

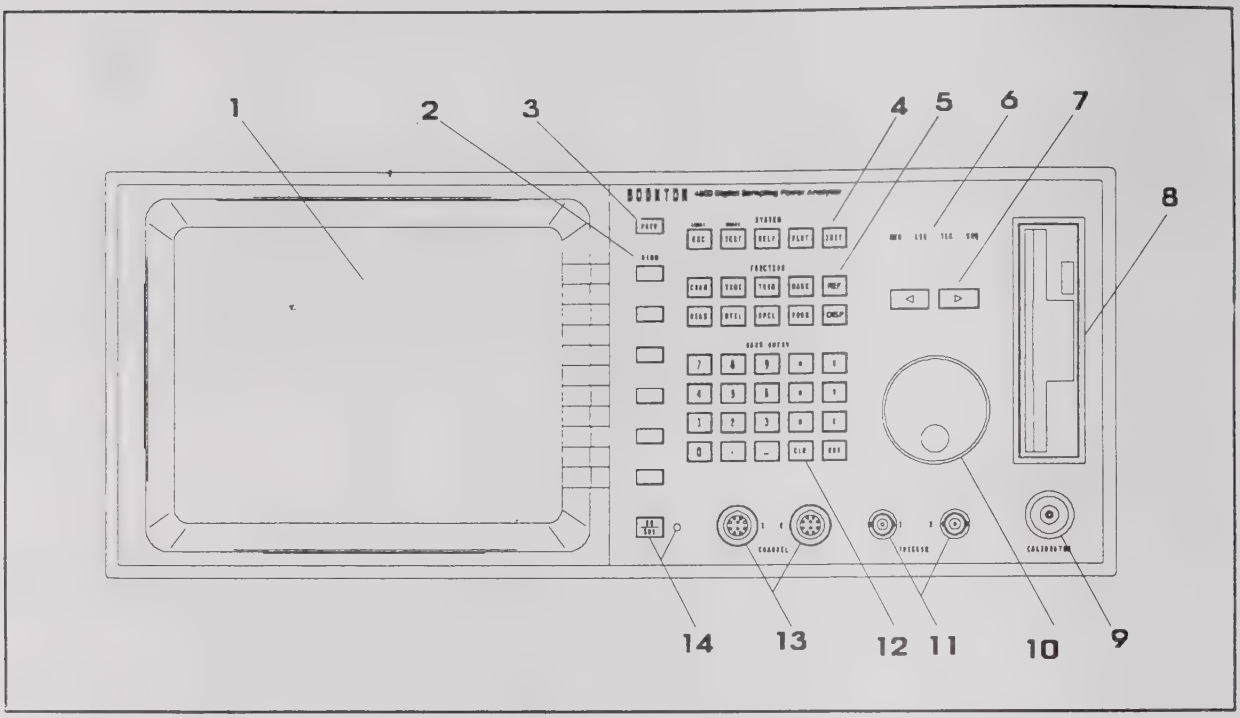


Figure 3-1. Standard Model 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer - Front Panel

Table 3-1 Operating Controls, Indicators and Connections

Ref. No. Front	Ref. No. Rear	Nomenclature	Function
1		Display screen	VGA color display for the measurement and trigger channels, screen menus, status messages, text reports and help screens.
2		Menu keys	Six keys which enable the user to make a selection or choose a submenu.
3		PREV key	Returns control to the next higher menu in the hierarchy or to the previous menu displayed, depending on whether the current and previous menu are from the same or different branches of the menu tree.

Table 3-1 Operating Controls, Indicators and Connections *(continued)*

Ref. No. Front	Ref. No. Rear	Nomenclature	Function
4		System keys	**ESC/LOCAL** key. When the instrument is remote-enabled, pressing this key returns the instrument to the Local mode. In Local mode, this key returns control to the Top Level Menu, exits operations in process, and clears reports. **TEXT/GRAPH** key. Selects either the standard (graphics) display of waveforms, menus and messages, or a text report of automatic waveform measurement results. **HELP** key. Presents a Help screen containing brief operating instructions for all menu functions. **PLOT** key. Outputs the current image on the display screen to selected output device. **INIT** key. Initializes the measurement/display selections and parameters to a set of default values.
5		FUNCTION keys	**CHAN** key. Enables the display and adjustment of level parameters on each channel; selects video bandwidth; initiates automatic calibration and zeroing function. **TIME** key. Selects timebase and horizontal position of displayed waveforms. **TRIG** key. Specifies source, threshold, mode and other parameters for the trigger function. **MARK** key. Positions the selected marker on the horizontal axis and selects the top or bottom window. **REF** key. Positions the selected reference lines on the vertical axis. **DISP** key. Selects full or split-screen mode; controls the appearance of the displays; and selects linear or logarithmic level display, or persistence. **MEAS** key. Enters frequency, defines the amplitudes of the distal, mesial and proximal, and displays automatic measurements in parameter fields. **UTIL** key. Sets up the IEEE-488 bus, RS-232C serial ports, and HPGL plotter; sets the internal clock. Includes disk utilities. **SPCL** key. Initiates internal self-tests, calibrator controls and reports sensor parameters. **PRGM** key. Stores and recalls instrument setup data, saves reference waveforms, and stores and recalls reference waveforms to disk.

Table 3-1 Operating Controls, Indicators and Connections *(continued)*

Ref. No. Front	Ref. No. Rear	Nomenclature	Function
6		IEEE-488 bus annunciators	**REM** annunciator. Indicates that the instrument is addressed and remote on the IEEE-488 bus. **LSN** annunciator. Indicates the instrument is addressed to listen on the IEEE-488 bus. **TLK** annunciator. Indicates the instrument is addressed tó talk on the IEEE-488 bus. **SRQ** annunciator. Indicates that the instrument is requesting service from the bus controller.
7		◄ ►	Inputs parameters and selections to the instrument; duplicates the spin knob and data entry keypad; increments/decrements in single steps or repeats if held down.
8		Diskette drive	DOS formatted 3.5" (720K) diskette drive for loading the operating program.

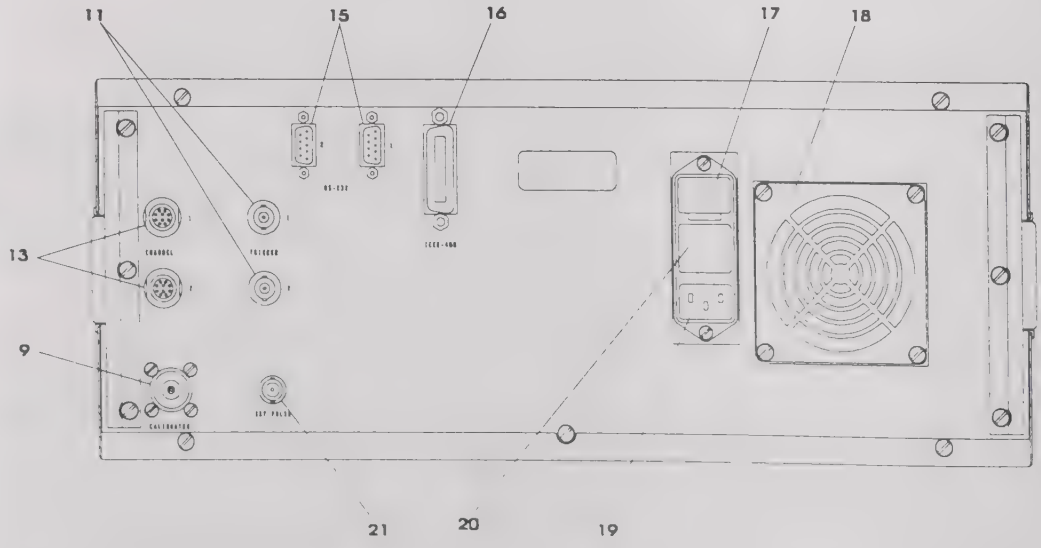


Figure 3-2. Model 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer - Rear Panel Shown with Optional Rear Panel Connectors

Table 3-1 Operating Controls, Indicators and Connections *(continued)*

Ref. No. Front	Ref. No. Rear	Nomenclature	Function
9*	9*	Calibrator output	Type-N output port for the calibrator signal.
10		Spin knob	Inputs control parameters and selections to the instrument. Input values are automatically limited to their allowable minimums and maximums. Duplicates the ◄ ► and data entry keypad.
11*	11*	Trigger input	BNC connector for Channel 1 and 2 trigger signals.
12		Data entry keypad	Inputs parameters and selections to the instrument. Includes keys to specify units and to clear display errors. Duplicates the spin knob and ◄ ► .
13*	13*	Measurement channel input connectors	Multipin connector for Channel 1 and (optional) Channel 2 sensors.
14		Power ON/SBY switch Indicator LED	In SBY (Standby) mode, calibrator remains powered to enhance accuracy and stability; other modules are off. LED is off in the standby mode.
	15	RS-232C Connectors #1 Output Port	Interface to output device.
		#2 Diagnostic Port	Reports operational and error status to an external user-furnished maintenance terminal.
	16	IEEE-488 bus connector	Interconnects instrument to the bus controller or output device.
	17	Fuse holder	Holds two 250 Volt fuses (See Table 1-1).
	18	Cooling fan	Circulates air inside the instrument.
	19	Power cord connector	Supplies AC power to the instrument (see Subsection 2.2).
	20	Power switch	Connects or disconnects all power to the instrument; overrides ON/SBY switch.
	21	External pulse connector	For external control of calibrator pulse characteristics and synchronization.

*May be front or rear-mounted, depending on the option selected.

3.3 Monitor Display

This subsection includes a picture (Figure 3-3) and a table (Table 3-2) of descriptions of the display layout of the Model 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer. Figure 3-3. shows the principal display mode of the instrument. The other display modes are just text displays with a common menu structure. See Section 4.5 for more information on the display format.

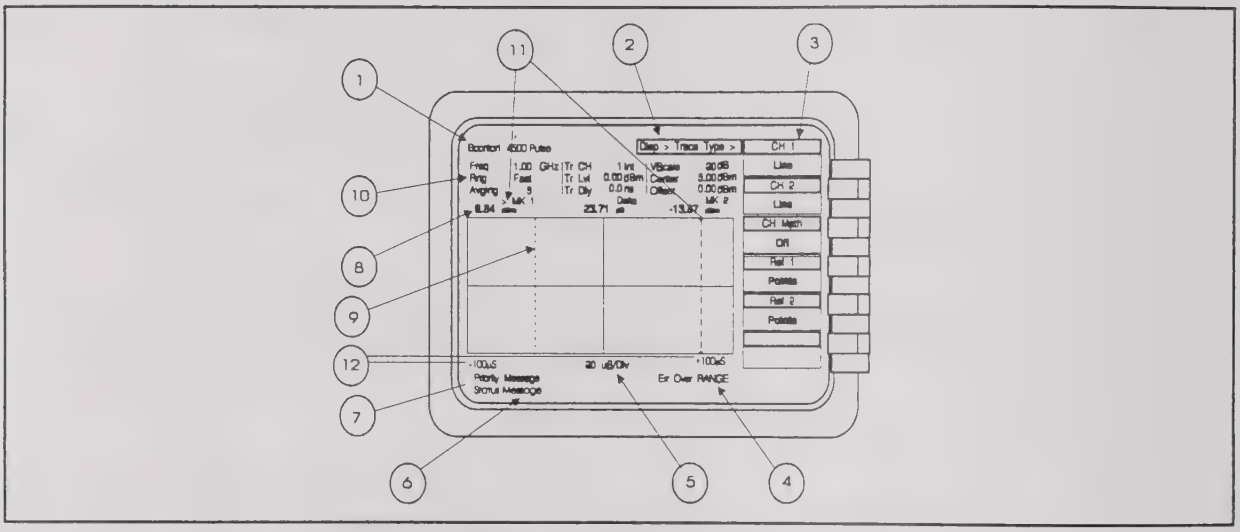


Figure 3-3. Monitor Display

Table 3-2 Monitor Display Fields

Ref. No.	Field Name	Description
1	Header	Displays the Boonton logo, date/time, sensor temperature, or else remains blank.
2	Path name	Lists the higher menus in the path of the current menu.
3	Menu	The current menu.
4	Error field	Identifies errors as they occur.
5	Timebase	Indicates the timebase per division selected for the waveform display.
6	Message line	Describes ongoing operations.

Table 3-2 Monitor Display Fields *(continued)*

Ref. No.	Field Name	Description
7	Priority message	Displays status on a priority basis. Messages include Measuring Stopped, No Sensor, AutoCal Needed, and Temperature Drift, AutoTriggering, Waiting for Trigger, and Capturing Data. When multiple messages are active, the message having the highest priority is displayed. For example, if no sensor was connected, only the "No Sensor" message would be displayed; the lower priority *AutoCal* and temperature messages would be suppressed.
8	Marker measurements	The two outside fields display the absolute power levels at Time Marks 1 and 2. (Marker 1 is on the left; Marker 2 is on the right.) The field above the centerline may display either the ratio of the two power levels (expressed in dB), or the average power in the waveform segment located between the Time Marks (in dBm).
9	Vertical Markers	There are two vertical markers per window which allows level measurements at specific times relative to the trigger event.
10	Parameters	Displays a table of measurement status parameters for the currently selected channel or any selected automatic measurement.
11	Active Marker Indicator	This indicator show the marker that is active in the marker menu and is the measurement at the marker with the triangle located on the vertical markers in the waveform display.
12	Time Base Limits	These fields show the timebase limits. In the pulse mode the time is relative to the trigger event.

3.4 Initialize

The procedures presented in this section will initialize the Model 4500 and prepare it for operation. Steps 1 through 3 should be performed every time you turn on the Model 4500. Step 4 only needs to be performed when you wish to return the instrument operation to a known state. This usually occurs after turning the instrument on or at the beginning of a new test. If you have completed **Subsection 2.4 Preliminary Check**, you may skip this section and continue to **Subsection 3.6 Practice Exercises**.

STEP	PROCEDURE

1. If the Model 4500 power is off, press the power switch located on the rear panel. See Figure 3-2. If the ON/SBY indicator LED on the front panel is off, press the ON/SBY key. See Figure 3-1.

   The instrument will run through an automatic internal self-checking procedure and will report any errors. Normally, there will be no visual output from the self-check.

   If it is necessary to change the sensor installed on the instrument, perform Steps 2, 3 and 4.

Caution

When selecting a sensor for an exercise or a measurement, be sure you know the power range of the sensor. Extended operation beyond the sensor's specified upper power limit may result in permanent change of characteristics or burnout.

2. Connect the sensor to the sensor cable by aligning the red mark on each part and pressing the connectors together firmly.

3. Connect the sensor cable to the Channel 1 input (holding the red mark UP).

   When the sensor is connected, the Model 4500 will download the factory installed calibration data from the sensor memory. While the download is in process, the message "CH 1 Sensor Data Loading" will appear on the display. If the sensor is disconnected during the download, either the "Sensor Data Error" or "I^2C Error" message will appear. When this occurs, (press **CLR**) to clear the error; reconnect the sensor.

   In general, when any sensor error message occurs, disconnect and reconnect the sensor and press **CLR**. If the message persists, refer the problem to Boonton Electronics for technical support.

Note

The **INIT** key does not affect parameters selected for the IEEE Bus, Serial 1, Serial 2, display colors, or the printer/plotter configurations.

4. Press the **INIT** function key to initialize the operating parameters listed in Table 3-3. This table represents all the parameters that are affected by initialization. This table lists the value or the option to which the function will be assigned after initialization.

Table 3-3. Initialized Parameters

Parameter		Default
Graph/Text/Help Mode Select		Graph
Top Level Menu		
Measurement		Run
Measurement Mode		Power
Parameters Related to the Chan # > Menu	Applies to:	
Select		CH 1
Channel	CH1,	On
	CH2, CH Math	
	REF 1, REF 2	Off
Vertical Scale (active marker)		
Log	All Channels	20 dB/Div
Linear	All Channels	20 mW/Div
Trig display	CH 1, CH 2	0.5 V/Div
Vertical Center		
Log	All Channels	0.00 dB
Linear	All Channels	0 Divs
Trig display	CH 1, CH 2	0 Volts
Extensions (Menu)		
Display	CH 1, CH 2	Pwr
dB Offset	CH 1, CH 2	0.00 dB
Cal-Factor in dB	CH 1, CH2	0.00 dB
Power Mode	CH 1, CH2	Pulse
Stat Mode	CH 1	CDF
Video Bandwidth		High
Averaging	CH 1, CH 2	5
Expression	CH Math	
Argument A		CH 1
Operator		-
Argument B		CH 2
Parameters Related to the Disp > Menu	Applies to:	
Screen		Full
Units		Log
Persistence		Off
Format (Menu)		
Grid Type		Crosshair
Trace Type	All Channels	Line
Assign Trace	CH 1, CH Math, REF 1	Bottom
	CH 2, REF 2	Top
Disp Header		Logo
Set Colors		not altered by init.
Parameters Related to the Mark > Menu		
Window		Bottom
Marker 1 (active marker)	Power Mode	5 ms
Marker 2		-10 ms
Marker 1 (active marker)	Stat Mode	0.00 %
Marker 2		50.00 %
Extensions (Menu)		
MK Group		Both
Mk 1 CH		CH 1
Mk 2 CH		CH 1
Delta Marker	Power Mode	Ratio
	Stat Mode	Ratio
Mk Math	Power Mode	MK2-MK1
	Stat Mode	MK1-MK2
MK Group		Each
Mk 1 CH		CH 1
Mk 2 CH		CH 2

Table 3-3. Initialized Parameters *(continued)*

Parameter		Default
Parameters Related to the *Ref* > Menu	Applies to:	
Window		Bottom
REF Line 1		0.00 dBm
REF Line 2		0.00 dBm
Extensions (Menu)		
REF CH Sel		Off
REF Track	Power Mode	Off
Parameters Related to the *Trig* > Menu	Applies to:	
Trig Mode	Power Mode	Auto
	Stat Mode	Continuous
Trig Source		CH 1 Int
Trig Level	CH 1 Int	-3.00 dBm
	CH 2 Int	0.00 dBm
	CH 1, CH 2 Int	0.00 V
HoldOff		0 µs
Trig Slope		+
Parameters Related to the *Time* > Menu	Applies to:	
Timebase	Power Mode	50 µs/Div
Position		M
Trig Delay		0 µs
X-axis	Stat Mode	1.0 0%/Div
% Offset		0.0 %
Paramters Related to the *Meas* > Menu	Applies to:	
Freq Group		Each
Freq CH 1	Freq Group Each & Both	1.00 GHz
Freq CH 2	Freq Group Each & Both	1.00 GHz
Define Pulse (Menu)	Power Mode	
Distal		90%
Mesial		50%
Proximal		10%
Meas Mode		PWR
Param Meas (Menu)	Power Mode	
Select		CH 1
Param Mode		Status
Param Column		L
Param Top (active menu)		Pulse Width
Param Middle		Risetime
Param Bottom		Falltime
Confidence	Stat Mode	80%
Parameters Related to the *SPCL* > Menu	Applies to:	
Calibrator (Menu)		
Cal Output		Off
Set Level (active menu)		0.0 dBm
Max Power		20.0 dBm
Cal Mode		Pulse
Pulse (Menu)		
Source		Int
Polarity		+
Duty Cycle		10%
Pulse Period		100 µs
Extensions (Menu)		
Level Step (active menu)		0.1 dBm
Peaking Mode		Off
Auto CENTER		Off

3.5 Calibration

Before any measurements can be aquired with the Digital Sampling Power Analyzer, a sensor must be connected from the instrument to the built-in calibrator, and calibrated. The following steps will guide the operator through the calibration process. This explanation covers a single channel configuration. If a second channel and sensor is available, repeat the steps for channel 2.

Note

If the sensor was just connected to the instrument or the instrument was just turned on, please wait at least 15 minutes for the instrument to warm up before autocalibration.

STEP	PROCEDURE
1.	Connect a Boonton Model 56xxx Series sensor to the Model 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer using the supplied cable. The cable will be white (or off-white) with a silver connector on each end. To connect the cable, align the red dots between the connector and sensor and insert. Once the connector clicks into place, the cable will not pull out without sliding the barrel of the connector away from the connection point. The other end of the cable connects to the measurement channel (1) input connector as identified in Figure 3-1 item 13.
2.	Connect the sensor to the "N" connector for the internal calibrator as identified by Figure 3-1 item 9. If the sensor has a "K" style connector use the "K" to "N" adapter (95105501A) provided. The 56326, 56525, 56340 and 56540 sensors will need the adapter.
3.	Press INIT key. Sets the instrument to pulse mode. However, a pulse waveform will not appear unless the calibrator is turned on.
4.	Press MEAS key.
5.	Select *Meas > Frequency CH1>* by pressing the menu key associated with it. The box around the menu will be highlighted. This indicates that the frequency function is selected for number entry. Frequency is given in hertz. To select a frequency value of 1 GHz, press the "1" key followed by the "G" (for giga) key. This causes the frequency correction factor for the sensor to be read from the sensor's internal memory and automatically be applied to the measurement. Although in this case the value should have already been set to 1 GHz by the INIT key, it is good practice for learning the operation of the instrument.
6.	Press the **CHAN** function key.
7.	Press the *Chan 1 > Calibration* menu key.
8.	Press the *Chan 1 > Calibration > AutoCal* menu key to initiate the automatic zeroing and sensor calibration routine. The *AutoCal* routine will calibrate the entire dynamic range of the sensor in approximately 1.5 minutes while reporting status via screen messages. *AutoCal* will not start if there are any pending errors. Press **CLR** to clear errors before initiating *AutoCal*. A listing of error messages appears in **Appendix A Error Messages**.

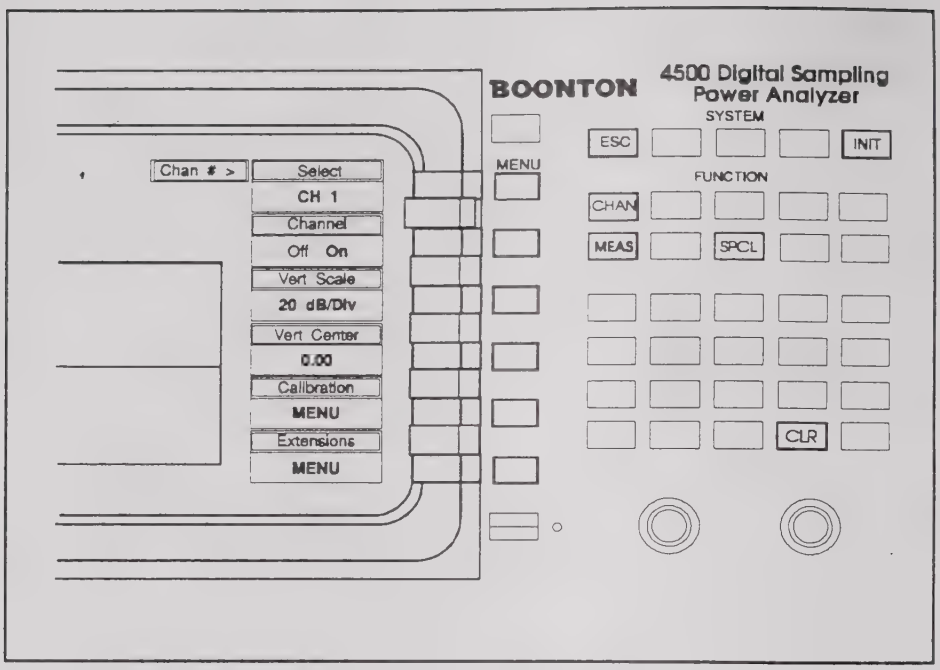


Figure 3-4. Front Panel Controls Used in Calibration Procedures

STEP	PROCEDURE

9. If an error message appears after you have initiated *AutoCal*, verify the following:

   a. Is the sensor that is connected to the calibrator also connected to the channel indicated in the *Chan 1 > Select* menu?

   b. Are the sensor cable connections secure at both the sensor and instrument input channels?

   c. Were any errors pending before you initiated *AutoCal*?

   d. Does the Model 4500 pass its self-test (no errors reported when you pressed ON/SBY)?

      To repeat the self-test, press *Spcl > Servicing > Self Test.*

   e. Has an improper value been entered into the *CF in dB* window? (Refer to the discussion of the *Chan 1 > Extensions* menu later in this section.)

   f. Are any attenuators or other devices that are connected between the sensor and the calibrator not accounted for in the *CF in dB* value? (Refer to the discussion of the *Chan 1 > Extensions* menu later in this section.)

This completes the *Calibration* exercise. When you have accomplished these steps, the Model 4500 zero level will be properly adjusted, the sensor will be calibrated, the calibrator must be manually turned on and a pulsed waveform display will appear. The instrument will be ready for the practice exercises presented in the next subsection.

3.6 Practice Exercise for Pulse Power Measurements

In the following exercises you will practice adjusting the display settings and pulse train parameters to become familiar with the Model 4500 controls. Complete instructions for each control function are presented in **Section 4 OPERATION**.

It is suggested that you review the front panel control conventions presented in **Subsection 4.3 Menu Conventions** before proceeding.

Before beginning the exercise connect a sensor to the calibrator from channel 1. In the *SPCL > CALIBRATOR >* menu set the level to +5 dBm, set Cal Mode to Pulse, and turn the calibrator output "On".

MENU ITEM	EXERCISE
CHAN	Press the **CHAN** function key and perform the following exercises to become familiar with the items in the *Chan 1 >* menu.
Chan 1 > Select	Press the *Chan 1 > Select* menu key to activate the function. Repeatedly depress the right arrow key (or use the spin knob) to step through the following measurement functions: CH 1, CH 2, CH Math, Ref 1, Ref 2 Observe how the menu changes as you step through the items offered in the *Chan > Select* window. When *CH Math* is current in the *Chan > Select* window, those instruments equipped with the optional Channel 2 will display the difference between the signals applied to Channels 1 and 2. Use the *Chan (CH Math) > Expression* window to set the operation of the (CH Math) display. Use the *Chan 1 > Select* function to reselect CH 1 before proceeding.
Chan 1 > Channel	Press the *Chan > Channel* menu key to toggle the CH 1 display off and on. The waveform should disappear and reappear. (Leave it on.)
Chan 1 > Vert Scale	If the *Chan 1 > Vert Scale* selection is not active, press the *Chan # > Vert Scale* menu key. Use the spin knob or ◄ ► to step the vertical sensitivity of the display through the range from 0.1 dB/Div to 20 dB/Div. Observe the resulting changes in the pulse height, and note that the *VertScale* parameter changes at each step to match the selected sensitivity. Note also that the display is rescaled without recapture of data, and that the markers continue to make full-resolution measurements on waveforms that are off the screen.

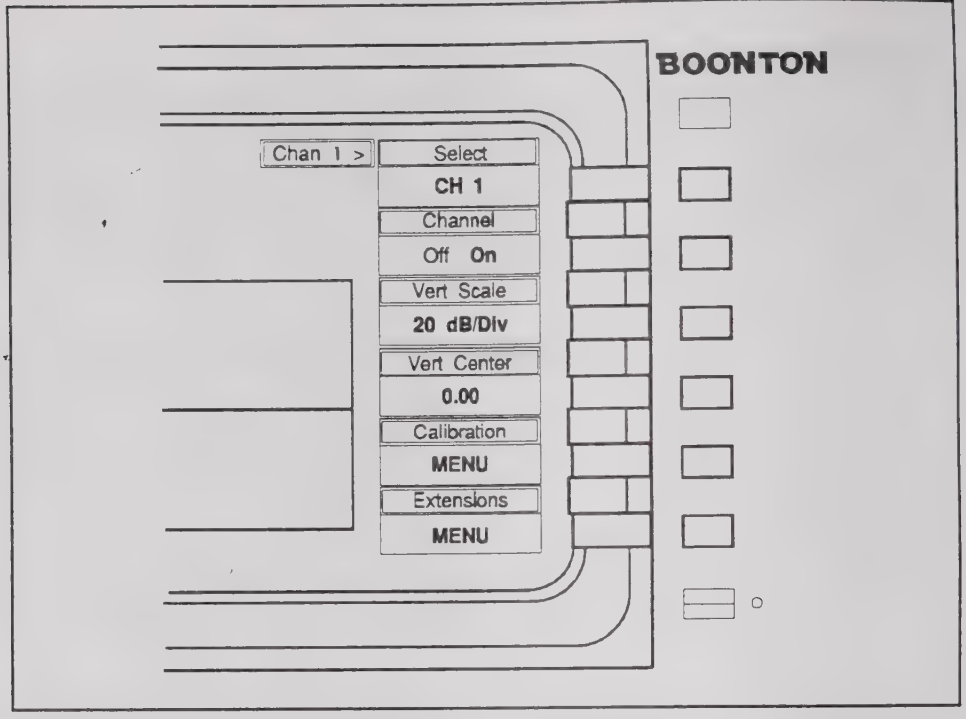


Figure 3-5. *Chan 1* > Menu

Chan 1 > Vert Center

Press the *Chan 1 > Vert Center* menu key. Use any of the data entry controls to shift the vertical center of the display to correspond to power levels of -10, 0 and +10 dBm. Observe the position of the display at each setting and note that the *VertCenter* parameter changes to match the selected level. Note also that the display is rescaled without recapture of data.

Chan 1 > Extensions >

Press the *Chan 1 > Extensions* menu key to access the *Extensions* submenu (Figure 3-7).

Chan 1 > Extensions > Display

Press the *Chan 1 > Extensions > Display* menu key to toggle between the *Pwr* and *Trig* functions. Selecting the *Pwr* function displays the waveform that is connected to the sensor; selecting the *Trig* function displays the waveform connected to the external trigger input. Because there is no external connection to the trigger input for this exercise, no *Trig* function can be displayed.

Chan 1 > Extensions > dB Offset

This selection will be highlighted. Use any of the data entry controls to shift the waveform vertically on the display. (Positive offsets move the waveform up; negative offsets move it down.)

Note

In practice, *dB Offset* is used to compensate for attenuators or amplifiers inserted between the sensor and the device under test. *CF in dB* is used to compensate for losses in cables, adapters, switches and other line equipment inserted between the sensor and the calibrator output, or between the sensor and the device under test, *but not both.*

Chan 1 > Extensions CF in dB

Press the *Chan 1 > Extensions > CF in dB* menu key. Use any of the data entry controls to shift the waveform vertically.

MENU ITEM	EXERCISE
Chan 1 > Extensions > Video BW	Press the *Chan 1 > Extensions > Video BW* menu key to toggle between the "Low" (narrowband) and "High" (wideband) sensor bandwidths. The bandwidths and risetimes corresponding to the "Low" and "High" sensor selections are presented in the sensor specifications, Tables 1-3, through 1-17. The "Low" position reduces the RF noise level. The "High" position is useful for displaying pulses with fast rise and falltimes.
Chan 1 > Extensions > Averaging	Press the *Chan 1 > Extensions > Averaging* menu key. Use any of the data entry controls to select the number of samples to be averaged at each point of the waveform to produce the waveform display.
TIME	Press the **TIME** function key and perform the following exercises to become familiar with the items in the *Time* > menu (Figure 3-8):
Time > Timebase	This selection will be highlighted. Use the spin knob to step the timebase through the range from 10 ns/Div to 1 s/Div. Observe the changes in the display and note that for each selection, the *Time > Tr Dly* reading remains consistent with the limits set by the resolution of the display.
Time > Position	Press the *Time > Position* menu key to shift the start of the waveform to the left (L) edge, middle (M) or right (R) edge of the display area.

Note

In practice, this feature is used to observe a specific segment of the waveform. Select "L" to observe the waveform immediately *after* the trigger occurs; "R" to observe the waveform immediatetely *before*; and "M" to observe segments of the waveform just *before and after* the trigger.

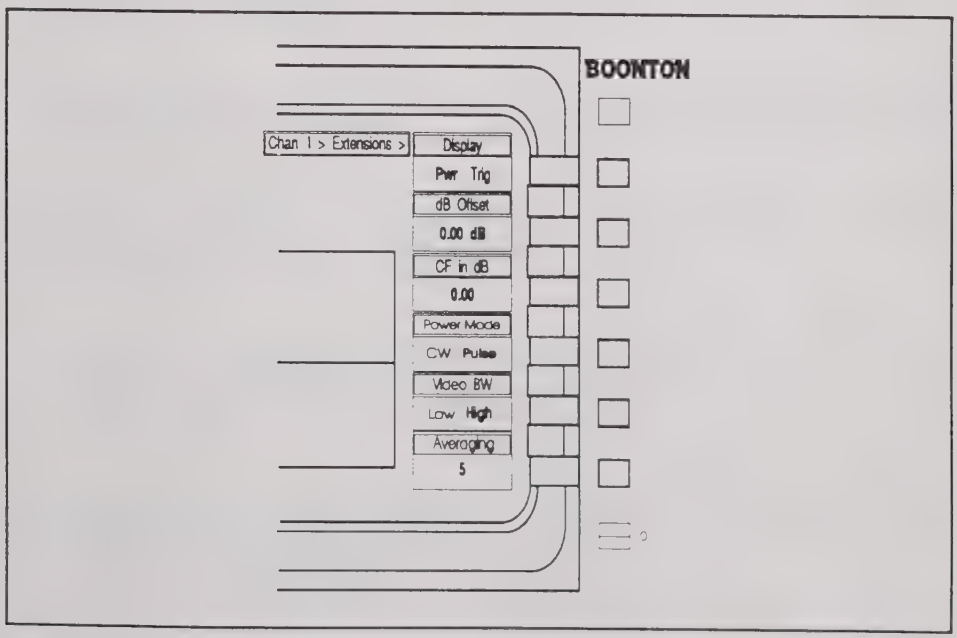


Figure 3-6. *Chan 1 > Extensions* > Menu

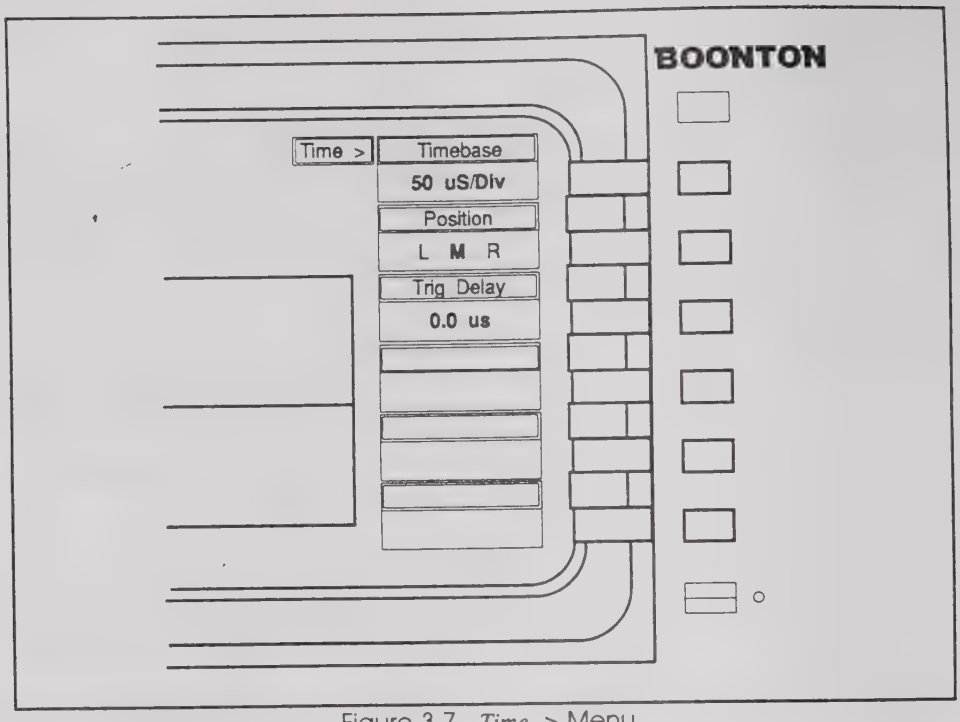


Figure 3-7. *Time* > Menu

MENU ITEM	EXERCISE
Time > Trig Delay	Press the *Time > Trig Delay* menu key. Use any of the data entry controls to adjust the time delay between the trigger and the start of the data capture display. The Model 4500 adjusts the limits of the *Trig Delay* parameter based on the timebase selection to reflect an appropriate resolution for that timebase.
TRIG	Press the **TRIG** function key and perform the following exercises to become familiar with the items in the *Trig* > menu (Figure 3-9):
Trig > Trig Mode	Press the *Trig > Trig Mode* menu key to toggle between *Auto* and *Norm(al)*. In the *Norm* mode, the data capture and waveform display are triggered when the internal or external trigger pulse reaches the trigger level. In *Auto* mode, if no trigger pulse is present at or above the trigger level, the measurement is triggered automatically after a prespecified timeout period. The *Auto* mode is preferred for measurement of unmodulated (CW) carriers.
Trig > Trig Source	Press the *Trig > Trig Source* menu key to toggle between *Ch 1 Int(ernal)* and *Ch 1 Ext(ernal)*. The latter choice is valid only if an external trigger source is connected. The Ch 2 selections will be activated only if the optional Channel 2 is installed.
Trig > Trig Level	Use any of the data entry controls to adjust the trigger level, which may be set to any positive or negative value, up to the peak power of the trigger signal. For these exercises, the trigger waveform is the calibrator signal, which has been set to a peak power level of +10 dBm. Accordingly, the *Trig Level* control may be set to any level in the range from -5 to +9 dBm.

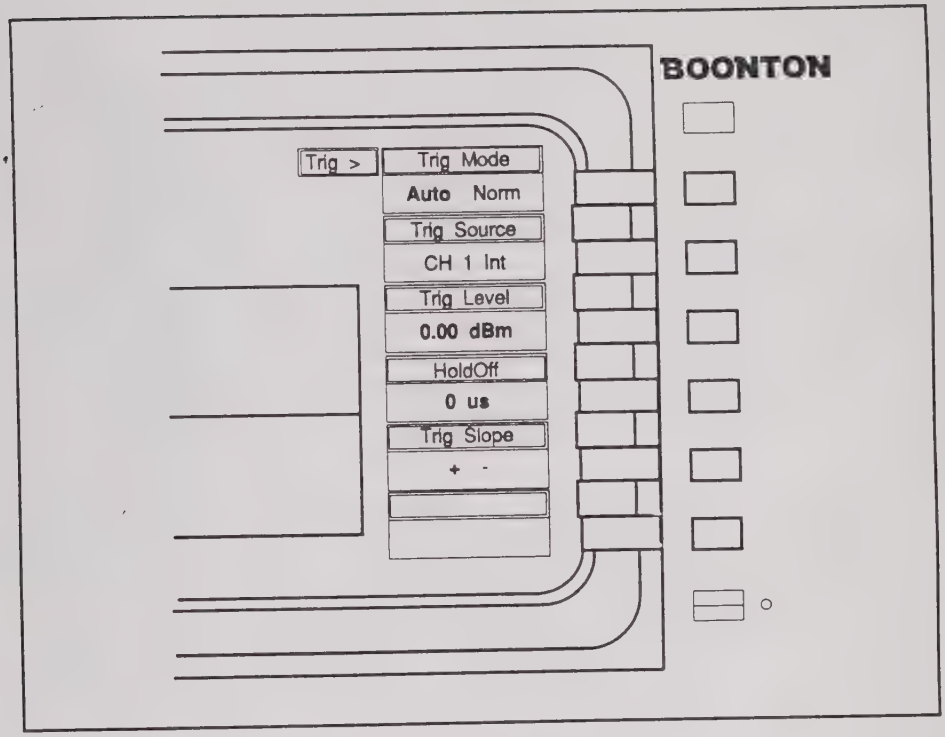


Figure 3-8. *Trig* > Menu

MENU ITEM	EXERCISE
Trig > HoldOff	This control cannot be used effectively when the calibrator is the source of the test signal. Consequently, it is not used for these exercises. See Table 4-9 for a discussion of the HoldOff parameter.
Trig > Trig Slope	Press the *Trig > Trig Slope* menu key to toggle between rising edge triggering and falling edge triggering. Note that in the *Status* parameter field at the top of the graph mode display the trigger slope is indicated by the sign of the trigger channel.
MARK	Press the **MARK** function key and perform the following exercises to become familiar with the items in the *Mark* > menu (Figure 3-10):
Mark > Window	This key enables you to select the time marks in the top or bottom window of a split-screen display available with two-channel instruments (Figure 3-11). (To establish a split-screen display, press the **DISP** function key; then press the *Disp > Screen* menu key and select *Split.*)
	To switch between the top and bottom windows of the split screen display, press the **MARK** function key followed by the *Mark > Window* menu key. The active marker is indicated by the highlighted menu box in the *Mark* > menu and by small triangles at the top and bottom of the markers. See Figure 3-12.

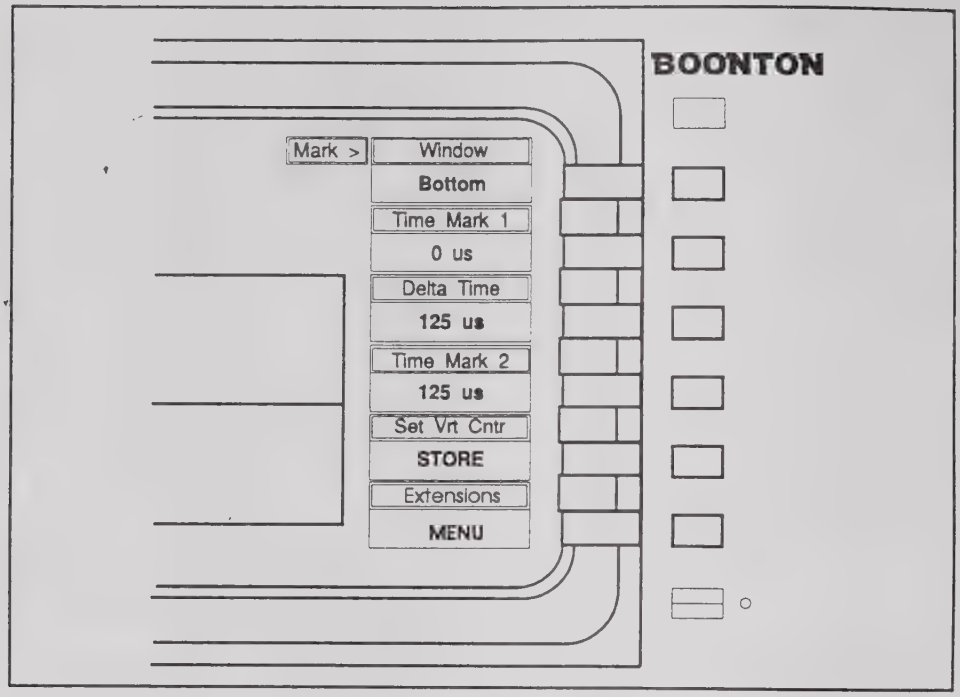


Figure 3-9. *Mark* > Menu

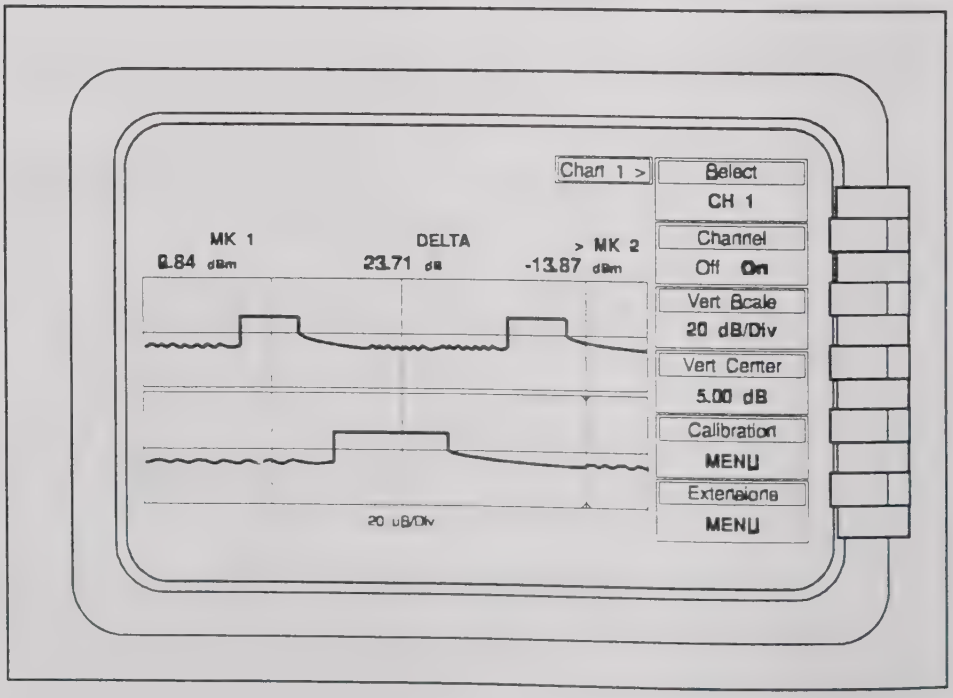


Figure 3-10. Split-Screen Display

MENU ITEM	EXERCISE
	To return to a full screen, press the **DISP function key,** followed by the *Disp > Screen* menu key. Select *Full.*
	Press the **MARK** function key to continue the exercise.
Mark > Time Mark 1	If Time Mark 1 is inactive, press the *Mark > Time Mark 1* menu key to activate it. Use the spin knob or◄ ► to move Time Mark 1 to the leading edge of any pulse in the display. Move the time mark across the pulse and observe the power reading (in dBm) located above the left-hand side of the waveform display window. This reading refers to the peak power level at Time Mark 1 and will be displayed in the same color as the measured waveform. Also observe that the *Time Mark 1* display box shows the time delay of the marker position relative to the trigger event. Use this feature to determine the relative time of any point on the measured waveform.
Mark > Time Mark 2	If Time Mark 2 is inactive, press the *Mark > Time Mark 2* menu key to activate it. Use the spin knob to move Time Mark 2 a few divisions away from Time Mark 1. Observe that the active marker is designated by triangles at top and bottom. Note that the power reading above the right-hand side of the waveform display window corresponds to Time Mark 2. Note also that the ratio of the waveform power levels at Time Mark 1 and Time Mark 2 (which is equivalent to the difference of the two levels expressed in "dBm") is displayed above the centerline of the waveform.

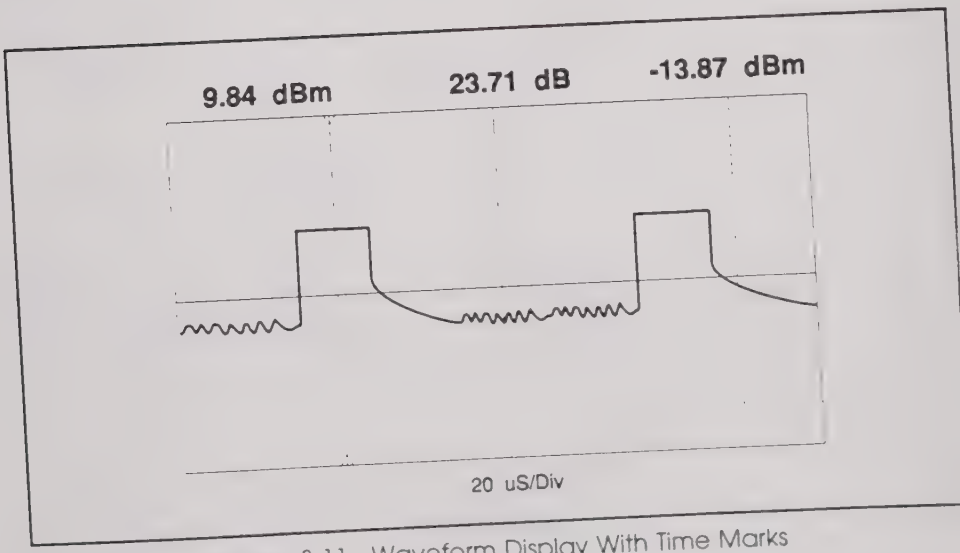


Figure 3-11. Waveform Display With Time Marks

Mark > Delta Time

Move either time marker and observe that the *Mark > Delta Time* box displays the difference in time between the two time marks.

Mark > Set Vrt Cntr

Press the *Mark > Set Vrt Cntr* menu key to move the display window so that the signal level at the active marker crossing will be displayed at the center of the screen.
For example, pressing the *Set Vrt Cntr* menu key when the active marker is on a pulse measuring +10 dBm will shift the display up or down, so that the center of the vertical scale corresponds to +10 dBm (see Figure 3-13a). If you move the active marker off the pulse so that its power reading is -15 dBm, for example, pressing the *Set Vrt Cntr* key will shift the display so the vertical center corresponds to -15 dBm (Figure 3-13b).

When you press the *Mark > Set Vrt Cntr* menu key, the *Vertical Center* parameter is automatically adjusted in the applicable *Chan # >* menu.

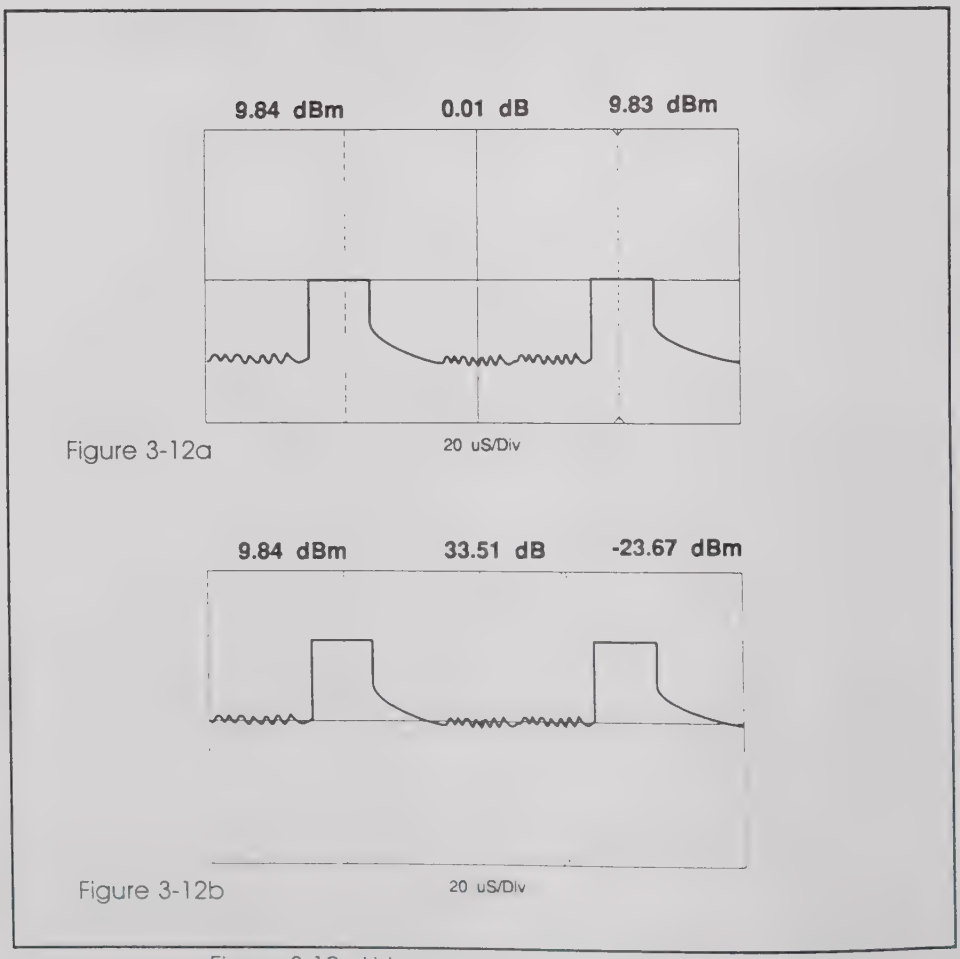


Figure 3-12a

Figure 3-12b

Figure 3-12. Using *Mark >Set Vertical Center*

MENU ITEM	EXERCISE
MEAS	Press the MEAS function key, and perform the following exercises to become familiar with frequency entry.
	Use any of the data entry controls to select the measurement frequency *(in GHz). The instrument will automatically read the frequency correction* data from the sensor and apply the correction to the measurement.
	Because the sensor is connected to the calibrator output for these exercises, the measurement frequency must be set to 1.0 GHz (the frequency of the calibrator signal) to obtain a valid reading.
Meas > Frequency Group	This selection toggles between BOTH and EACH. The BOTH option links both channels together with the same frequency. The EACH option allows each channel to be set to different frequencies.
Meas > Frequency Channel 1	Use any of the data entry controls to adjust the frequency for Channel 1 operation. This frequency selection is used to calculate the required correction factor.
Meas > Frequency Channel 2	This only applies to Channel 2 operation. The operation is the same as discussed above.

Note

The Model 4500 readings are always full scale, so data is not lost when vertical settings are changed. Thus, there is no danger of losing data related to events that occur during adjustment of *Vertical Scale, Vertical Center, dB Offset, CF in dB,* or *Frequency*.

This concludes the Practice Pulse Power Exercises. Press the **INIT** function key to clear the practice parameter settings and the Model 4500 will be ready to use.

Hint

For best results, read the rest of this Instruction Manual through **Section 6 APPLICATION NOTES** before using the Model 4500 to make operational measurements.

3.7 Practice Exercise for Statistical Power Measurements

In the following exercises you will practice adjusting settings for the Model 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer in the statistical power mode. In statistical power measurements, the instrument does not require a trigger event to make level measurements. The signal is continuously sampled at approximately half a million samples per second

Before beginning the exercise, turn the instrument power on and connect a sensor to channel 1. Press the **INIT** key to initialize the instrument to a known state. Then connect the sensor to the built-in calibrator. If a sensor requires calibration see Section 3.5 for instructions.

In the *SPCL > CALIBRATOR* menu set the calibrator level to +5 dBm, cal mode to pulse and turn the output power level on.

For more information on the statistical power measure mode definitions, see **Chapter 6 - Applications.**

MENU ITEM	EXERCISE
Top Level	
> Measure Mode	Toggle the > *Measure Mode* to Stat from Pulse. This changes the instrument operation to statistical mode and changes the menu structure. See Section 4.3 for menu organization.
> Measurement	Toggle > *Measurement* from RUN to STOP. This will stop the instrument from measuring.
> Display	Press > Display: CLEAR to clear all data and display. All readings will go to dashes (invalid). Use this function any time old data needs to be cleared and new data captured. Now toggle the > Measure menu to RUN to start acquiring data. As the instrument captures data a cumulative distribution function plot will appear on the display (Figure 3-14). This plot represents all data points captured by the instrument. The plot shows the percentage of points that have been accumulated at or below a selected power level.
Parameter and Marker fields	There are 9 parameter fields above the waveform display in the graph mode. These are: Peak Power - The maximum power level sampled Average Power - The calculated average power based on all samples Peak to Average Ratio - Peak power minus the average power in dB Total Time - This is the total time over which readings are captured Total Points - This is the actual number of samples captured in 0.1 mega sample resolution Tolerance - This is a measure of the statistical relevance of the data and is related to the selected confidence band. Ref 1, 2 and Delta - These are the values returned as readings from the horizontal reference lines. The reference lines are set in power and return a value in percent.

MENU ITEM	EXERCISE
	Press the TEXT button and the screen changes to the text mode to show markers, reference lines, and all the automatic measurements on one screen. Press the TEXT button to change the screen back to the graph display.
CHAN	Press the **CHAN** function key and perform the following exercises to become familiar with the items in the *Chan 1 >* menu.
Chan 1 > Select	Press the *Chan 1 > Select* menu key to activate the function. Repeatedly depress the right arrow key (or use the spin knob) to step through the following measurement functions: CH 1, CH Math, Ref 1, Ref 2 Observe how the menu changes as you step through the items offered in the *Chan # > Select* window. In the channel selection menu Channel 2 is not available in the *Stat* measurement mode. Use the *Chan # > Select* function to reselect CH 1 before proceeding.
Chan 1 > Channel	Press the *Chan > Channel* menu key to toggle the CH 1 display off and on. The waveform should disappear and reappear. (Leave it on.)
Chan 1 > Vert Scale	If the *Chan 1 > Vert Scale* selection is not active, press the *Chan # > Vert Scale* menu key. Use the spin knob or ◄ ► to step the vertical sensitivity of the display through the range from 0.1 dB/Div to 20 dB/Div. Observe the resulting changes in the CDF plot. Note also that the display is rescaled without recapture of data.
Chan 1 > Vert Center	Press the *Chan 1 > Vert Center* menu key. Use any of the data entry controls to shift the vertical center of the display to correspond to power levels of -10, 0 and +10 dBm. Observe the position of the display at each setting and note that the *Center* parameter changes to match the selected level. Note also that the display is rescaled without recapture of data.
Chan 1 > Extensions >	Press the *Chan 1 > Extensions* menu key to access the *Extensions* submenu.

MENU ITEM	EXERCISE
Chan 1 > Extensions > *dB Offset*	The selection will be highlighted as it is the default active function for the extensions submenu. Use any of the data entry controls to shift the waveform vertically on the display. (Positive offsets move the waveform up; negative offsets move it down.)

Note

In practice, *dB Offset* is used to compensate for attenuators or amplifiers inserted between the sensor and the device under test. *CF in dB* is used to compensate for losses in cables, adapters, switches and other line equipment inserted between the sensor and the calibrator output, or between the sensor and the device under test, *but not both.*

Chan 1 > Extensions CF in dB

Press the *Chan 1 > Extensions > CF in dB* menu key. Use any of the data entry controls to shift the waveform vertically.

Chan 1 > Extensions > Video BW

Press the *Chan 1 > Extensions > Video BW* menu key to toggle between the "Low" (narrowband) and "High" (wideband) sensor bandwidths. The bandwidths and risetimes corresponding to the "Low" and "High" sensor selections are presented in the sensor specifications, Tables 1-3, through 1-17. The "Low" position reduces the RF noise level.

Chan 1 > Extensions > Stat Mode

This menu selection offers three choices on how the captured data is plotted. They are cumulative distribution function (CDF) the default mode, 1- cumulative distribution function (1-CDF), and probability density function (PDF).

The CDF plot presents the data in a running total by level which can be read by markers or reference lines as the percent of total readings at or below a selected power level.

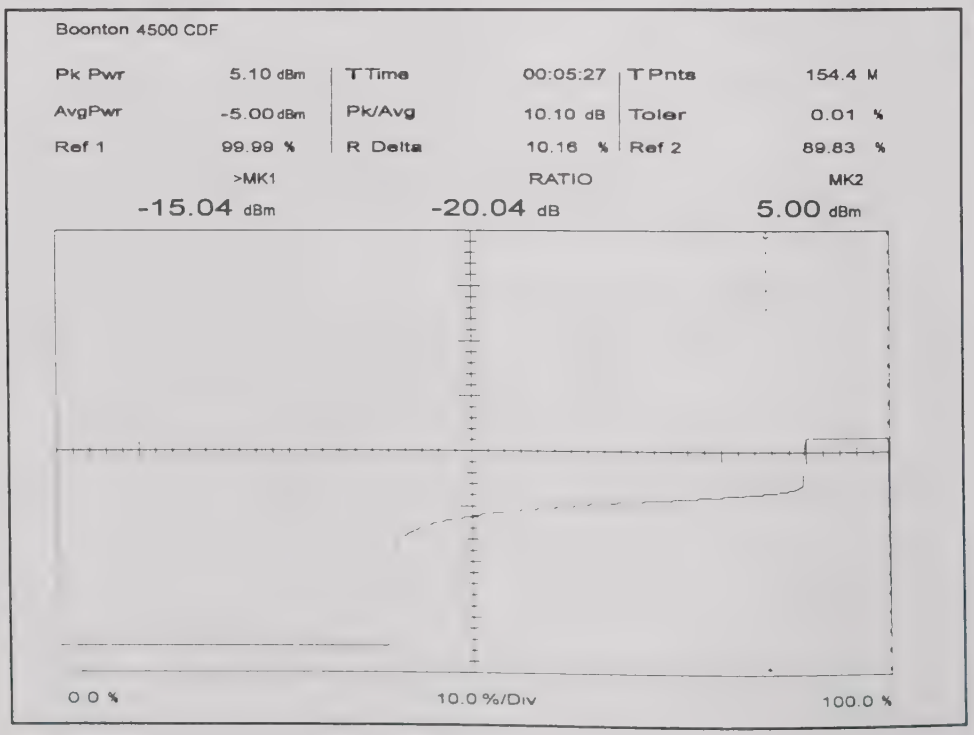


Figure 3-13.
CDF Display

The 1-CDF plot presents the data as the percent of total reading at or above a selected power level.

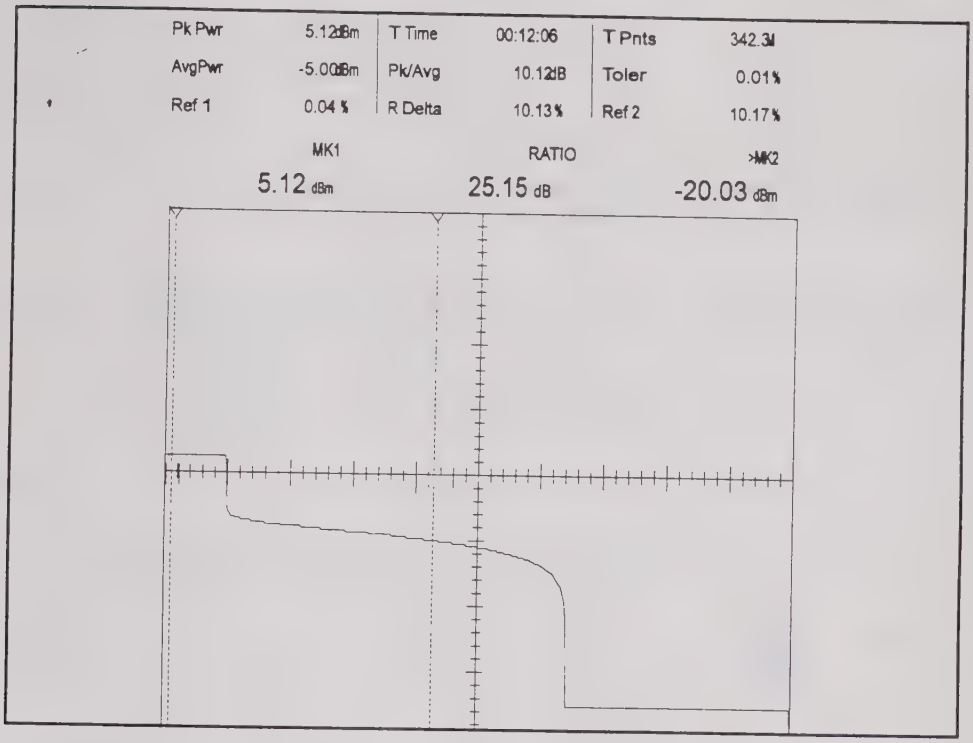


Figure 3-14.
1-CDF Display

The PDF mode plots the quantity of samples. Only the reference lines are functional and return the percent of total readings at a specific power level.

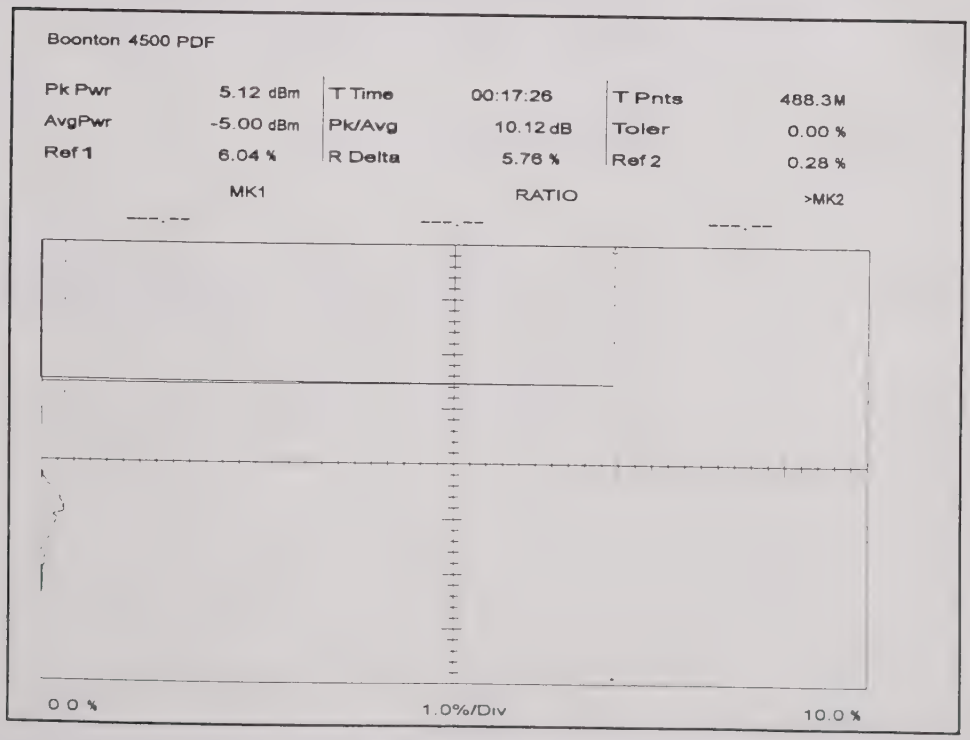


Figure 3-15.
PDF Display

MENU ITEM	EXERCISE
	As an extra exercise, stop the measurement acquisition and use the reference lines to record a reading at +5dBm in all three modes. Then use the total number of samples and calculate the total number of points that these percentages represent.
	When finished, leave the *Chan > Extensions > Stat Mode* in 1-CDF.
TIME	Press the **TIME** function key and perform the following exercises to become familiar with the items in the *Time* > menu.
Time > X-Axis	This selection changes the horizontal scale to display all or only a portion of the waveform. Expand the X-axis using the knob until it reads 0.1% per division. This will expand the waveform data to its maximum resolution.
	With the instrument in the *Chan > Extensions > Stat Mode: 1-CDF* display mode, the maximum detail around the peak power will be shown at the left edge of the display.
Time > % Offset	Select the % Offset and use the knob to move the expanded display along the waveform.

Note

The instrument will not accept an invalid combination of X-Axis and % Offset. The % Offset is automatically adjusted to a valid limit for the selected X-Axis. For example, when the X-Axis is set to 10% per division, the horizontal axis covers the range from 0% to 100%. On this setting the only valid % Offset is 0%. The % Offset is automatically limited when the X-axis is changed.

TRIG	This menu has no active functions in the statistical mode. One menu displays the message *Trig > Trig Mode*: *Continuous* as a reminder that the instrument is continuously sampling the power envelope in the stat mode.
REF	Press the **REF** function key and perform the following exercises to become familiar with the items in the *Ref* > menu.
	The first step in using the reference lines is to enable them and assign them to a channel.
Ref > Extensions > Ref CH Sel	In the REF menu select the extension submenu. In this menu press the Ref CH Sel menu key until the selection reads Channel 1. The reference lines are now available and are positioned on the screen based on the vertical scale and vertical center selections for the selected channel; in this case channel 1.
	Press the **PREV** key to return one level up (*Ref* >), where the next command is located.

MENU ITEM	EXERCISE
Ref > Ref Line 1	If Ref Line 1 is inactive, press the *Ref > Ref Line 1* menu key to activate it. Use the spin knob or ◄ ► to move Ref Line 1 to the power level where the desired measurement is to be made. Move the Ref Line around the waveform and observe the percentage of occurence shown above the left-hand side of the waveform display in the parameter field. In 1-CDF this reading refers to the percentage of the total readings that are at or above the power level for the reference line and are displayed in the same color as the measured waveform.
Ref > Ref Line 2	If Ref Line 2 is inactive, press the *Ref > Ref Line 2* menu key to activate it. Use the spin knob to move Ref Line 2 a few divisions away from Ref Line 1. Observe that the active reference line is designated by triangles at left and right. Note that the reading above the right-hand side of the waveform display window corresponds to Ref Line 2. Note also that the absolute delta of the percent of Ref Line 1 and Ref Line 2 is displayed above the centerline of the waveform.
	This concludes the Practice Statistical Power Exercises. Press the **INIT** function key to clear the practice parameter settings and the Model 4500 will be ready to use.

Hint

For best results, read the rest of this Instruction Manual through **Section 6 APPLICATION NOTES** before using the Model 4500 to make operational measurements.

4 Operation.

This section presents the control menus and procedures for operating the Model 4500 in the manual mode. All the display menus that control the instrument are illustrated and accompanied by instructions for using each menu item.

The operation section of the manual begins with instructions on how to calibrate the sensors that will be used with the instrument. This calibration is required to begin taking measures using the Digital Sampling Power Analyzer.

4.1 Calibration

The Model 4500 features a built-in automatic calibration (*AutoCal*) process, which calibrates both the peak power and CW measurement channels. An internal programmable calibrator outputs discrete incremental power levels covering the dynamic range of the sensor. Zeroing is adjusted for the High and Low video bandwidths and for the CW measurement mode.

Note

You must calibrate the Model 4500 using the *AutoCal* routine whenever the Priority Message field reads "CH # Needs AutoCal."* At Power-On, the instrument checks its data buffers and will not perform measurements if a valid set of calibration data is not present.

Before beginning calibration a warm-up period may be required. If the instrument is not connected to main power or the rear panel power switch is off, a 30 minute warm-up period will be required before the sensors can be calibrated to full accuracy. The front panel switch is a standby switch, and the calibrator is always powered. If the sensors are not connected or the standby switch is off, the sensors will require 15 minutes to temperature stabilize.

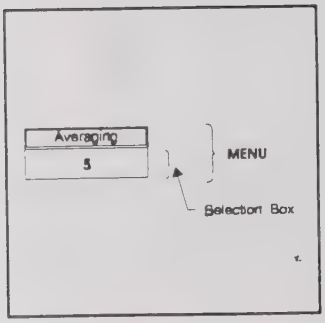
Before initiating *AutoCal*, clear any pending errors by pressing **CLR**. To initiate *AutoCal*, press the **CHAN** function key, followed by the *Chan # > Calibration > AutoCal* menu keys. See Figure 4-1b. During *AutoCal*, progress is reported on the display status line. If necessary, you can halt *AutoCal* by pressing the **ESC** key.

CF in dB

If cables, adapters or other devices are in the signal path between the calibrator output and the sensor during the *AutoCal* procedure, *but are not to be used in the measurement path,* you must set the *Chan # > Extensions > CF in dB* parameter to assure proper instrument calibration. Do this by adding up the losses of the cables, adapters or other devices and entering the sum into the *Chan # > Extensions > CF in dB* window (Figure 4-1c) before initiating *AutoCal*. After *AutoCal* has run, reset the *CF in dB* parameter to zero and remove the cables and adapters before performing the measurement.

Calibration accuracy varies with signal power, as described in **Subsection 1.6 Specifications**. An analysis of calibration accuracy is presented in **Section 6.0 Application Notes.**

*The # symbol designates the numerals 1 or 2.



Inset. Menu Terminology

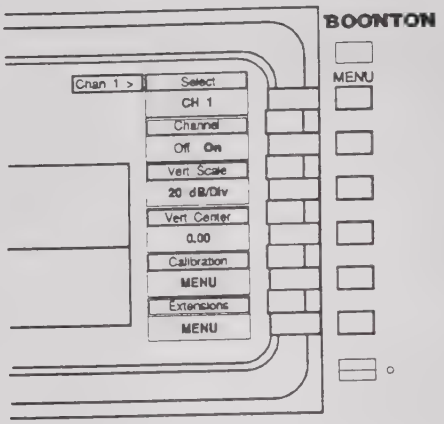


Figure 4-1a. *Chan 1* > Menu

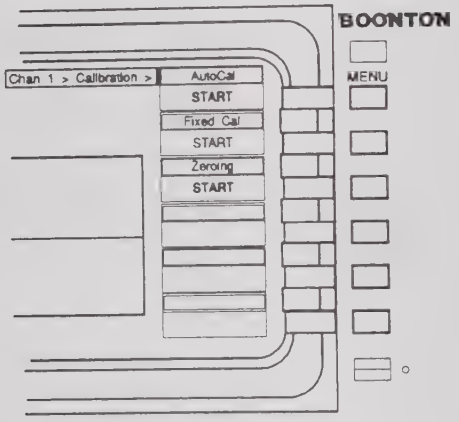


Figure 4-1b. *Chan 1* > *Calibration* > Submenu

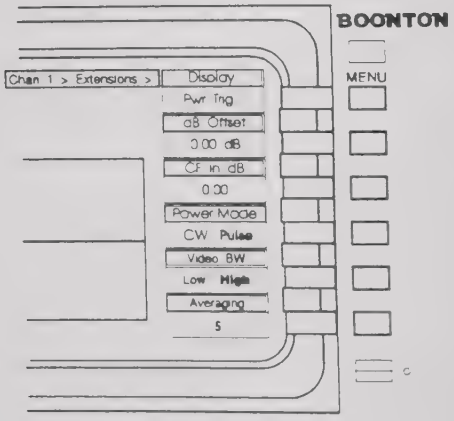


Figure 4-1c. *Chan 1* > *Extensions* > Submenu

Figure 4-1. *Chan 1* > Menu and Associated Submenus

4.2 Manual Operation

In the manual mode, the Model 4500 is controlled from the front panel by selecting items from a system of screen menus. The menu structure is illustrated in Figure 4-2. To properly input commands and data using these menus, you must be familiar with the menu conventions described in the next subsection. Subsequent subsections provide detailed instructions for the control keys and menus:

4.6	Top Level Menu
4.7	System Keys
4.8 - 4.18	Function Keys and Associated Menus

4.3 Menu Conventions

4.19 Automatic Operation

This section of the manual describes the menu conventions used throughout Chapter 4 "Operation" and the rest of the manual.

The control menu conventions are summarized as follows:

1. Path description is a notation to indicate the entry location in the menu structure. The greater than ">" symbol is used to indicate each indented level of the menu. The first name should be one of the function keys. If the ">" symbol is the first character then the top level menu is being referenced. The top level can be accessed by pressing the "ESC" key. If a colon ":" symbol is part of the description, the value that follows the colon ":" is the choice of value in that menu. In the top level menu of the Model 4500, > *Measure Mode* offers a choice of power or stat modes. This choice will alter the ensuing menu structure and operation of the instrument. To clearly identify menu pathing that is measure mode sensitive, the symbols *Pwr* ⇨, *Stat* ⇨, and *Pwr & Stat* ⇨ are used. *Pwr* ⇨ means this option is only available in the power mode. *Stat* ⇨ means the option is only available in the statistical measurement mode. *Pwr & Stat* ⇨ indicates functionality which is common to both modes. In the *Util*, *Spcl*, *Prgm* and *Disp* menus these options are not relevant.

2. Entries in the menu selection boxes (see Figure 4-1 Inset) can be any of the following types:

   Multiple Choices, Actions, Toggles or Numerical Values

3. A single word or abbreviation in a selection box written in upper/lower case letters indicates a *Multiple Choice*; when the word in the selection box is written in all upper case, it indicates an *Action* or a secondary menu (submenu). Examples are presented in Figures 4-1.

   The *Chan 1 > Select* window in Figure 4-1a represents a *Multiple Choice*. To make your selection, press the associated menu key to activate the function. Use the arrow keys of the spin knob to step through the choices; stop when the desired choice appears in the selection box.

   The *Chan 1 > Calibration > Fixed Cal* window in Figure 4-1b is an example of an *Action*. To initiate the indicated action, simply press the associated menu key.

4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer

Power Mode ⇨

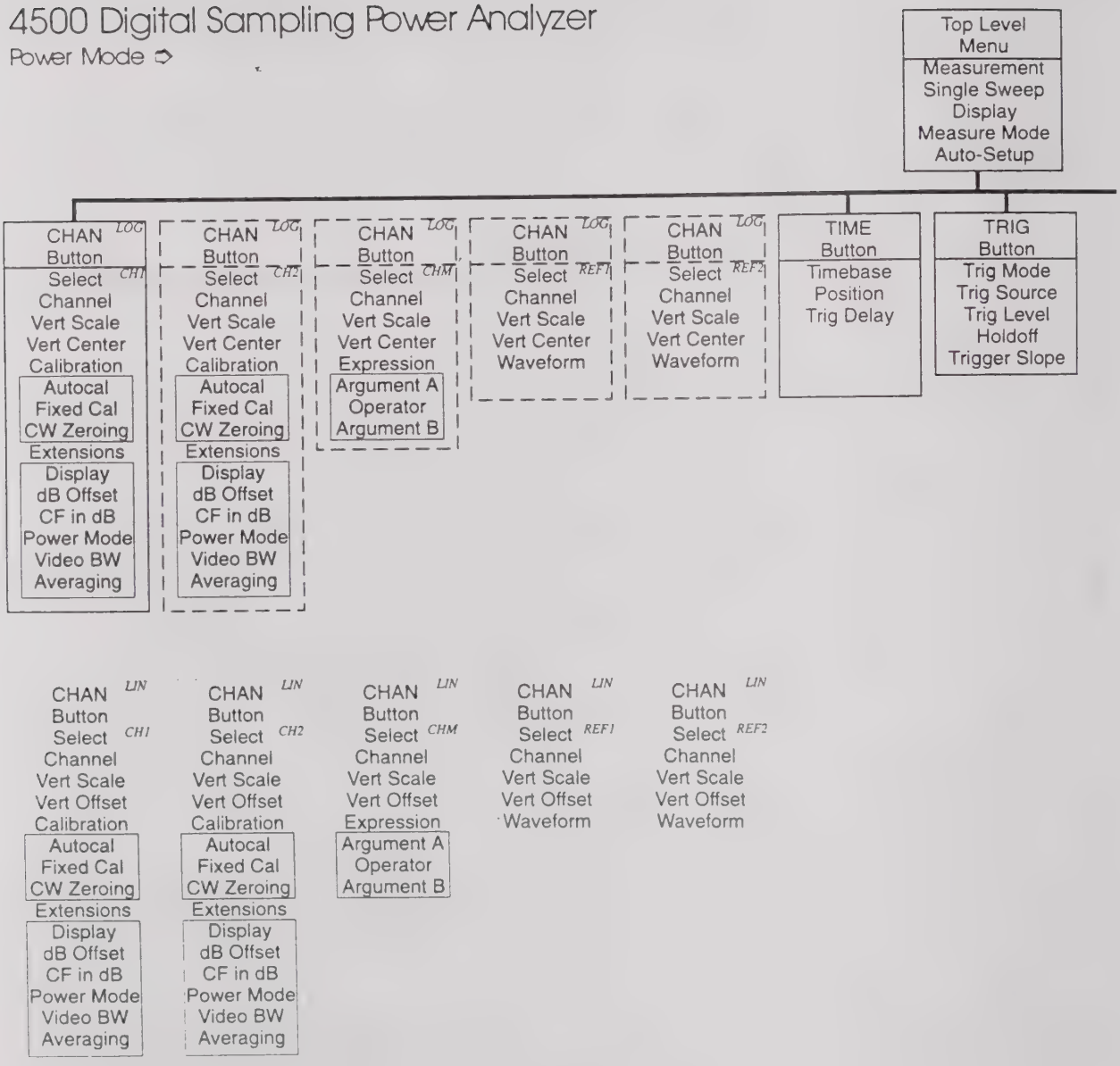


Figure 4-2. Control Menu Structure

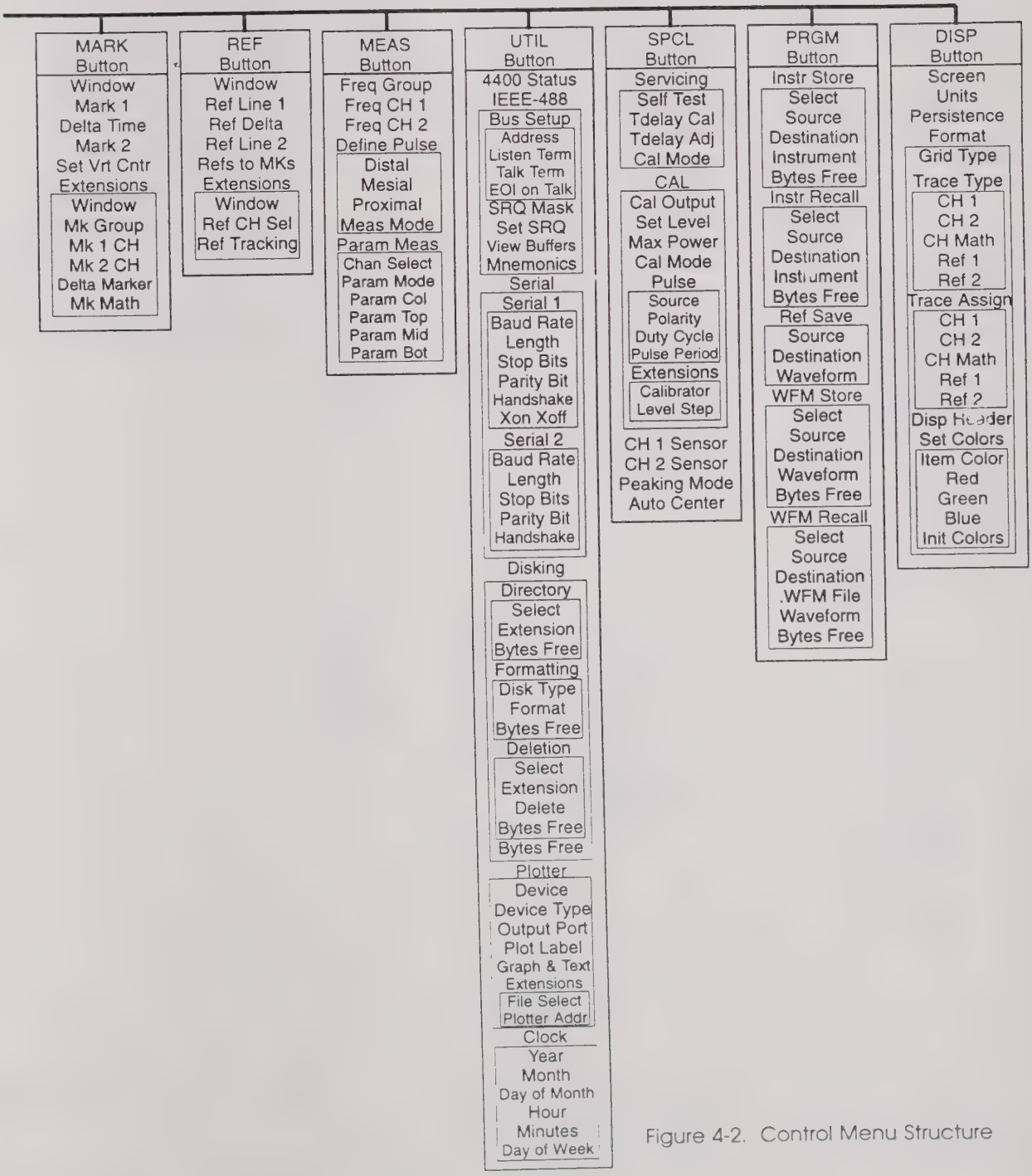


Figure 4-2. Control Menu Structure

4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer

Stat Mode ⇨

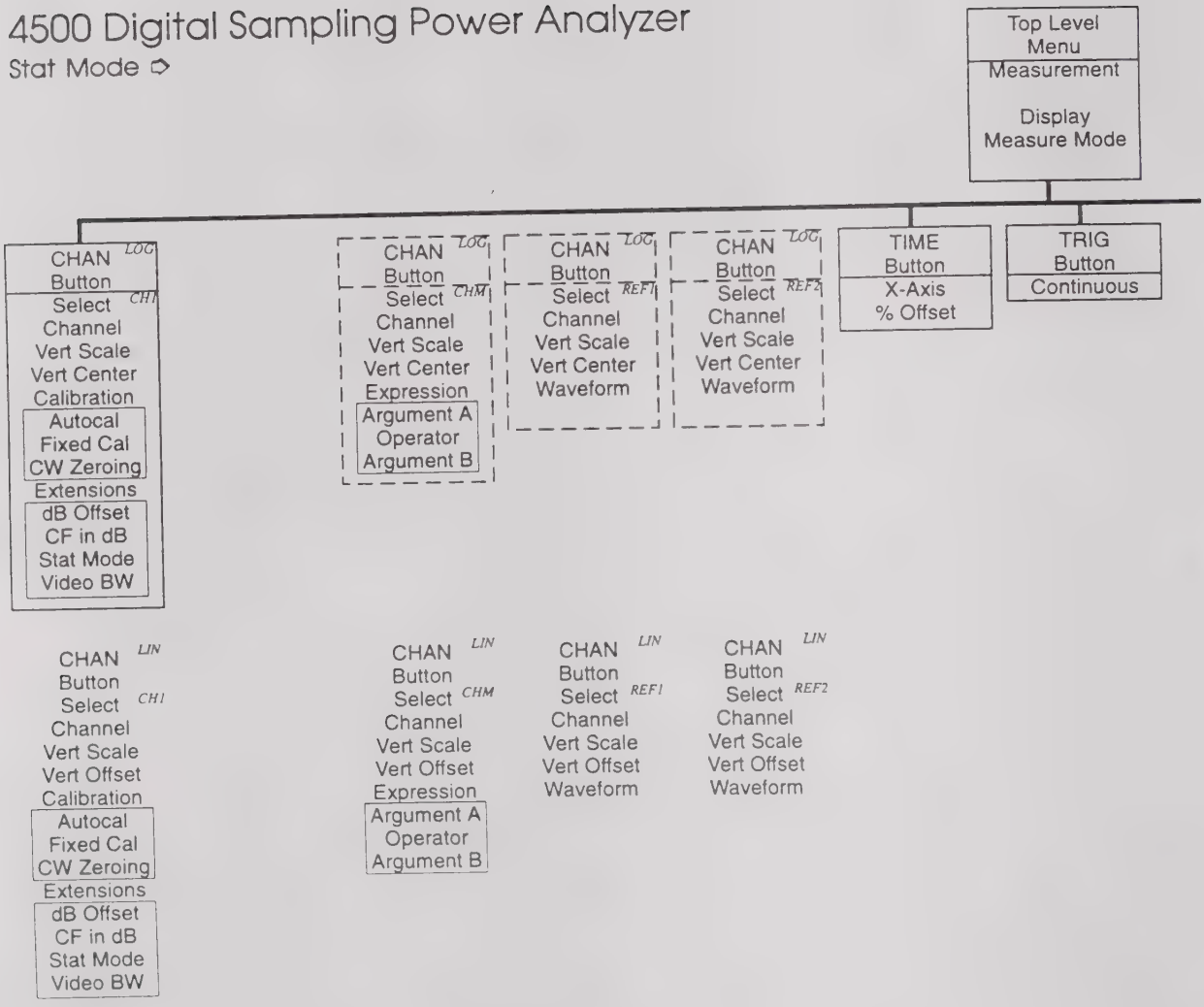


Figure 4-2. Control Menu Structure

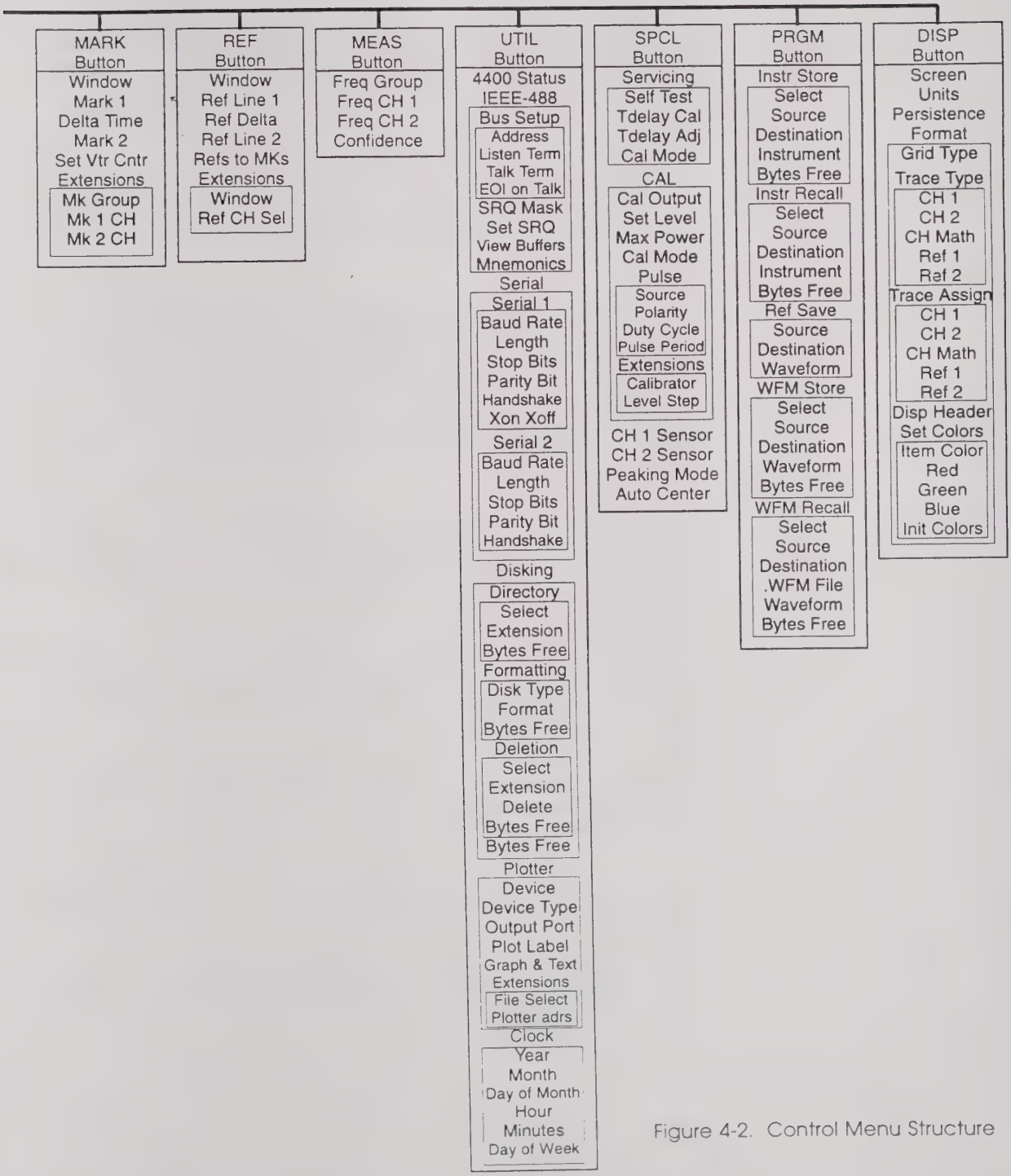


Figure 4-2. Control Menu Structure

4. Two entries (one of which is highlighted) appearing side-by-side within a menu indicate a *Toggle*. See, for example, the *Chan 1 > Channel* selection box in Figure 4-1a. Press the associated menu key to toggle the selection between "Off" and "On."

5. A *Numerical Value* in a parameter selection box represents the current value of the parameter. See the *Chan 1 > Vert Scale* selection box in Figure 4-1a. To change a *Numerical Value*, highlight the selection by pressing the associated menu key. Normally one of the selection boxes will be highlighted automatically each time a menu is activated. Highlighting is indicated by a color change of the selection box.

   When a numeric entry window is highlighted, you may use any of the data entry controls (spin knob, ◄ ► , or keypad) to adjust the parameter value. Pressing the menu key of a highlighted item deactivates the item and disables data entry.

6. *Numerical Values* can either be continuously variable throughout a range, or restricted to a predefined set of discrete values. For discrete sets, the spin knob and arrow keys are programmed to select only valid values in the set. For discrete ranges, if you key in an incorrect value, the instrument will automatically select the nearest correct value. If you input a value outside the range of the parameter, the Model 4500 will respond with the error message "Number Entry Over (Under) Limit."

7. The word "MENU" appearing in a selection box indicates that there is a submenu of additional selections at the next lower menu level. In the menu shown in Figure 4-3a, for example, when you press the *Disp > Trace Type* menu key, you will call up the *Disp > Trace Type >* submenu illustrated in Figure 4-3b.

8. The word "REPORT" in a selection box indicates that a text display of data related to the associated item is available. In the example of Figure 4-4a, pressing the *Spcl > CH 1 Sensor* menu key will display the text report illustrated in Figure 4-4b.

9. Pressing the **CLR** data entry key (see Figure 3-1) clears errors, text reports and any entry in process.

10. Pressing a menu key associated with the *Action* entry "CENTER", causes the Model 4500 to center the waveform at the active Time Mark. See the *Mark > Set Vert Cntr* window in Figure 4-5.

    These ten rules apply generally to all the Model 4500 control menus. By becoming familiar with them, you will expedite instrument operations and avoid errors.

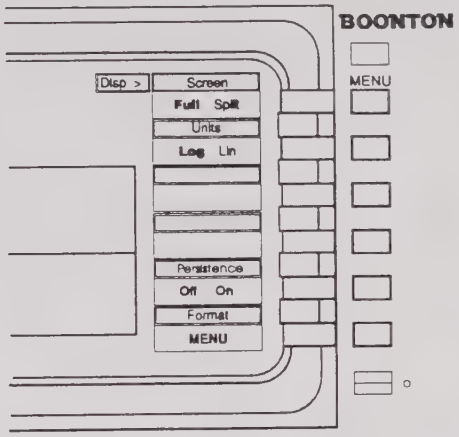


Figure 4-3a. *Disp* > Menu

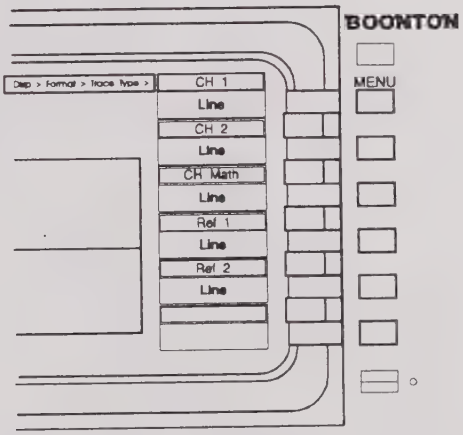


Figure 4-3b. *Disp* > *Trace Type* > Submenu

Figure 4-3. *Disp* > Menu and Associated Submenu

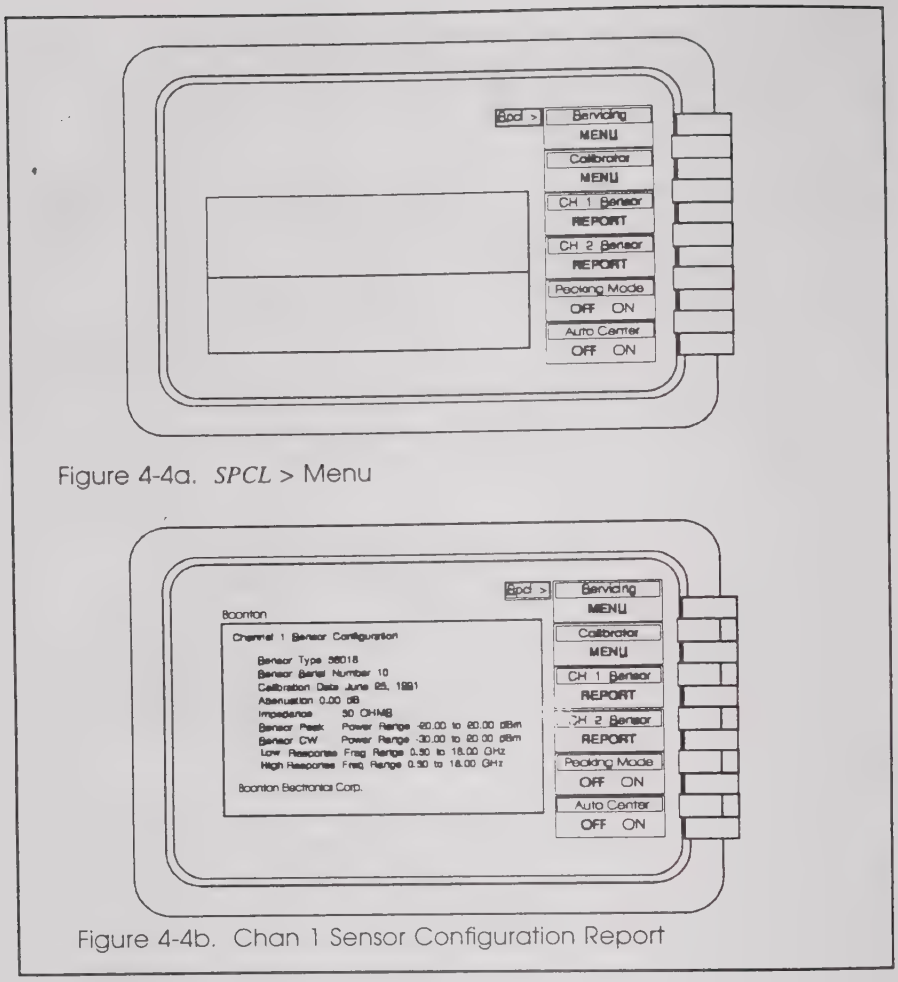


Figure 4-4a. *SPCL* > Menu

Figure 4-4b. Chan 1 Sensor Configuration Report

Figure 4-4. *Spcl* > Menu and Associated Text Report

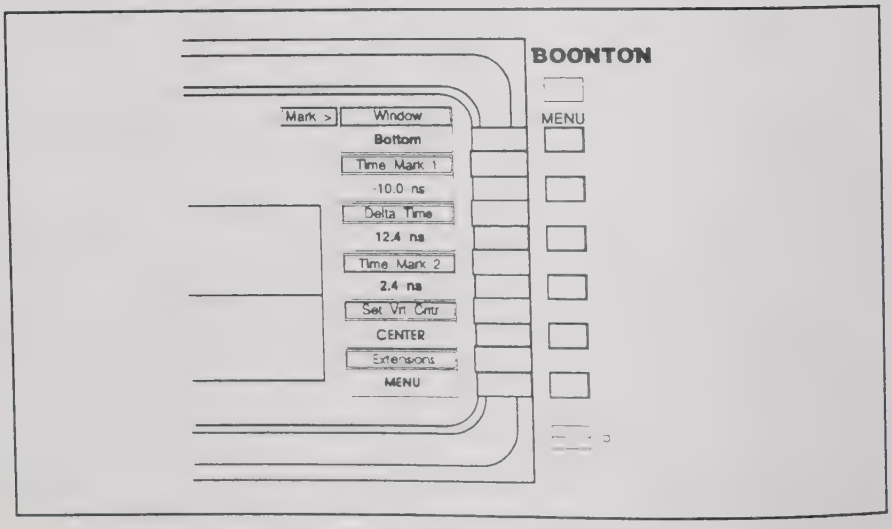


Figure 4-5. *Mark* > Menu

Note

Help screens for each menu describe the menu items. **See Subsection 4-7 System Keys**. Press the **HELP** key to access the help screen for the current menu. Press **ESC** or press the **HELP** key again to return to the previous display mode.

In following subsections you will be introduced to the Top Level Menu and operating procedures for the three primary key groups: System, Function, and Data Entry.

4.4 Data Entry Controls

The numeric keypad illustrated in Figure 4-6 is one of the three data entry controls that enable you to enter parameters for the various control functions. The keypad is subdivided into three areas: numerals, units of measure and controls.
The ten numerals, the minus sign and the decimal point are used to enter numerical data. Six "units of measure" keys are provided for you to use to complete numerical entries. When entering time intervals, press the "m" after entering the numbers to indicate milliseconds or milliseconds/division; press "μ" to indicate microseconds or microseconds/division; and press "n" to indicate nanoseconds or nanoseconds/division. Press **ENT** to indicate seconds or seconds/division. Pressing any one of these "units" keys enters the numerical data.

When entering numbers that are not time intervals (dBm for example), press the **ENT** key after keying the number. Pressing one of the units keys after entering a non-time-related number has the same effect as pressing **ENT**.

The units keys labeled G, M, and k are used to enter frequencies in Gigahertz, Megahertz, and kilohertz, respectively. They operate in a manner similar to the time-related units keys.

You may cancel a value before it is entered by pressing the **CLR** key. The **CLR** key is also used to clear status and error messages from the display.

Two alternative controls are provided for entering selections and numeric data. These are spin knob and the right/left arrow keys [◄ ►]. Rotate the spin knob clockwise to decrease the value in the active display window; clockwise to increase it. Detents in the knob rotation mark discrete values in the selection range. The arrow keys also select discrete values: the left arrow increases the value in the selected display window; the right arrow decreases it. Holding down an arrow key causes it to repeat.

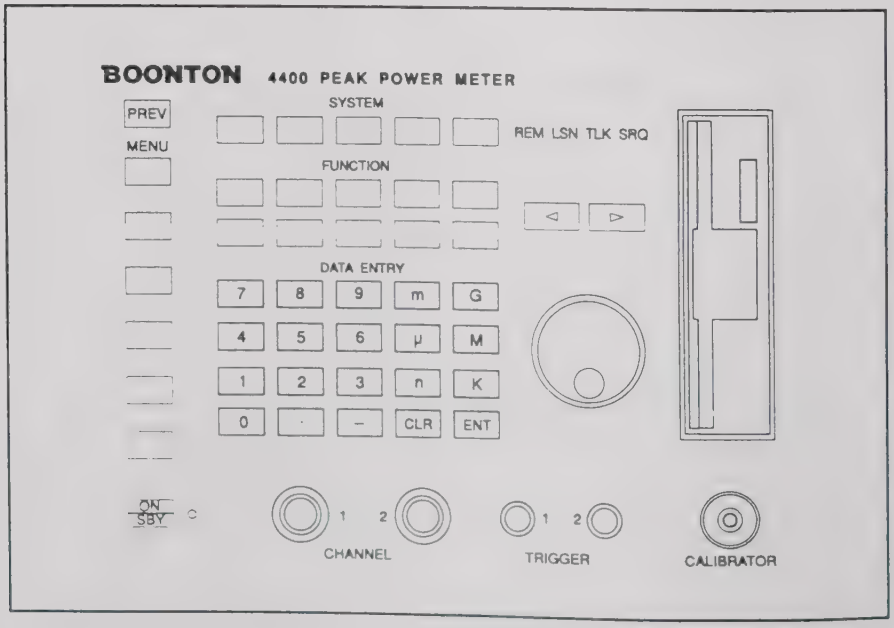


Figure 4-6. Data Entry Keypad

4.5 Display Data

The 4500 has four display modes. These are the Graph mode, Test mode, Report mode, and the Help mode. Whichever mode the display is in, the menu portion of the display is always present and active.

The HELP mode is activated by pressing the HELP key. When in this mode the instrument will display up to three lines of information related to the active menu. The menus are active in the help mode. This allows the operator to move to any menu level and make multiple instrument configuration changes without leaving the help mode. To leave the help mode press the HELP key again.

The REPORT mode is active when a report is requested by a menu selection or an IEEE-488 command. Each report is formatted to provide the specifically requested information. The report mode is exited by pressing the ESC key or selecting another menu option.

The TEXT mode displays all 14 automatic measurements for channel 1 and channel 2 simultaneously in the Power ⇨ mode. In the Stat ⇨ mode the automatic measurements for channel 1 are displayed. Each channel is color coded with the channel waveform color. The text mode is activated and deactivated by toggling the TEXT/GRAPH key.

The GRAPH mode is the primary display mode for the instrument. After initalization the display is in the graph mode. The graph mode includes a 501 by 281 waveform display area, header field, menu path field, priority message field, error message field and general message field.

The header field is in the top left corner. Its options include model number, time and date, sensor temperature and no message.

The menu path is located in the upper right of the display. It shows the current menu location in the menu indentation structure. See Figure 4-2 for menu information.

The error message is below the waveform display on the right. The default color is red. Errors are cleared by pressing the ESC or CLR key.

The general message field is at the bottom of the display. It shows temporary information about the status of the instrument.

Priority Messages

The priority message is a field located below the waveform display in the graph mode. This field displays a series of messages based on a pre-assigned priority. If multiple conditions exist only the highest priority message is displayed. This approach is used since for normal operation no messages should be displayed. If a message is displayed, corrective action should be taken to address the source of the problem, at which time the messages will be cleared. In the case where only one channel is being used, the other channel should be turned off which will disable any error conditions associated with that channel.
The priory is:

Measuring Stopped!!	**Highest**
CH 1 & 2 No Sensor	
CH 1 No Sensor	
CH 2 No Sensor	
CH 1 & 2 Need Autocal	
CH 1 Needs Autocal	
CH 2 Needs Autocal	
CH 1 & 2 Temp Drift	
CH 1 Temp Drift	
CH 2 Temp Drift	
Auto Triggering	
Waiting for Trigger	
Capturing New Data	
(Blank Field)	**Lowest**

The "No Sensor" messages indicate that the instrument cannot detect a sensor connected on the specified channel.

The "Autocal" message indicates the need to perform a new calibration before measurements can be taken. This is required when a different sensor is connected to the selected channel.

The "Temperature Drift" message indicates that the sensor has drifted more than ±4°C from the original autocalibration temperature. For maximum accuracy a new autocal should be performed on the channel. If not, a small additional error can be introduced into the measurements.

The "Auto Triggering" message indicates that the 4500 is in the auto-triggering mode. When in this mode the instrument expects that a valid trigger event will occur at regular intervals or the instrument will time-out and generate it's own trigger event. The autotrigger table (Table 4-10) shows the typical time-out period for each timebase. This mode is useful when the signal being measured drops below the trigger level, the signal is a CW level or is not known. The auto-trigger will give the operator a snap shot of the signal that the instrument is capturing. If this is an undesired effect then switch the instrument to the trigger-normal mode in the TRIG > TRIG MODE menu.

The "Waiting for Trigger" message indicates that there is no valid measurement data, the instrument is in the trigger-normal mode, and waiting for the first valid trigger event. Once any valid trigger event occurs the message will be cleared.

The "Capturing New Data" message indicates that the instrument is triggering and capturing new measurements, but there is not enough data captured for the instrument to complete the assigned averaging. If two channels are active the channel with the largest averaging value is used to determine when the message is cleared.

4.6 Top Level Menu

The commands in the Top Level Menu (Figure 4-7) enable you to control the measurement modes. These functions are detailed in Table 4-1. All commands affect both measurement Channels 1 and 2.

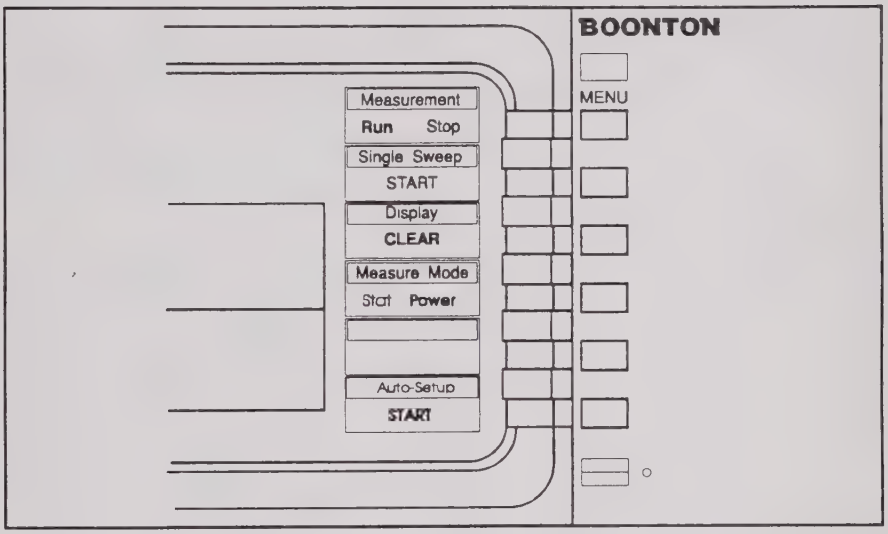


Figure 4-7. Top Level Menu

Table 4-1. Top Level Menu

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Measurement (Toggle)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ **Run**, Stop	*Controls the capture of new data* Press the Measurement menu key to stop the capture of data by the measurement channel(s). Press it again to restart the data capture. Marker and Ref Line measurements continue to be made when data capture is stopped.
Single Sweep (Action)	*Pwr* ⇨ START	*Captures data for one trigger event* When data capture has been stopped (see previous discussion of the *Measurement* menu key), you can press the *Single Sweep* menu key to capture the data gathered from one trigger event. Pressing the key repeatedly adds new data for each capture. The number of data points captured varies with the timebase. To optimize the display, use the *Disp > Trace Type* menu key to select "Points."

Table 4-1. Top Level Menu (continued)

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Display (Action)	*Pwr & Stat* ⊃ CLEAR	*Clears the waveform display and the internal data buffers* Press the *Display* > menu key to clear the waveform display and any data in the measurement data buffers. If the instrument is in the Run mode, capture of new data begins immediately. If the instrument is in the *Stop* mode, the measurement data buffers are cleared and the waveform display is blanked. Data capture will resume when *Measurement* > *Run* is initiated. SRQ support is inclulded when measurement is ready and priority message indicates data being captured. SRQ support is covered in detail in the Remote Operation Section (Section 5.4). The display clear function is used to clear the existing measurement data. This function will clear the 02h bit which is used for measurement ready but not the active service request. To clear the service request use the ESC key or the IFC bus command. If the service request occurs after the display clear command is executed the bus controller will read a 64 (40h) which will clear the SRQ but does not instruct the computer that measurement data is ready. When in the *Pwr* ⊃ mode, clearing accumulated data is recommended when the *Chan #* > *Extensions* > *Averaging* parameter is large. This causes much data to be accumulated and slows the computation of the average signal. Pressing *Display* clears that data so that old information does not influence the data display. When in the *Stat* ⊃ mode, the Clear key will discard old information and begin capturing new data. This also includes resetting the total time and the total points counters to zero.

Table 4-1. Top Level Menu (continued)

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Measure Mode (Toggle)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ Stat, **Power**	*Selects the measurement mode for the entire instrument.* Pressing the measurement mode menu key toggles the instrument between the power mode and the stat mode. This change affects the entire instrument. The measurement capture, processing , channel selection, data displays and menu structure all change. In the power mode (*Pwr* ⇨) the instrument operates as a peak power meter. The instrument requires a valid trigger event. Instantaneous power measurements are taken at random intervals. Points are tracked in time relative to the trigger event. The instrument reconstructs the waveform from points that fall within the screen's time window. This window is defined by the timebase and trigger delay. All data that is not on the screen is discarded. Markers return measurements of power at specific time offsets from the trigger point. All automatic measurements are limited to the instrument's time window. In the stat mode (*Stat* ⇨) the instrument operates differently. There is no requirement for a trigger signal. The instrument continuously samples the RF signal and processes all of the samples. The data is used to determine the peak, average and minimum power levels. In addition, the data can be organized into a cumulative distribution function plot or a probability density function plot. See Chapter 6, Applications for more information on the statistical relationship of the captured data.
Auto-Setup	*Pwr* ⇨ START	*Initiates the auto-setup process.* Auto-setup will adjust the vertical scale, vertical offset, trigger level, timebase and trigger holdoff for channel 1 and 2. The instrument uses the currently selected trigger source to search for the trigger event. The setup will display the full amplitude of the pulse with at least one full cycle.

Note

You *cannot* obtain the average value of a pulse waveform by selecting the *CW* measure mode. To obtain average power, use the average power in the automatic measurement mode or average the power between markers (see Table 4-11).

4.7 System Keys

The system keys are located at the top of the front panel control area. See Figure 4-8. They control functions related to the operating mode, display mode, hard copy output and configuration.

PREV

Pressing **PREV** returns control to the next *higher* menu in the menu structure (Figure 4-2), unless the last menu displayed was from a different branch. In that case, pressing **PREV** returns to the *last* menu displayed.

LOCAL

ESC

In the Local mode:
Pressing **ESC/LOCAL** halts a process, clears reports and displays the Top Level Menu.

In Remote mode:
Pressing **ESC/LOCAL** returns the instrument to the Local mode.

The **LOCAL** key is effective only when the analyzer is remote-enabled over the IEEE-488 bus and the **REM** annunciator is illuminated. In Remote mode, all other front panel controls are deactivated, except the **LOCAL** and **ON/SBY** key.

GRAPH

TEXT

Pressing **TEXT/GRAPH** toggles the display between the graphic mode and a text screen summarizing results of automatic signal measurements. The text display is shown in Figure 4-9.

HELP

Pressing the **HELP** key enables the Help mode and displays the Help screen associated with the current menu. See Figure 4-10. In the Help mode the instrument continues to operate and all controls remain active. The **HELP** key operates as a toggle; press it to deactivate the Help mode and return to the graphic display. You may also press the **ESC** key to deactivate the Help mode.

PLOT

After the plotter parameters are set using the **UTIL** menu, pressing **PLOT** will direct the Model 4500 to output the current display image to a (user furnished) output device. See Appendix B, for a description of printer/plotter features and operating instructions.
The output device is selected under **UTIL > PLOTTER > MENU**.

INIT

Press **INIT** to initialize the parameters in Table 3-3 to their default values. Use **INIT** to cancel an undesired set of configuration parameters, or whenever you are uncertain of the instrument configuration.

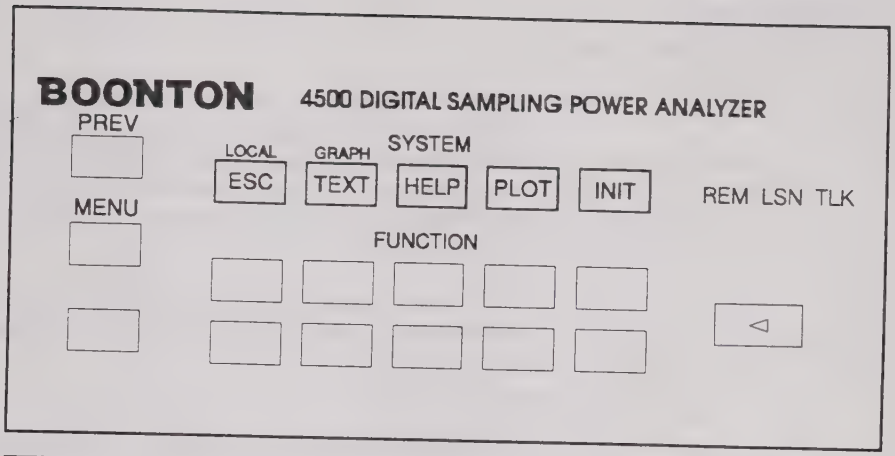


Figure 4-8. System Keys

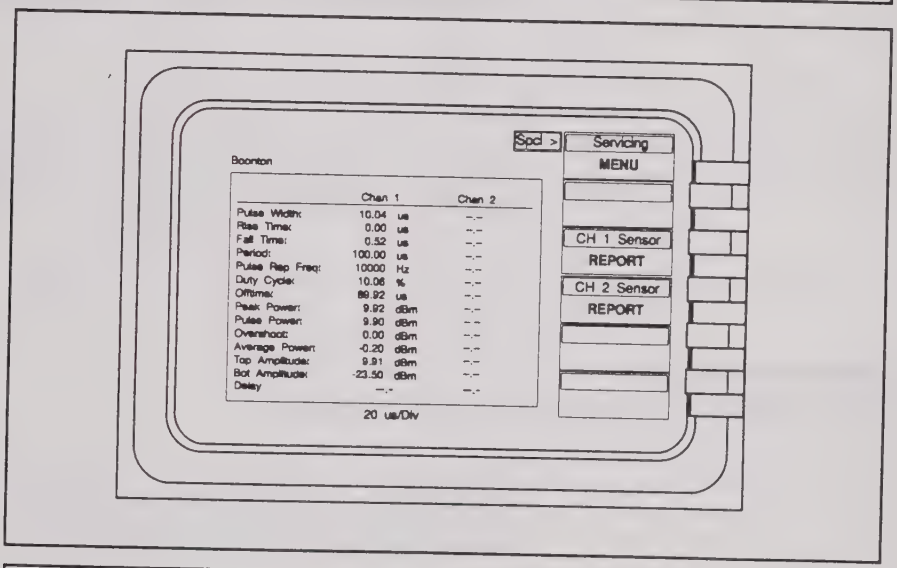


Figure 4-9. Text Mode Display in Power Mode

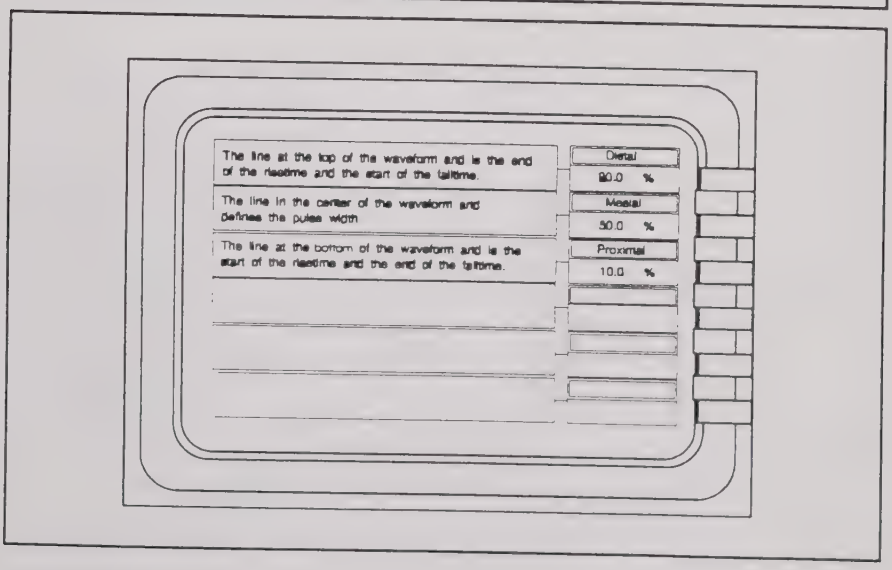

The line at the top of the waveform and is the end of the risetime and the start of the falltime.
The line in the center of the waveform and defines the pulse width
The line at the bottom of the waveform and is the start of the risetime and the end of the falltime.
Distal
90.0 %
Medial
50.0 %
Proximal
10.0 %

Figure 4-10. Typical Help Screen

4.8 Function Keys

The ten function keys illustrated in Figure 4-11 access the principal control menus of the Model 4500. Together with associated submenus, they enable you to establish the measurement display modes and analyzer configurations; query the processor database; perform and record measurements; perform internal diagnostics; and communicate with other devices over the IEEE-488 bus and serial communication ports.

The next ten subsections (4.9 through 4.18) discuss the ten function keys and describe the selections in their associated menus and submenus.

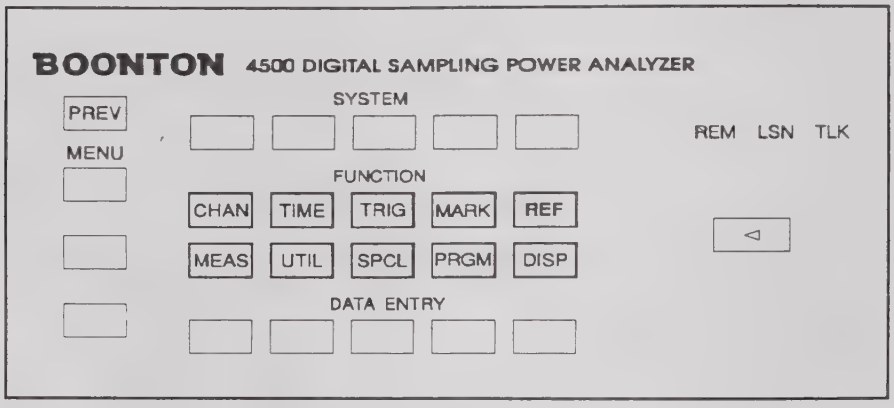


Figure 4-11. Function Keys

4.9 CHAN Key and *Chan # >* Menu

The **CHAN** key activates the *Chan # >* menu and associated submenus, which enable you to calibrate the instrument, specify its display parameters, measurement offset, and detector bandwidth. See Figure 4-12.

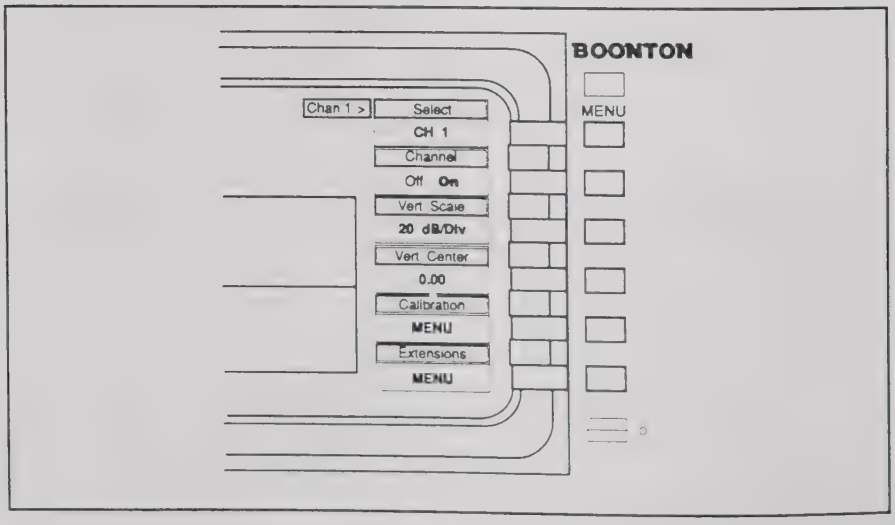


Figure 4-12. *Chan # >* Menu

Menu Configuration

The configuration of the *Chan # >* menu depends on the item selected in the *Chan # > Select* window.

Figure 4-12 presents the *Chan # >* menu, which is displayed when the Model 4500 is initialized. (*Chan 1 >* is the default menu.) The *Chan # >* menu items enable you to control the display of the measurement channel. Instructions for using the *Chan # >* menu are presented in Table 4-2.

Figure 4-16 illustrates a second version of the *Chan >* menu that appears when "CH Math" has been selected. A submenu of the *Chan Math >* menu enables you to control the display of the calculated sum or difference of the detected Channel 1 and/or Channel 2 signals. Instructions for the *Chan Math >* menu are presented in Tables 4-5 and 4-6.

Figure 4-18 shows the *Chan > Refl 1 menu,* which appears when "Ref 1" has been selected. The Ref # waveform is a "snapshot" of either the Channel 1 or Channel 2 waveforms, which is created and stored for later reference. The menu items that enable you to control the display of the reference waveform are explained in Table 4-7.

The default *Chan # >* menu (Figure 4-11) contains two submenus of additional functions:

Figure 4-13 illustrates the *Chan # > Calibration >* submenu, which is used to initiate the calibration and zeroing functions. Instructions for using the *Chan # > Calibration >* submenu are presented in Table 4-3.

Figure 4-14 illustrates the *Chan # > Extensions >* submenu, which provides access to a number of additional setup functions. Instructions for using the *Chan # > Extensions >* submenu are presented in Table 4-4.

Figures and Tables

The figures and tables which describe the *Chan # >* family of menus are summarized as follows.

Menu or Submenu	Figure	Table
(Default) Chan # >	4-12	4-2
Chan > Calibration >	4-13	4-3
Chan > Extensions >	4-14,15	4-4
Chan Math >	4-16,17	4-5,6
Chan > Ref # >	4-18	4-7

Table 4-2. *Chan #* > Menu

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function and Operation
Select (Mult. Choice)	Pwr ⇨ CH1, CH2 CH Math Ref 1, Ref 2	Selects the channel or function that will be affected by the rest of the menu selections. You select "CH 1," "CH 2," "CH Math," "Ref 1" or "Ref 2" by pressing the *Chan # > Select* menu key to activate the function. Use the arrow keys or spin knob until the desired choice appears in the window. Any display parameters you set while "CH 1" is current will apply to the signal connected to the Channel 1 input. Similarly, any changes you make to the display parameters while "CH 2," "Ref 1," "Ref 2," or "CH Math" are current will affect the display of that signal or function.
	Stat ⇨ CH1, CH Math Ref 1, Ref 2	You select "CH1", "CH Math", "Ref 1" or "Ref 2" by pressing the *Chan # > Select* menu key to activate the function. Use the arrow keys or spin knob until the desired choice appears in the window. CH2 is not available in the stat mode. Any display parameters you set while "CH 1" is current will apply to the signal connected to the Channel 1 input. Similarly, any changes you make to the display parameters while "Ref 1", "Ref 2", or "CH Math" are current will affect the display of that signal or function.
Channel Toggle	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ Off, On	*Turns the measurement channel off or on* Disable the measurement by pressing the *Chan > Channel* menu key. Press it again to restore the display. Disabling the measurement channel inhibits temperature monitoring and any priority messages related to sensor disconnection, sensor replacement, AutoCal required, and frequency downloading status. Disabling the channel will turn off the display of the power and trigger waveforms, but will not affect the internal or external triggering of the channel.
Vert Scale Log (Numeric)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ Discrete Range: Full Screen 0.1 to 20 dB/Div Split Screen 0.2 to 40 dB/Div	*Sets the vertical sensitivity of the display in log mode* Use this control to size the vertical amplitude of the waveform display to fit the display area, or to magnify a waveform segment of particular interest. Press the *Chan # > Vert Scale* menu key to activate this window. Then use any number entry to step the vertical sensitivity of the display to any 1-2-5 sequence value in the specified range. Larger sensitivity values reduce the height of the display; smaller values increase it.

Table 4-2. *Chan # >* Menu

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function and Operation
Vert Scale Linear	Pwr *& Stat* ⇨ Discrete Range: Full Screen 1 nW to 50 MW/Div Split Screen 2 nW to 1 MW/Div	*Sets the vertical sensitivity of the display in linear mode* Press the *Chan # > Vert Scale* menu key to activate this window. Then use any number entry to step the vertical sensitivity of the display to any 1-2-5 sequence value in the specified range. Larger sensitivity values reduce the height of the display; smaller values increase it. Linear values are always positive. The bottom of the screen is zero power or the offset level.
Vert Scale Trig View	*Pwr* ⇨ Discrete Range: Full Screen 100 mV to 1 v/Div Split Screen 200 mV to 2 v/Div	Sets the vertical sensitivity of the display for trigger view Press the *Chan # > Vert Scale* menu key when the channel is in the trigger view mode to activate this window. Then use any number entry scheme to adjust the value in a 1-2-5 sequence in the specified range. Larger sensitivity values reduce the height of the display; smaller values increase it. Number entry is always truncated to the lower value. Entering 199 mV will set the vertical scale to the 100mV scale.
Vert. Center Log (Numeric)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ Continuous Range: -99.99 to +99.99 dB	*Sets the power level at the vertical center of the display* Use this control to shift the waveform display vertically to the desired position in the window. Press the *Chan 1 > Vert Center* menu key to activate this window. Then use the keypad to shift the vertical center of the display to the desired power level. Increasing the power level moves the waveform down; decreasing the power level moves it up.
Vert Offset Linear	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ Continuous Range 0 to 99.99 Divs:	*Sets the power level at the bottom of the display for the selected channel.* When the offset is zero, the bottom of the screen is zero power. Changing the offset allows the viewing of data at larger power levels. Markers continue to make readings on the waveform when it is off the screen. The exact value of the offset is related to the selected vertical scale. If the vertical scale is 1 mW/Div then a vertical offset of 1 division is an offset of 1 mW and a vertical offset of 99 divisions is an offset of 99 mW.

Table 4-2. *Chan # >* **Menu** *(continued)*

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function and Operation
Vert Offset *Trig View*	*Pwr* ⊃ Continuous Range: -3 to +3 V	*Use this control to shift the waveform display vertically to the desired position in the window.* Press the *Chan 1 > Vert Center* menu key to activate this window. Then use the keypad to shift the vertical center of the display to the desired voltage level. Increasing the voltage level moves the waveform down; decreasing the voltage level moves it up.
Calibration (Submenu)	*Pwr & Stat* ⊃ MENU	*Accesses the Chan 1 > Calibration > submenu.* See Table 4-6.
Extensions (Submenu)	*Pwr & Stat* ⊃ MENU	Accesses the Chan 1 > Extensions > submenu. See Table 4-7.

Calibration

A discussion of the internal calibration capability is presented in **Subsection 4.1 Calibration**. Figure 4-15 illustrates the *Chan # > Calibration >* submenu and Table 4-3 provides instructions for its use.

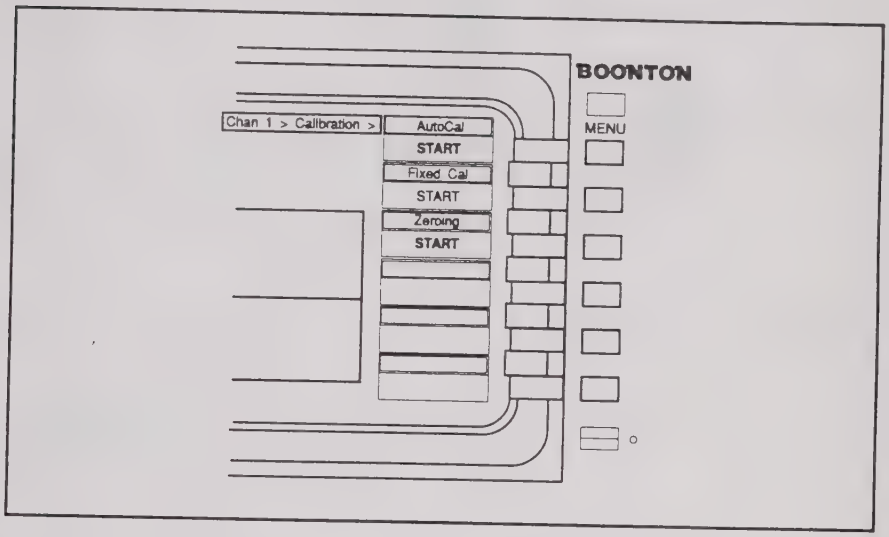


Figure 4-13.
Chan # > Calibration >
Submenu

Table 4-3. *Chan # > Calibration >* **Submenu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function and Operation
AutoCal (Action)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ START	*Initiates the automatic calibration routine* You should initiate *AutoCal:* a. Each time you change sensors. Allow 15 minutes for the sensor to stabilize before initiating *AutoCal.* b. When the "CH # needs Autocal" message appears in the Priority Message area of the display. c. When a temperature drift warning appears in the Priority Message area. The Model 4500 records the ambient sensor temperature when *AutoCal* is run. If the ambient sensor temperature changes significantly, a temperature drift warning is displayed. The warning message will clear automatically when the temperature returns to the measured range. The *AutoCal* routine takes approximately 1-1/2 minutes to zero and calibrate both the High and Low video bandwidths. While these activities are in progress, the display reports the *AutoCal* status on the Message Line. When the process is finished, "Autocal Complete" is displayed.

Table 4-3. *Chan # > Calibration >* **Submenu** *(continued)*

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function and Operation
		The *Chan # > Claibration > Start* selection will only be highlighted when an *AutoCal* can be selected. *AutoCal* is not available if the channel is off or a sensor is not connected.
Note		If the SRQ annunciator illuminates at the end of the *AutoCal* procedure, proceed as instructed in **Subsection 5.4 SRQ Operation**. If an error message appears on the display during the *Autocal* procedure, refer to **Appendix A Error Messages.**
		Pressing the ESC key will halt the *Autocal* process.
Fixed Cal (Action)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ START	*Sets the sensor 0 dBm point precisely using an external standard.*
		The Model 4500 allows the operator to perform a 0 dBm fixed calibration using a customer-provided source. The *Chan # > Calibration > Fixed Cal Start* selection will only be highlighted when *Fixed Cal* can be activated. To activate *Fixed Cal* the channel must be turned on, have a sensor connected, and have completed a valid *AutoCal.*
		The correction range of the sensor 0 dBm point by the *Fixed Cal* procedure is limited to ± 1 dB.
Zeroing (Action)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ START	*Initiates the automatic internal zero adjustment routine for CW measurements*
		The instrument will automatically adjust its indication of the zero input power level.
		Disable any signal source connected to the sensor before initiating the *Zeroing* procedure. If the sensor is connected to the internal calibrator, the calibrator output signal will be turned off automatcially when *Zeroing* is initiated and will resume when zeroing is complete.
		Initiate *Zeroing* by pressing the *Chan # > Calibration > Zeroing* menu key. During the *Zeroing* process, the message line will read "Zeroing CW Channel #." When complete, the message line reads "Zeroing CW Complete." Reactivate any external signal applied to the sensor.
Note		If the SRQ annunciator illuminates at the end of the *Zeroing* procedure, proceed as instructed in **Subsection 5.4 SRQ Operation**.
		Pressing the ESC key will halt the *Zeroing* process.

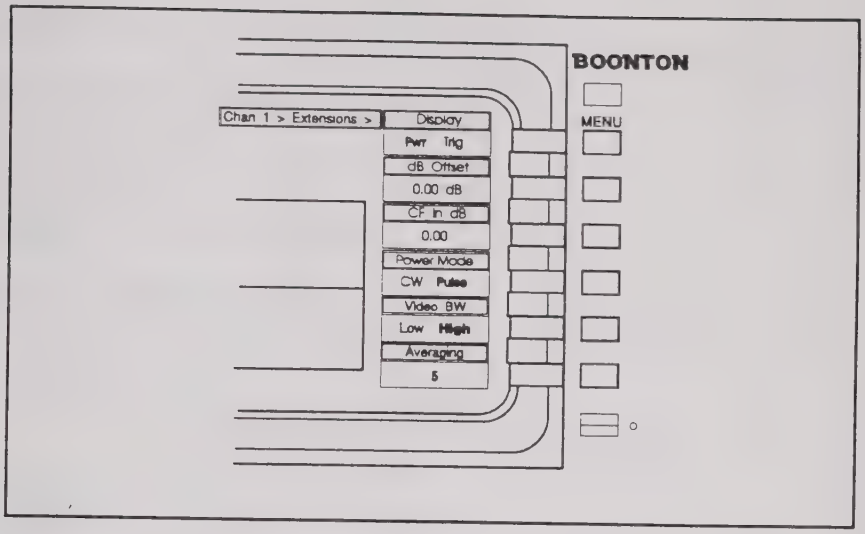


Figure 4-14.
Chan # > Extensions >
Submenu

Table 4-4. *Chan # > Extensions >* **Submenu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function and Operation
Display *(Toggle)*	*Pwr* ⇨ **Pwr**, Trig	*Selects either a measurement channel or a trigger input for the waveform display* Press *Chan # > Extensions > Pwr* to display the waveform on the measurement channel. *Press Chan # > Extensions > Trig* to display the trigger input waveform. The trigger waveform display is useful for evaluating the trigger signal characteristics and for making time measurements involving the trigger and power channels. For instruments equipped with the optional second channel, it is recommended that you connect the trigger signal to the channel that is not measuring the RF signal. For single channel instruments, store the trigger in a reference channel.
dB Offset (Numeric)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ Continuous Range: (-99.99 to +99.99 dB)	*Inputs the value of the offset attenuator* This function is used to account for attenuator(s) or amplifier(s) inserted at the Model 4500 input to adjust high or low signal levels to the input range of the instrument. The value for offset correction factor is always entered in dB but is still applied to the signal in the linear mode. The offset entered in this function will be reflected in the trigger level value.

Table 4-4. *Chan # > Extensions >* **Submenu** *(continued)*

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function and Operation
		To display the unattenuated signal power, press the "dB Offset" menu key and use any of the data entry controls to input the known value of the offset attenuator. If necessary, determine the exact value of the attenuator by connecting the sensor with the attenuator to the calibrator output and following these steps: 1. Use *Spec > Calibrator > Cal Mode* to select "CW." See Subsection 4-16. 2. Set the calibrator output to +20 dBm using the *Spec > Calibrator > Set Level* menu key and the keypad. 3. Select *Chan > Extensions > dB Offset* and use the spin knob to adjust the *dB Offset* parameter to the value (approximately 20 dB) until the power readout at the active time marker reads 20.00 dBm. The exact value of the attenuator is indicated by the *dB Offset* parameter.
CF in dB (Numeric)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ Continuous Range: (-3 to +3 dB)	*Compensates for any differences between the* Autocal *circuit and the measurement circuit* To preserve measurement accuracy, it is necessary to account for circuit losses in the *AutoCal* path that do not appear in the measurement circuit path and *vice versa.* The value for correction factor offset is always entered in dB but is still applied to the signal in the linear mode. The offset entered in this function will be reflected in the trigger level value. During the *AutoCal* process, the Model 4500 creates a table in memory that correlates the calibrator output power levels to the corresponding sensor output voltage. When the sensor is connected directly to the calibrator output during *AutoCal*, this table is precise. However, if the sensor is connected to the calibrator indirectly through lossy circuit elements (cables, adapters, switches, etc.), the loss in these elements is a potential source of measurement inaccuracy. However, if the same circuit losses occur in the measurement path between the sensor and the device under test, the potential error is cancelled. Thus, it is necessary to determine the *difference* in circuit loss in the calibrator path and the measurement path. See Figure 4-15. To compensate for path loss differences, press the "CF in dB" menu key and use any of the data entry controls to input the circuit loss difference in dB.

Table 4-4. *Chan # > Extensions >* **Submenu** *(continued)*

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function and Operation
Video Bandwidth (Toggle)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ Low, **High**	*Selects either the narrowband or wideband detector response* Press *Chan # > Extensions > Video BW > Low* to select a narrowband sensor detector response that is useful for displaying noisy, low frequency signals or to reduce carrier feed through. Press *Chan # > Extensions > Video BW > High* to select a wideband response that is useful for measuring short pulses. The actual detector bandwidths vary with the sensor selected.
Averaging (Numeric)	*Pwr* ⇨ Continuous Range (1 to 10000)	*Selects the number of samples that are averaged at each point* Press *Chan # > Extensions > Averaging* to activate this function. Use any of the data entry controls to select the number of samples to be averaged at each point of the waveform to produce the waveform display.

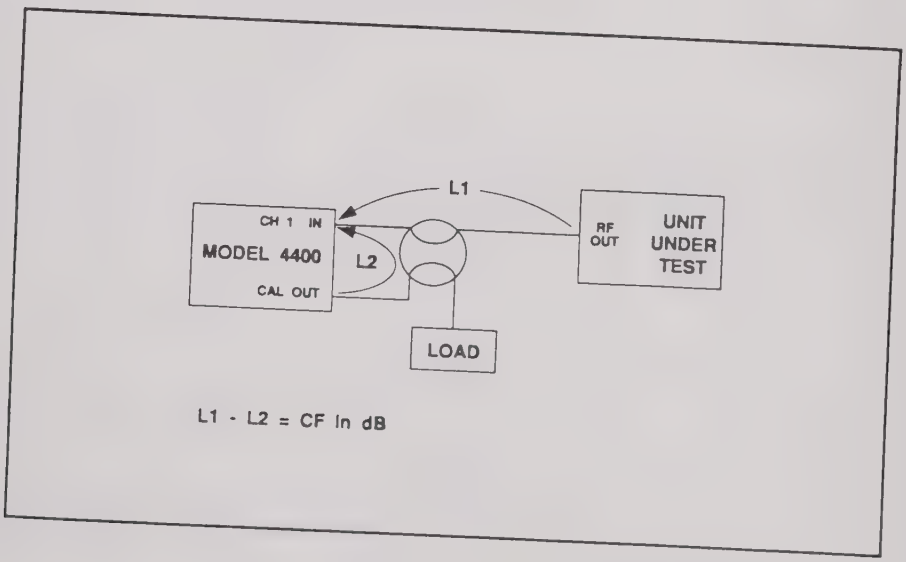


Figure 4-15. Illustration of Measurement (L1) and Calibration (L2) Paths

Channel Math

The Channel Math function enables you to display a plot of the sum or difference of two waveforms. See Figure 4-17. Plotting difference waveforms is useful for comparing the change in a signal as it passes through a circuit element, such as an amplifier or filter. For two-channel instruments, connect the Channel 1 sensor at the input to the device (through a coupler) and connect the Channel 2 sensor at the output.

In the stat mode (*Stat* ⇨) channel math is restricted to CH1 and a reference channel of the same plot type. This means the reference channel and channel 1 must be in the same mode for the math channel to be enabled.

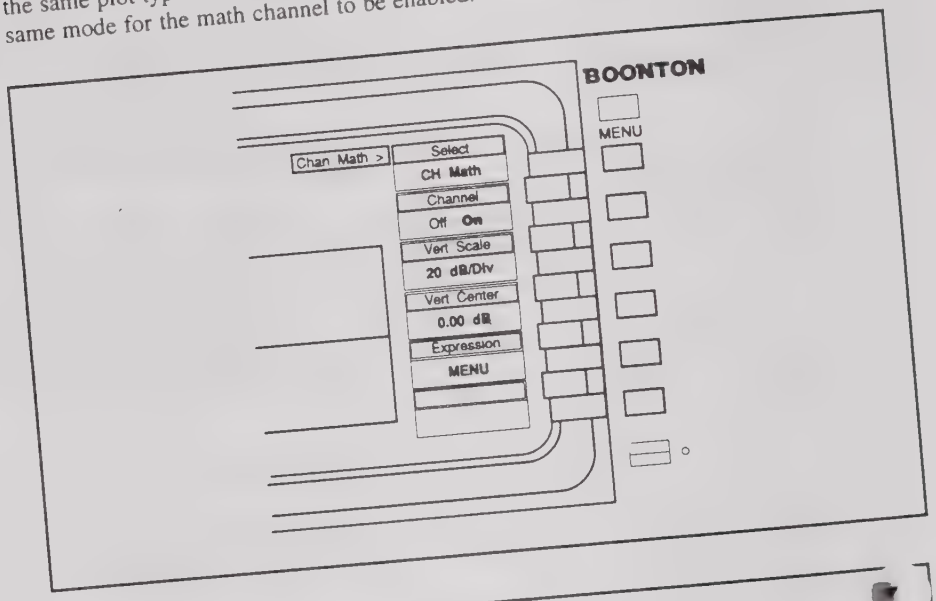


Figure 4-16. *Chan Math >* Menu

Table 4-5. *Chan Math>* **Menu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function and Operation
Select	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ See Table 4-2	Identical to *Chan # >* menu. See Table 4-2.
Channel	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ See Table 4-2	Identical to *Chan # >* menu. See Table 4-2
Vert Scale	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ See Table 4-2	Identical to *Chan # >* menu. See Table 4-2
Vert Center	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ See Table 4-2	Identical to *Chan # >* menu. See Table 4-2
Expression	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ MENU	Accesses the *Chan Math > Expression >* submenu. Use the *Chan Math > Expression >* submenu to generate and display the sum or difference of two waveforms. See Table 4-6.

Table 4-6. *Chan Math > Expression >* Submenu

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Argument A (Toggle)	*Pwr* ⇨ CH1, CH2 REF1, REF2	*Selects the first item in the Channel Math expression* Press the *Chan Math > Expression > Argument A* menu key to select either "CH 1", "CH 2", "Ref 1" or "Ref 2". Select an operator ("+" or "-") and a second argument (see below) to complete the mathematical expression that represents the calculated waveform you wish to display. Any combination of Channel 1 and Channel 2 waveforms can be selected as the arguments of the sum or difference expression.
	Stat ⇨ CH1, REF 1, REF2	Press the *Chan Math > Expression > Argument A* menu key to select "CH 1". Select an operator and a second argument (see below) to complete the mathematical expression that represents the calculated waveform you wish to display.
Operator (Toggle)	*Pwr* ⇨ Log +, - Linear *, /	*Selects the operator for the mathematical expression* The "+" and "-" in the log mode is equivalent to "*" and "/" in the linear mode. Press the *Chan Math > Expressions > Operator* menu key to select either the plus or minus sign to indicate whether the designated waveforms are to be added, or whether one is to be subtracted from the other. All addition and subtraction operations are logarithmic, producing either the product or ratio of the signal waveforms.
	Stat ⇨ Log +, - Linear *, /	*Selects the operator for the mathematical expression* Press the *Chan Math > Expressions > Operator* menu key to select either the plus or minus sign to indicate whether the designated waveforms are to be added, or whether one is to be subtracted from the other. All addition and subtraction operations are logarithmic, producing either the product or ratio of the signal waveforms.
Argument B (Toggle)	*Pwr* ⇨ CH1, CH2 REF1, REF2	*Selects the second item in the Channel Math expression* Press the *Chan Math > Expressions > Argument B* menu key to select either "CH 1" or "CH 2."
	Stat ⇨ CH1, REF1, REF2	Press the *Chan Math > Expressions > Argument B* menu key to select alternate channels. See Argument A.

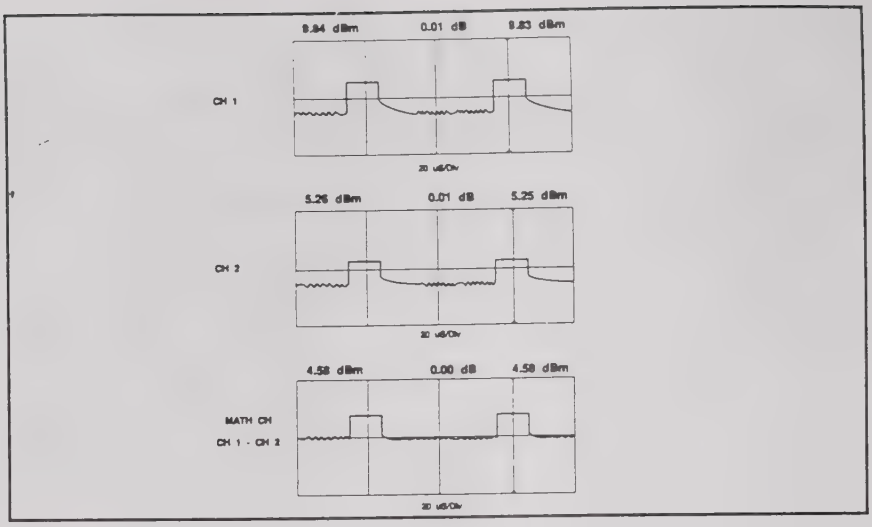


Figure 4-17.
Generating a Difference Waveform Using Channel Math

Reference Traces

Select *Chan Ref # > Select Ref #* to store a signal trace in non-volatile RAM for later reference. This feature is useful for comparing signals at the input and output of an RF device, such as an amplifier, filter, or equalizer. Either "Ref 1" or "Ref 2" may be assigned arbitrarily to record the waveform on Channel 1, Channel 2, or Channel Math.

Reference waveforms can be saved in different formats. These are pulse, CDF, 1-CDF and PDF. Reference waveforms in a format which does not match the instrument's current mode cannot be displayed or used in math channel operations.

Before using the "Ref 1" or "Ref 2" functions, set up the display of the measurement channeldisplay, as discussed in Table 4-2. Afterward, it is recommended (although not mandatory) that you select the split-screen display and assign the measurement channel and reference trace(s) to the top and bottom windows, respectively.

Procedures for establishing a split-screen display and assigning the traces to windows are listed in Subsection 4-18. The split-screen display enables you to view the channel and reference traces independently. Alternatively, you may superimpose the measurement channel and reference traces in a full-screen display for comparison.

Note

When in the *Stat* ⇨ mode, PDF the split screen display is not available.

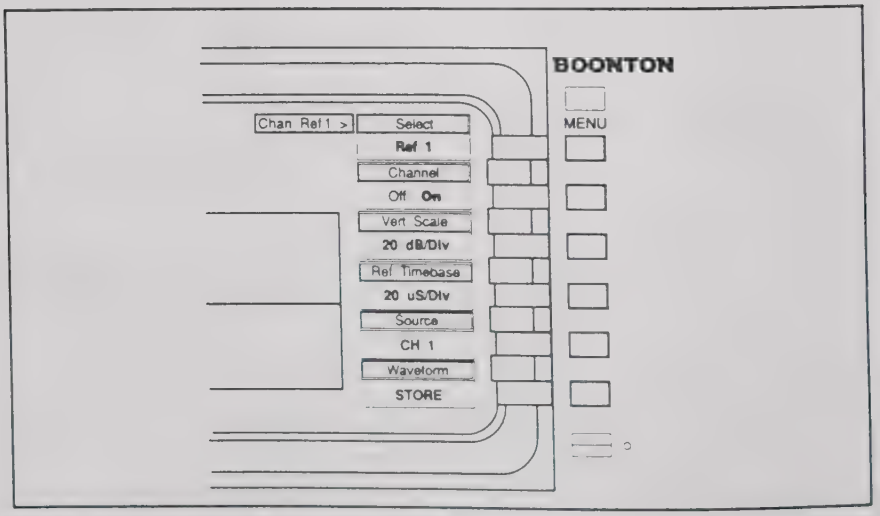


Figure 4-18.
Chan Ref # > Menu

Table 4-7. *Chan Ref #* > Menu

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Select	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨	Identical to *Chan #* > Menu. See Table 4-2. Select either "Ref 1" or "Ref 2."
Channel (Toggle)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ Off, On	*Turns the display of the current reference waveform off or on.* Remove the reference waveform from the waveform display window by pressing the *Chan Ref #* > *Channel* menu key. Press it again to restore the display.
Vert Scale (Numeric)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ Log Mode: 0.1 to 20 dB/Div Lin Mode: 1 nW to 50 MW/Div	The reference mode is saved in full vertical resolution in a floating point array. This allows the vertical scale of reference channel waveforms to be changed any time after being saved to memory or recalled from disk. The reference channel will switch between the log and linear modes with the "Units" command in the *Display* menu.
Vert Center (Numeric)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ Log Mode: -99.99 to 99.99 dB	The reference mode is saved in full vertical resolution in a floating point array. This allows the vertical center or offset of reference channel waveforms to be changed any time after being saved to memory or recalled from disk.
Vert Offset (Numeric)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ *Lin Mode* 0 to 99 Divs:	See above function description.
Waveform (Action)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ REPORT	*Displays a report that describes the instrument setup for the reference channel stored in reference 1 memory.* This is a similar report to the one used in waveform recall from disk. This report includes the instrument serial number, sensor serial number, channel, dB Offset, dB Correction Factor, video bandwidth, averaging, display, frequency, timebase, position, trigger delay, trigger mode, trigger source, trigger level, trigger holdoff, and trigger slope.

4.10 TIME Key and *Time* > Menu

The TIME key activates the *Time* > menu (Figure 4-19). When in the *Pwr* ⇨ mode this enables you to specify the timebase and horizontal position of the waveform display. When in the *Stat* ⇨ mode the time menu enables you to specify the x-axis scale in percent and the percent offset. Table 4-8 describes the functions that appear in the *Time* > menu.

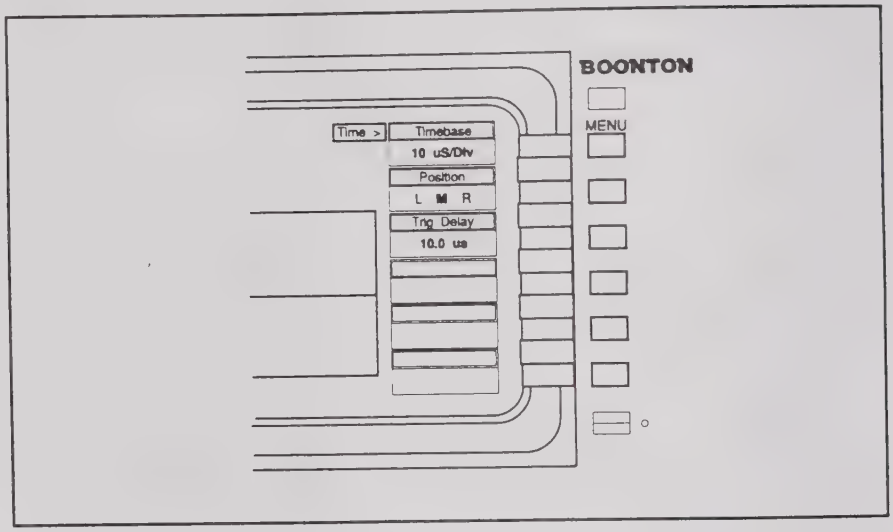


Figure 4-19. *Time* > Menu

Table 4-8. *Time* > **Menu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Timebase (Numeric)	*Pwr* ⇨ Discrete Range: 10 ns/Div to 1 s/Div	*Sets the horizontal resolution for data capture* Press the *Time* > *Timebase* menu key if it is not already activated. Adjust the timebase using any of the data entry controls. When selecting the timebase locally, using the keypad, or remotely, over the IEEE 488 bus, any entry between valid timebase values will be rounded up to the next valid timebase. The horizontal (time) axis is subdivided into ten divisions of fifty data points (pixels) each. The timebase you select determines the resolution of the trigger delay function (see below) and the positioning of the time markers (See Subsection 4-12). The timebase selection also determines the accuracy of all time measurements. In the timebase range from 10 ns to 50 µs, the signal sampling rate is 1 MHz; from 100 µs to 1 sec, the sampling rate is 500 kHz. For the data collected on timebases 10 ns to 100 µs, every sample is processed and displayed. In the range from 200 µs to 5 ms, redundant time samples are discarded. For the range from 10 ms to 1 sec, redundant time samples are averaged.

Table 4-8. *Time* > Menu *(continued)*

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Position (Multiple Choice)	*Pwr* ⇨ L, M, R	*Positions the trigger within the waveform display window.* Press the *Time* > *Position* menu key to shift the start of the waveform display to the left edge ("L"), middle ("M") or right edge ("R") of the display area. Use this function when you wish to view a specific segment of the waveform. Select "L" to observe the waveform immediately *after* the trigger occurs; "R" to observe the waveform immediately *before*; and "M" to observe segments of the waveform just *before and after* the trigger.
Trig Delay (Numeric)	*Pwr* ⇨ Continuous Range: (See discussion)	*Sets the amount of delay between the trigger and the start of sweep.* The trigger delay is a time offset from the trigger event to the point at which the waveform data is captured. The Model 4500 automatically adjusts the limits of the *Time* > *Trig Delay* parameter range not to exceed the limits established by the *Time* > *Timebase* selection. These limits are listed in the the Model 4500 specifications, Table 1-2.
X-Axis (Numeric)	*Stat* ⇨ Discrete Range: 0.1% / Div to 10% / Div	*Sets horizontal axis scale.* In the *Stat* ⇨ mode the horizontal axis is always in percent. It is scalable over the range of 0.1 to 10 percent per division. This allows the operator to zoom in and out on the statistical waveforms. The Digital Sampling Power Analyzer does not allow the operator to enter a combination of X-axis and % Offset which is invalid. The instrument will automatically adjust the % Offset to a valid value when the X-axis is adjusted. An invalid combination is one that would have the minimum (left) edge of the graph at less than 0% or the maximum (right) edge of the graph greater than 100%.
% Offset (Numeric)	*Stat* ⇨ Continuous Range: 0 to 99%	*Allows the operator to offset the left edge of the statistical waveform display away from 0%.* The upper limit for entry of this function is variable and depends on the X-axis setting. The % Offset can not create an invalid display. An invalid display is one where the right edge of the display exceeds 100%. For example, when the X-axis is at 10% per division, the percent offset can only be zero.

4.11 TRIG Key and *Trig* > Menu

The TRIG key activates the *Trig* > menu (Figure 4-20), which enables you to specify the trigger parameters. Table 4-9 describes the functions that appear in the *Trig* > menu. This menu does not contain any active menu selections in the *Stat* ⇨ mode. In that mode one menu is labeled trigger mode continuous and provides no options. This is simply a reminder that the instrument continuously samples in this mode.

When in the *Pwr* ⇨ Auto Trigger mode, the instrument expects that a valid trigger event will occur at regular intervals or the instrument will time-out and generate its own trigger event. The autotrigger delay time table (Table 4-10) shows the typical time-out period for each timebase.

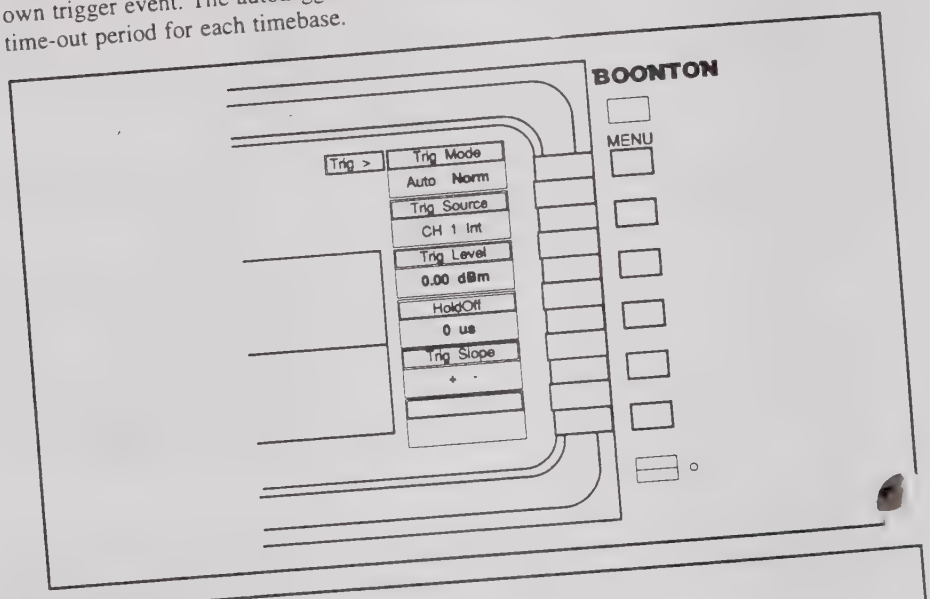


Figure 4-20. *Trig* > Menu

Table 4-9. *Trig* > Menu

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Trig Mode (Toggle)	*Pwr* ⇨ **Auto**, Norm	*Selects normal or automatic triggering* Press the *Trig* > *Trig Mode* menu key to toggle between "Auto" and "Norm(al)." In the Normal mode, the data capture is triggered when the internal or external trigger signal reaches the trigger level. If no valid trigger level is reached, the waveform data will not change. In Auto mode, if there is no valid trigger event, the measurement occurs automatically after a prespecified timeout. The timeout period varies depending on the timebase (see Table 4-10). If the signal is turned off in the Auto trigger mode, the waveform will decay slowly to the noise level. The Auto mode is useful for measuring unmodulated (CW) carriers.

Table 4-9. *Trig* > Menu *(continued)*

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Trig Source (Mult. Choice)	*Pwr* ⇨ CH1 Int, CH1 Ext, CH2 Int, CH2 Ext	*Selects internal or external triggering for Channel 1 or 2.* Only one trigger source is needed to capture data on a single or dual-channel instrument. The trigger source can be Channel 1 internal or external. For dual-channel instruments, Channel 2 internal or external can also provide the trigger. Specifications for the trigger source are provided in Section 1.6, Table 1-2. Internal triggering occurs when the signal in the measurement channel crosses the specified trigger level in the direction (positive-going or negative-going) indicated by the slope selection. External triggering occurs when the signal applied at the Trigger 1 or 2 ports reaches the trigger level on the selected slope of the waveform. The selected triggering source is always active and will generate triggers even if the source channel is turned off. The choice of internal or external triggering will depend generally on the characteristics of the measured signal. External triggering stabilizes the display of noisy signals, and is preferred if an external sync pulse is available. Select internal triggering by pressing the *Trig* > *Trig Source* menu key to produce "CH # Int" in the selection box. To use external triggering, connect the external trigger signal to the appropriate Trigger # input. Press the *Trig* > *Trig Source* key until "CH # Ext" appears in the selection box. For instruments not equipped with optional Channel 2, the choices in the *Trig* > *Trig Source* window will be limited to "CH 1 Int" and "CH 1 Ext."
Trig Level (Numeric)	*Pwr* ⇨ Continuous Range:	*Sets the threshold level for the trigger signal.* Press *Trig* > *Trig Level* to highlight this selection and use any of the data entry controls to adjust the trigger level for the desired trigger source. (Trigger level settings are set independently for each of the four trigger sources.) The specified range of the internal trigger covers the upper 25 dB of the sensor power range. Typically, however, triggering depends on the noise level in the measurement channel. The trigger range is automatically adjusted to include the *dB Offset* and *CF in dB* parameters selected in the *Chan #* > *Extensions* menu. For example, if the trigger level = 10 dBm, the *dB Offset* = 20 dBm, and the *CF in dB* = 0.5 db, the trigger display will indicate a trigger *level* of 30.5 dBm. The trigger *range* is shifted upward by 20.5 dB to cover -9.5 to + 40.5 dBm.

Table 4-9. *Trig* > **Menu** *(continued)*

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Holdoff (Numeric)	*Pwr* ⇨ Continuous Range: (0 to 60,000 µs)	*Prevents false triggering when measuring complex digital waveforms.* The *Trig* > *HoldOff* function is used to stabilize the display of complex signals when the triggering signal has multiple pulses within a triggering period. Measuring framed communication signals is a good example of an application of the *Trig* > *HoldOff* function. These signals are characterized by repetitive frames of random data bursts. Each frame is marked by a framing pattern of several bits. To achieve a stable display with the Model 4500, it would be necessary to trigger the data capture with the framing pattern. However, without an external trigger, the Model 4500 would trigger repeatedly on the data pulses, as well as on the framing pattern, resulting in an unstable display. To solve this problem, the *Trig* > *HoldOff* function allows you to specify a time period during which triggering is inhibited. By specifying the *Trig* > *HoldOff* period to be slightly less than the frame interval, the Model 4500 can be made to "lock on" to the framing pattern and present a stable display. The minimum *HoldOff* value is 0.7 µs, the minimum interval after a trigger event before the next trigger can occur. Entering "0" as the HoldOff parameter disables the HoldOff function.
Trig Slope (Toggle)	*Pwr* ⇨ +, -	*Causes the trigger to occur on the rising or falling edge of the trigger pulse.* Press the *Trig* > *Trig Slope* menu key to select the desired triggering slope.
Trig Mode	*Stat* ⇨ Continuous	This function has no options. It is a reminder that the instrument does not need trigger configuration.

Table 4-10. Autotrigger Delay Times			
Time/Division	Delay Time	Samp/Trig	Rdgs/Samp
1 sec	10.4 sec	500	10000
500 msec	5.2 sec	500	5000
200 msec	2.16 sec	500	2000
100 msec	500 msec	500	1000
50 msec	616 msec	500	500
20 msec	308 msec	500	200
10 msec	204 msec	500	100
5 msec	76 msec	500	1 of 50
2 msec	62 msec	500	1 of 20
1 msec	61 msec	500	1 of 10
500 µsec	69 msec	500	1 of 5
200 µsec	149 msec	500	1 of 2
100 µsec	51 msec	500	1
50 µsec	83 msec	500	1
20 µsec	81 msec	200	1
10 µsec	80 msec	100	1
5 µsec	80 msec	50	1
2 µsec	79 msec	20	1
1 µsec	79 msec	10	1
500 nsec	79 msec	5	1
200 nsec	79 msec	2	1
100 nsec	79 msec	1	1
50 nsec	79 msec	0.5	1
20 nsec	79 msec	0.2	1

4.12 MARK key and *Mark* > Menu

The MARK function key activates the *Mark* > menu (Figure 4-21) which enables you to position the time marks, and make power and time interval measurements. Table 4-11 explains the operation of each item in the *Mark* > menu. Figure 4-22 and Table 4-12 describe the items in the *Mark* > *Extensions* > submenu.

In the *Pwr* ⊃ mode two vertical markers (time marks) help you make precise power and time interval measurements. In the split-screen mode, two independent markers are available in the top and bottom waveform display windows. The signal level at Time Mark 1 appears above the left-hand side of the display window; the level at Time Mark 2 is to the right. The center position above the display window is user-assigned to indicate either the ratio of the two marker power measurements or the average power of the waveform between the markers (see Table 4-12).

In the *Stat* ⊃ mode the markers are positioned in percent and return the power levels. The markers do not function in the probability density function mode.

Each marker field is color-coded to match the waveform the marker is assigned to measure. When each marker is assigned to a different channel, the power ratio readout is assigned the marker color.

The data field above the center of the waveform display is operator-designated. You can choose to display either the ratio of the power levels at Time Marks 1 and 2, expressed in dB (or %), or the average power in the waveform segment between the markers. Instructions for making this selection are provided in Table 4-12.

One marker is designated the *active* marker for control purposes, and is recognizable by the small triangles at top and bottom. To change the active marker, press the *Mark > Marker #* menu key corresponding to the marker you wish to activate. In split-screen mode, only the active window has an active time mark.

The markers read the power at the instant specified by their location on the waveform. Power readings are not affected by the setting of the vertical scale or vertical center offset parameters (see Subsection 4.9), nor must waveform data points appear on screen to be measured. When there are no valid data to be measured at a marker, the corresponding display field will show a series of dashes (--.--). The symbol (^^^.^^) indicates an overrange condition; the symbol (___.__) indicates an underrange condition.

Procedure

To make time interval measurements, position Time Marks 1 and 2 at the beginning and end of the interval you wish to measure. The time interval measurement appears in the *Mark > Delta Time* window. The resolution of time interval measurements depends on the timebase selection (see Subsection 4.10).

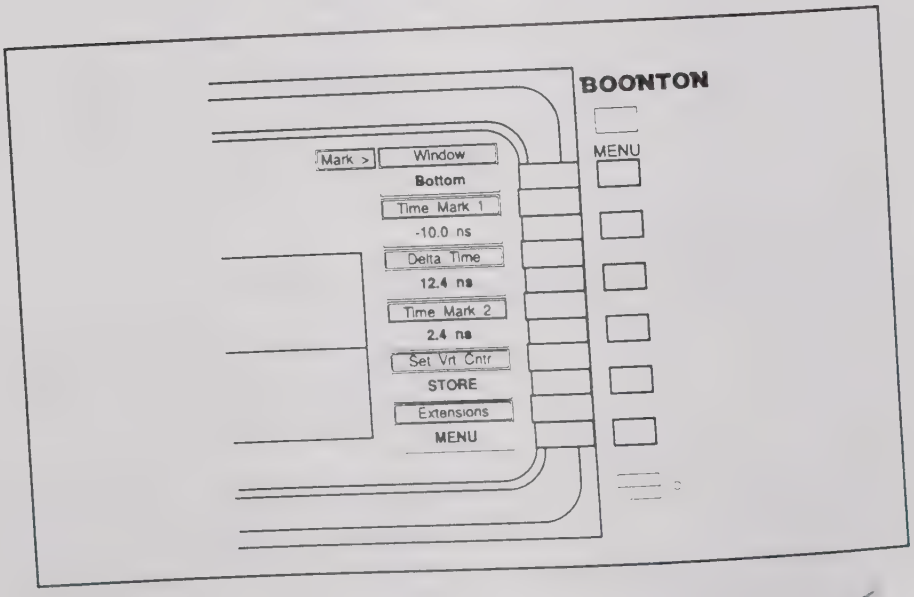


Figure 4-21.
Mark > Menu

Table 4-11. *Mark* > Menu

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Window (Toggle)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ Top, **Bottom**	*Designates which set of time marks (top or bottom) will be controlled (applicable in split-screen mode).* When the Model 4500 is in the split-screen mode, you may use two time marks in each window to designate points on the waveform display. Use the data entry controls to position the time marks, after you select which set of marks (those in the top or bottom window) you wish to position. Indicate your choice by pressing the *Mark* > *Window* menu key to select either "Top" or "Bottom." In the full-screen mode, the *Mark* > *Window* menu key is inactive and always displays "Bottom".
Mark # (Numeric)	*Pwr* ⇨ Continuous Range: Left and Right boundaries of the display.)	*Controls the position of Time Mark #.* Press the *Mark* > *Time Mark #* menu key to activate this function. Use any of the data entry controls to position the time marker anywhere within the left and right boundaries of the waveform display. The marker position is expressed as the time offset relative to the trigger event.
	Stat ⇨ Continuous Range: Left and Right boundaries of the display.)	*Controls the position of Percent Mark #.* Press the *Mark* > *Percent Mark #* menu key to activate this function. Use any of the data entry controls to position the percent marker anywhere within the left and right boundaries of the waveform display. The marker position is expressed as the percent of total occurrence.
Delta Time (None)	*Pwr* ⇨ None	*Displays the time difference between Time Marks 1 and 2* The value that appears in this window is automatically calculated by the Model 4500, and represents the time interval between Time Marker 1 and 2.
	Stat ⇨ None	*Displays the percent difference between Percent Marks 1 and 2* The value that appears in this window is automatically calculated by the Model 4500, and represents the percent difference between Marker 1 and 2.
Set Vrt Cntr (Action)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ CENTER	*Shifts the waveform display vertically to position it according to the location of the active time mark.* When the *Mark* > *Set Vrt Cntr* > *CENTER* menu key is pressed, the *Chan #* > *Vert Center* parameter is modified to reposition the waveform vertically. The waveform is shifted so that the horizontal centerline (reference level) of the display coincides with the level at which the currently active marker crosses the waveform. If the markers are in the min/max mode, then the waveform will be shifted to show the extremes of the waveform. Use the active marker to designate the point on the waveform that you wish to place on the reference level and press the *Mark* > *Set Vrt Cntr* menu key.

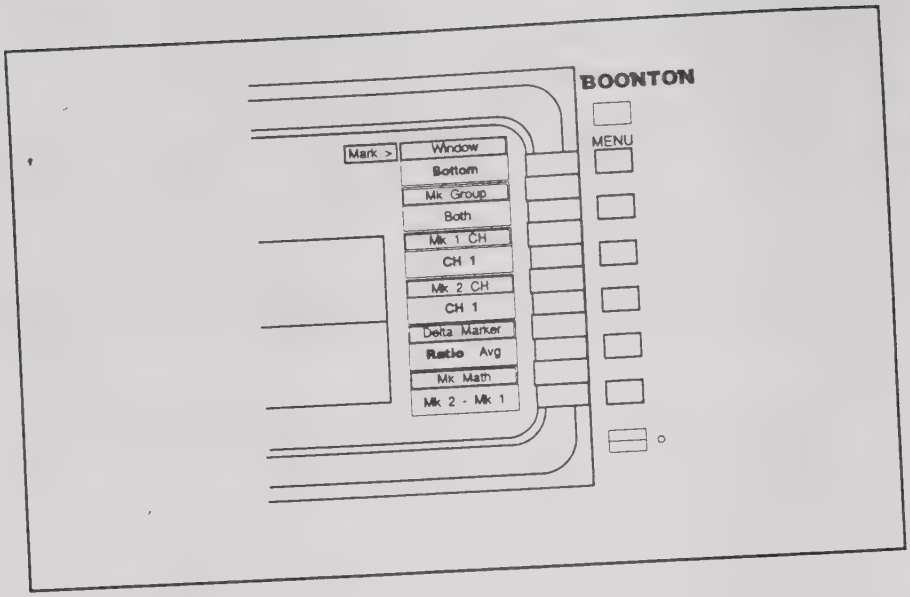


Figure 4-22. *Mark > Extensions >* Menu

Table 4-12. *Mark > Extensions >* Submenu

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Window (Toggle)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ Top, **Bottom**	*Designates which set of time marks (top or bottom) will be controlled (applicable in split-screen mode).* When the Model 4500 is in the split-screen mode, you may use two time marks in each window to designate points on the waveform display. Use the data entry controls to position the time marks, after you select which set of marks (those in the top or bottom window) you wish to position. Indicate your choice by pressing the *Mark > Window* menu key to select either "Top" or "Bottom." In the full-screen mode, the *Mark > Window* menu key is inactive and always displays "Bottom".
Mk Group (Toggle)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ **Both**, Each	*Selects the marker channel assignment mode.* When "Both" has been selected, both markers are assigned to the same channel. Changing either marker channel assignment changes both assignments. Also, selecting "Both" activates two choices in the *Mark > Extensions > Delta Marker >* menu, "Ratio" and "Average." When "Each" has been selected, the markers can be assigned individually; that is, *Mark > Extenstons > Mk 1 CH* and *Mark > Extensions > Mk 2 CH* can be assigned to different channels. The marker channel assignments for the "Both" and "Each" selections are independent and are saved separately.

Table 4-12. *Mark > Extensions* >Submenu *(continued)*

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Mk 1 CH, Mk2, CH (Multi Choice)	*Pwr* ⊃ **CH1,** CH2, CH Math, Ref 1, Ref 2 *Stat* ⊃ **CH 1,** CH Math, Ref 1, Ref 2	*Selects the measurement channel for the indicated marker.* The Time Mark # assignment for each of the two group assignments ("Both" and "Each") are independent of each other. When *Mark > Mk Group Both* has been selected, both Marker 1 and Marker 2 are assigned to the same channel. Changing either entry changes both. When *Mark > Mk Group Each* has been selected, the marker assignments are recalled from the last selections made in the *Mark > Mk Group Each* mode. Each of the markers can be assigned to separate measurement channels. Each marker can be assigned to the reference channels also. All marker functions will function on the reference channels including minimum and maximum power measurements between markers and average power between markers.
Delta Marker (Multi Choice)	*Pwr* ⊃ **Ratio** Avg., Delta (Lin) *Stat* ⊃ **Ratio**	*Selects the functionality of the center marker window above the waveform display; can either display ratio or average power between markers. In Stat ⊃ mode the ratio option is automatically selected.* Place the time marks in the active window at the points of interest on the waveform. Press the *Mark > Delta Marker* menu key to select either "Ratio", "Avg." , or "Delta". (Linear mode only). The "Ratio" description applies to the *Pwr & Stat* ⊃ modes of operation. Selecting "Ratio" causes the center marker window to display the power ratio (the difference in dB) of Marker 1 and 2. Assign the markers using the MK Math function. This ratio can be expressed in dB or %. If the individual power levels at Marker 1 and 2 are expressed in dBm, their ratio will be expressed in dB. If the individual levels are expressed in watts, the ratio will be expressed as the percentage of power. Select "Avg" to display the average power in the waveform segment between the two markers. The average power will be expressed in the same terms as the individual power levels (dBm or watts). The "Avg" selection is available only when *Mark > Extensions > Mk Group Both* is active. When *Mark > Extensions > Mk Group Each* is selected, the *Delta Marker* selection is automatically switched to "Ratio." When *Mark > Extensions > Mk Group Both* is reselected, the *Delta Marker* selection returns to "Avg." The "Delta" mode only applies when the instrument is in the linear display mode and the displaying power in watts. When in the log mode it functions the same as "Ratio." The delta mode displays the power difference between the two markers in watts. The MK1-MK2, MK2-MK1, MIN-MAX, MAX-MIN modes for marker math all apply.
MK Math (Multi Choice)	*Pwr* ⊃ **Mk2 - Mk1** Mk 1 - Mk 2 MIN - MAX MAX - MIN	*Selects the expression that governs marker ratio measurement.* Use *Mark > Extensions > Mk Math* to select the sense of the power ratio measurement. This function enables the operator to make gain/loss measurements conveniently and accurately, even in the presence of circuit path delays.

Table 4-12. *Mark > Extensions* >**Submenu** *(continued)*

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
		The MIN - MAX and the MAX - MIN functions allow the user to make minimum and maximum power measurements between markers. This can be used to measure carrier bleed through on the top of the pulse or the limits of power across multiple pulses. This selection has no effect on average power between marker mode, however , when in ratio mode, the ratio of min and max is reported in the delta window. The MIN - MAX operation is restricted to marker both mode. When in marker each the operation automatically switches to Mk# - Mk#. The MK Math menu is a multiple choice selection which rotates between MK1-MK2, MK2-MK1, MIN-MAX, and MAX-MIN.

4.13 REF Key and *Ref* > Menu

The **REF** function key activates the *Ref* > menu, which controls the horizontal reference line operation. Figures 4-23 and 4-24 and Tables 4-13 and 4-14 describe the *Ref* > menu and its submenus, as follows:

Menu or Submenu	Figure	Table
Ref >	4-23	4-13
Ref > *Estensions* >	4-24	4-14

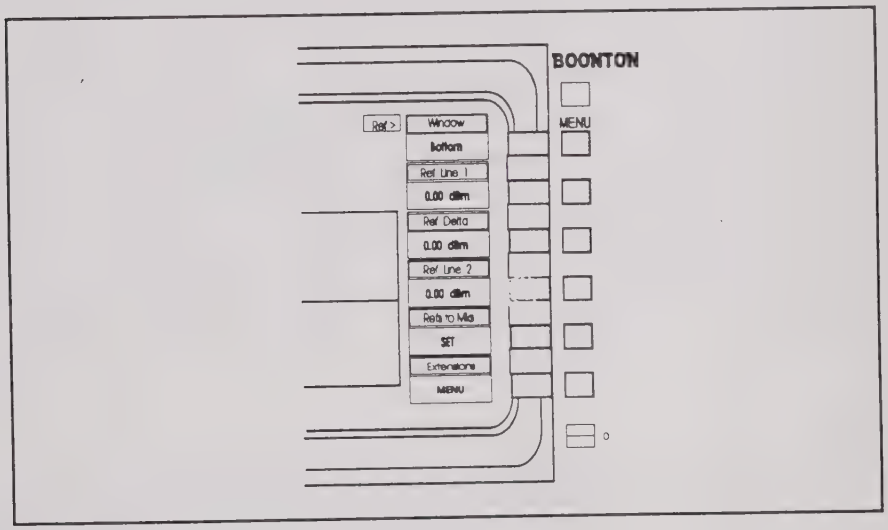


Figure 4-23. *Ref* > Menu

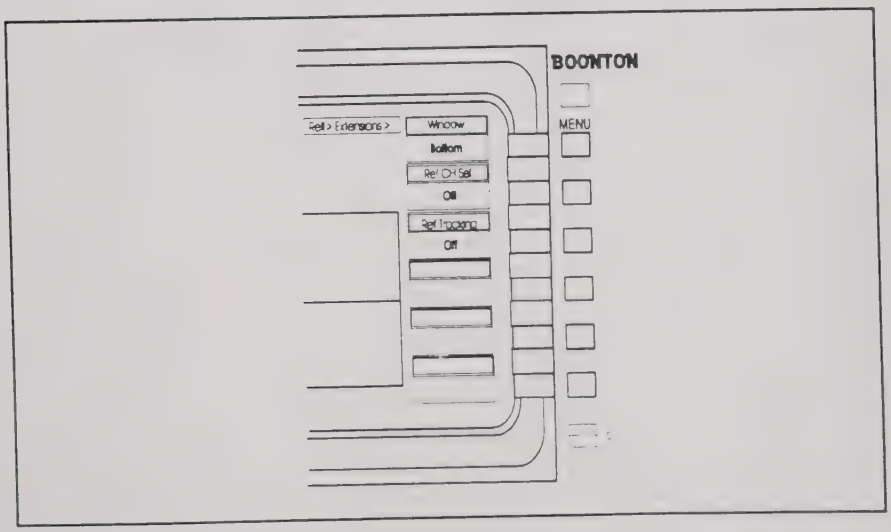


Figure 4-24. *Ref* > *Extensions* > Submenu

Table 4-13. *Ref* > Menu

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Window (Toggle)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ Top, **Bottom**	*Designates which set of reference lines (top or bottom) will be controlled (applicable in split-screen mode).* When the Model 4500 is in the split-screen mode, you may use two reference lines in each window to designate points on the waveform display. Use the data entry controls to position the reference lines, after you select which set of marks (those in the top or bottom window) you wish to position. Indicate your choice by pressing the *Ref > Window* menu key to select either "Top" or "Bottom".
Ref Line 1 (Numeric)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ Continuous Range	*Controls position of reference line 1.* The reference line will indicate the power level that corresponds to its display position based on the reference channel's vertical scale and vertical offset.
Ref Delta (None)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ NONE	*Displays the difference between the power levels at reference lines 1 & 2.*
Ref Line 2 (Numeric)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ Continuous Range	*Controls position of reference line 2.* The reference line will indicate the power level that corresponds to its display position based on the reference channel's vertical scale and vertical offset.
Ref to Mks (Action)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ Set	*Sets the levels of both of the Ref lines to the levels displayed by the measurement markers MK1 and MK2.* Ref 1 is set to MK1 level, Ref2 is set to MK2 level.

Table 4-14. *Ref* > *Extensions* > Submenu

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Window (Toggle)	*Pwr & Stat* ⇨ Top, **Bottom**	*Designates which set of reference lines (top or bottom) will be controlled (applicable in split-screen mode)* When the Model 4500 is in the split-screen mode, you may use two reference lines in each window to designate points on the waveform display. Use the data entry controls to position the reference lines, after you select which set of marks (those in the top or bottom window) you wish to position. Indicate your choice by pressing the *Mark* > *Window* menu key to select either "Top" or "Bottom." In the full-screen mode, the *Mark* > *Window* menu key is inactive and always displays "Bottom".
REF CH Sel (Mult. Choice)	*Pwr* ⇨ **Off**, CH1, CH2 CH Math, Ref 1, Ref 2 *Stat* ⇨ Off, CH1, CH Math, Ref 1, Ref 2	The reference lines can indicate the power level based on the position on the screen. The relationship between the screen position and the level is dependent on the vertical scale and offset of the assigned channel. To make measurement on any specific channel, that channel must be selected, or both channels must have the same vertical scale and vertical center (vertical offset).
Ref Tracking (Mult. Choice)	*Pwr* ⇨ **Off,** Markers Top - Bottom Distal - Mesial Distal - Proximal	The reference line tracking mode allows the instrument to set the level reference markers to the position indicated by the selected source. When set to off the reference lines are set to levels entered in the Ref 1 and Ref 2 menus. The marker selection causes the reference lines to be set to the marker levels. Mk 1 is loaded into Ref 1 and Mk 2 is loaded into Ref 2. The Top - Bottom selection loads the automatic measurement of the Top line amplitude into Ref 1 and the Bottom line amplitude into Ref 2. The Distal - Mesial selection loads the automatic measurement of the distal level into Ref 1 and the Mesial level into Ref 2. The Distal - Proximal selection loads the automatic measurement of the Distal into Ref 1 and the Proximal level into Ref 2.

4.14 MEAS Key and *Meas* > Menu

The MEAS function key activates the *Meas* > menu (Figure 4-25). This menu contains the frequency assignments for each channel, the definition percentages for the automatic measurements, and the automatic measurement assignments for the parameter fields.

In the *Meas* > menu three items are dedicated to the frequency assignment for the channel 1 and channel 2 inputs. Frequency entries can be assigned to each channel individually or to both channels at the same time. The entries in the two modes are independent which allows the instrument to hold three different frequency assignments. The selection of the frequency is determined by the frequency of the signal being applied to the measurement channel. These entries are used to recall frequency related correction data from the sensors connected to that channel. This data is automatically applied to the measurement. The range of allowable frequency entries is determined by the sensor connected to channel. The limits can be viewed under the *Spcl > CH 1 Sensor > Report*. The frequency correction data can be disabled by entering a zero for frequency (see Table 4-15).

In the *Pwr* ⇨ mode the Digital Sampling Power Analyzer makes automatic measurements on pulses. These measurements are based on the standard definition of a pulse.

The define pulse sub-menu provides a facility for changing the default pulse percentages for the distal, mesial, and proximal points on a waveform. Table 4-17 shows the menu entry options for the *Meas > Define Pulse* submenu. The values entered for these points are used to determine the automatic measurement data. For additional information on automatic measurements and how they are made, read **Chapter 6 Applications**.

The Model 4500 is a peak power analyzer, and the percentages are defined in terms of power. When using the 10%, 50%, and 90% of power for measurements, the answers will not be the same if compared with the same percentages in voltage. Table 4-16 lists the relationships between the ratio in dB, percent power and percent voltage. To measure the rise and fall times in terms of voltage, change the proximal to 1%, the mesial to 25% and the distal to 81%.

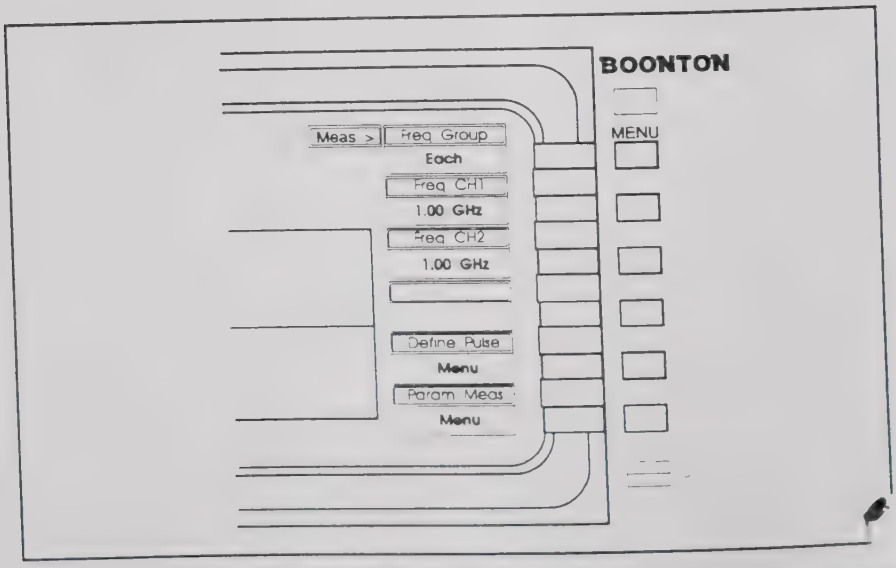


Figure 4-25. *Meas* > Menu

Table 4-15. *Meas* > Menu

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Frequency Group (Toggle)	*Pwr, Stat* ⊃ **Both,** Each	*Selects the channel frequency entry mode.* The frequency "Both" selection assigns the same frequency to both channels. Changing either CH1 or CH2 frequencies changes both of them. Both windows are updated. In the "Each" selection, the frequency for each channel can be individually assigned.
Frequency CH1 (Numeric)	*Pwr & Stat* ⊃ Continuous Range: (Sensor Dependent)	*Selects the input signal frequency on CH1 for frequency correction.* To indicate the measurement frequency, press the *Meas* > menu key and use any of the data entry controls to select the measurement frequency in GHz. The frequency response characteristic for each Model 4500 sensor is recorded in an EEPROM in the sensor before shipment from the factory. The Model 4500 downloads this data into its processor memory and creates a look-up table of correction factors that are applied to each power measurement. The measurement frequency is examined to determine which factor is to be applied to the measurement. If the frequency selected lies between two values in the table, the Model 4500 automatically interpolates between them.
Frequency CH2 (Numeric)	*Pwr & Stat* ⊃ Continuous Range: (Sensor Dependent)	*Selects the input signal frequency on CH2 for frequency correction.* For more details, see the explanation above.
Define Pulse	*Pwr* ⊃	*Sets levels for the distal, mesial and proximal of measured pulses.* See Table 4-17 for the *Meas* > *Define Pulse* > Submenu.
Param Meas	*Pwr* ⊃	*Assigns the automatic measurement to a parameter field.* See Table 4-18 for the *Meas* > *Parameter Meas* > Submenu.
Confidence Band (Mult. Choice)	*Stat* ⊃ 80%, 85%, 90% 95%, 99%	*Tolerance band around the CDF data.* Based on confidence desired and the number of samples taken. See Applications, Section 6.

Table 4-16. Ratio Conversion Chart

Ratio in dB	Power Ratio in %	Voltage Ratio in %
0.00	100.00	100.00
-0.46	90.0	94.9
-0.92	81.0	90.0
-3.01	50.0	70.7
-6.02	25.0	50.0
10.00	10.0	31.6
-20.00	1.0	10.0

Table 4-17. *Meas > Define Pulse >* Submenu

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Distal (Numeric)	*Pwr* ⇨ Continuous Range	*Changes the percentages of pulse peak power defining the distal.* The distal is normally defined as 90% of the pulse peak power. The range is from the mesial to 100.00%.
Mesial (Numeric)	*Pwr* ⇨ Continuous Range	*Changes the percentages of pulse peak power defining the mesial.* The mesial is normally defined as 50 % of the pulse peak power. The range is from the proximal value to the distal value.
Proximal (Numeric)	*Pwr* ⇨ Continuous Range	*Changes the percentages of pulse peak power defining the proximal.* The proximal is normally defined as 10% of the pulse peak power. The range is from 0.00 to the mesial value.
Meas Mode (Toggle)	*Pwr* ⇨ Pwr, Volts	*Changes the definition of the Distal, Mesial and Proximal point used to determine the automatic measurements.* These points are set in percentage of the waveform. The original method always used the percentage of power. Now the percentage of voltage can be specified. All references to automatic measurements and specifications use the 90%, 50%, 10% of power unless specified differently.

Note

For the automatic measurements to function properly, the distal must be greater than the mesial, which must be greater than the proximal.

You may view the pulse measurement results by pressing the TEXT function key, which puts the instrument in the Automatic Measurement mode.

The *Meas > Param Meas >* submenu (Table 4-18) is used to determine the data displayed in the nine parameter fields at the top of the display when the instrument is in the graph mode. The default parameter mode of operation is status (Stat). When in this mode, the instrument will display the standard nine channel related fields of the currently selected channel. Changing the selected channel changes the color, and the data presented in the parameter fields.

The other mode available is the measure (Meas) selection. In this mode each parameter field can display the default status value or any of the automatic measurements from either channel 1 or 2. The entry in these fields can be made by using the knob, arrow keys or number entry. When using the knob or arrow keys the menu entry filed displays the name of the measurement assigned to that field. The selection can also be made with the data keypad.

Table 4-18. *Meas > Parameter Meas >* **Submenu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Channel Select	*Pwr* ➲	*This function changes the currently active channel and is equal to CHAN # > SELECT.* Parameter assignments for automatic measurements use the selected channel at the assignment time to determine the channel for the measurement.
Param Mode	*Pwr* ➲ **Stat**, Meas	*The status (Stat) selection will display the status fields for the currently selected channel in all of the parameter fields.* The measurement (Meas) selection will enable the display of the selected automatic measurements and status fields.
Param Column	*Pwr* ➲ L, M, R	*Selects the parameter column to which Top, Middle and Bottom entries will assign automatic measurements.*

Table 4-18. *Meas > Parameter Meas >* **Submenu** *(continued)*

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Param Top	*Pwr* ⇨	*Assigns the automatic measurement display location.*
	Status ⟶ Delay 0 14	The parameter display mode must be set to measure in order to display the automatic measurements. The channel used for the measurement is selected from the currently active channel.
Param Middle	*Pwr* ⇨	*Assigns the automatic measurement display location.*
	Status ⟶ Delay 0 14	The parameter display mode must be set to measure in order to display the automatic measurements. The channel used for the measurement is selected from the currently active channel.
Param Bottom	*Pwr* ⇨	*Assigns the automatic measurement display location.*
	Status ⟶ Delay 0 14	The parameter display mode must be set to measure in order to display the automatic measurements. The channel used for the measurement is selected from the currently active channel.

Table 4-19 gives the numeric equivalents of the automatic measurements which are displayed in the nine parameter fields when the Model 4500 is in the GRAPH display mode. The numbers 1 through 14 denote the automatic measurements. The TEXT display shows the order in which the numbers are assigned. For example, the first automatic measurement in the list is Pulse Width and is assigned the number 1. The second is Risetime and it is number 2. The channel selection for the assigned automatic measurement is determined by the currently selected channel when the assignment is made and will not change unless reassigned. The exception to this rule is the status selection. This will always show the status of the currently selected channel.

Table 4-19. Numerical Equivalency of Automatic Measurements

Number	Description
0	Displays the default status value assigned to this field for the currently selected channel.
1	Assigns the Pulse Width of the currently selected channel to the assigned parameter window.
2	Assigns the Risetime of the currently selected channel to the assigned parameter window.
3	Assigns the Falltime of the currently selected channel to the assigned parameter window.
4	Assigns the Period of the currently selected channel to the assigned parameter window.
5	Assigns the Pulse Rep. Freq. (PRF) of the currently selected channel to the assigned parameter window.
6	Assigns the Duty Cycle of the currently selected channel to the assigned parameter window.
7	Assigns the Offtime of the currently selected channel to the assigned parameter window.
8	Assigns the Peak Power of the currently selected channel to the assigned parameter window.
9	Assigns the Pulse Power of the currently selected channel to the assigned parameter window.
10	Assigns the Overshoot of the currently selected channel to the assigned parameter window.
11	Assigns the Average Power of the currently selected channel to the assigned parameter window.
12	Assigns the Top Amplitude of the currently selected channel to the assigned parameter window.
13	Assigns the Bottom Amplitude of the currently selected channel to the assigned parameter window.
14	Assigns the Delay of the currently selected channel to the assigned parameter window.

4.15 UTIL Key and *Util* > Menu

The **UTIL** key activates the *Util* > menu (See Table 4-20 and Figure 4-26), which enables you to view the instrument status summary, set up the IEEE-488 bus and serial input/output ports, and set the internal realtime clock.

Table 4-20. *Util* > **Menu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
4500 Status	REPORT	*Displays equipment serial numbers, configuration, and revision status.* (See Fig. 4-26)
IEEE-488	MENU	Accesses the *Util* > *IEEE-488* submenu. (See Fig. 4-27)
Serial	MENU	Accesses the *Util* > *Serial* submenu. (Table 4-23)
Disk Util	MENU	Accesses the *Util* > *Disk Util* submenu. (Table 4-26)
Plotter	MENU	Accesses the *Util* > *Plotter* submenu. (Table 4-30)
Clock	MENU	Accesses the *Util* > *Clock* submenu. (See Fig. 4-31)

4500 Status

Press the *Util > 4500 Status* menu key at the top of the *Util >* menu to display the equipment serial numbers, configuration, and revision status. See Figure 4-26. If the report indicates that Channel 1 or 2 is not responding, it is likely that a channel card is either not functional or not installed. If the 4500 Status Report indicates that the sensor is not connected, check the cable and sensor connections. The Report will also indicate the cable length for the input board. The cable length should match the configuration for the input board.

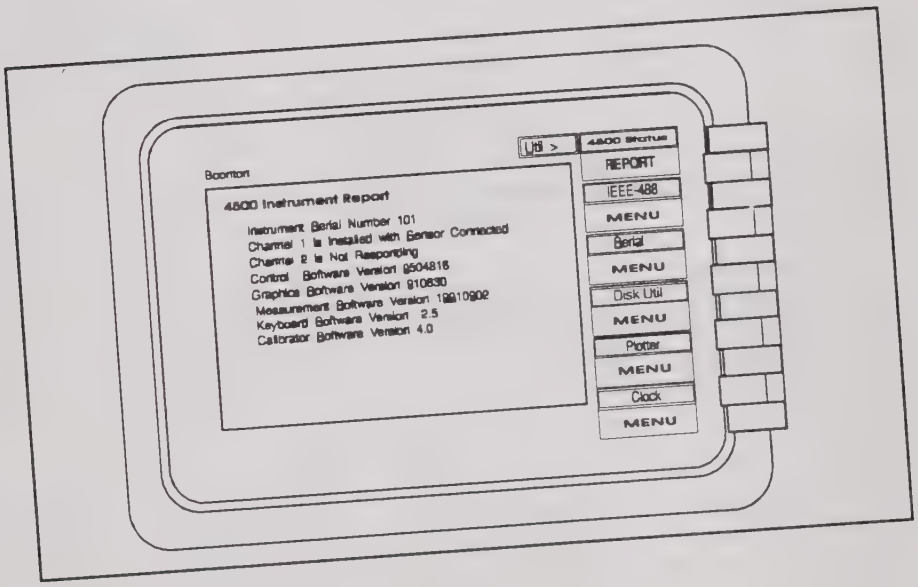


Figure 4-26. *Util* > Menu 4500 Status Report

IEEE-488 Bus

Press the *Util > IEEE-488* menu key to display the submenu shown in Figure 4-27. The functions in this submenu enable you to configure and check the status of the IEEE-488 bus interface. Table 4-21 explains each of the submenu items.

Bus Setup Submenu. Press the *Util > IEEE-488 > Bus Setup >* menu key to activate the *Bus Setup* submenu. The functions on this submenu enable you to configure the bus address, and terminating character strings for the Listen and Talk modes. You can also enable the optional EOI signal at the end of instrument Talk strings.

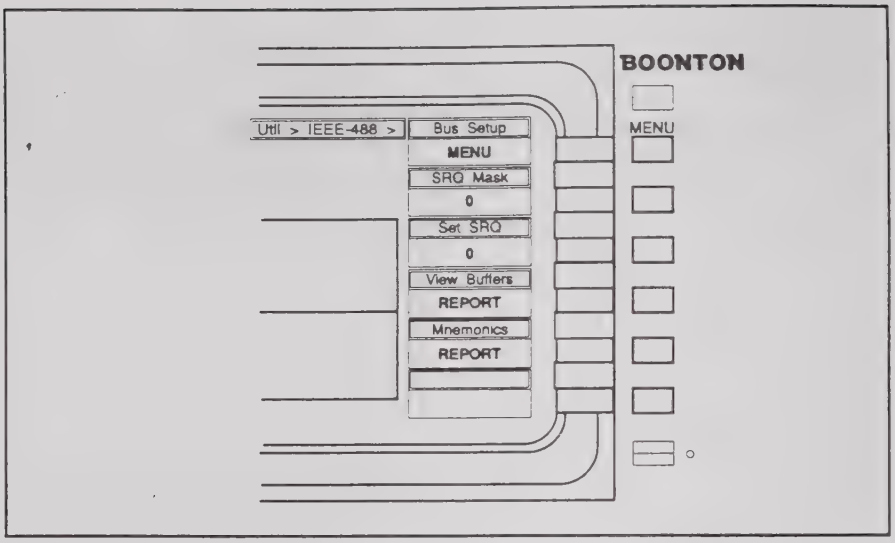


Figure 4-27.
Util > *IEEE-488* > Submenu

Table 4-21. *Util* >*IEEE-488* > **Submenu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Bus Setup (Action)	MENU	Accesses the *Util* > *IEEE-488* > *Bus Setup* > submenu. See Figure 4-28 and Table 4-22.
SRQ Mask (Numeric)	Continuous Range (0 to 255)	*Enters the SRQ mask as a decimal number* Press the *Util* > *IEEE-488* > *SRQ Mask* menu key to highlight this function. Use any of the data entry controls to enter the decimal equivalent of the SRQ mask. The SRQ mask is a bit-level mask that is entered in a decimal number base. For example, enter 2 Decimal to activate the second bit ; enter 16 Decimal to activate the fourth bit; or enter 128 Decimal to activate the eighth bit. Each bit in the mask enables the reporting of a service request for an individual function. The functions assigned to each bit are listed in Table 5-4 SRQ Mask Bit Assignments.

Table 4-21. *Util >IEEE-488 >* Submenu *(continued)*

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Set SRQ (Action)	SRQ	*Generates a request for service from the IEEE-488 bus controller.* To generate a request for service from the IEEE-488 bus controller: Use the *SRQ Mask* function to set the SRQ mask to a value of 128, or higher. This activates the SRQ function. When the SRQ is active, the front panel SRQ annunciator will be lit. Press the *UTIL > IEEE-488 > Set SRQ* menu key. The manual SRQ feature is useful in automatic routines that prompt users to initiate manual measurements, calibration or other functions. When the function is complete, the user can signal the controller by generating a manual service request. The number that is displayed in the "Set SRQ" selection window is the current SRQ number, which is in effect after the mask is applied. If the SRQ light on the front panel is on, the operator can view the SRQ value that will be reported to the controller in the next polling cycle. Pressing the **ESC** key when Model 4500 is in the local mode will clear any pending SRQ conditions.
View Buffers (Action)	REPORT	This function allows the inspection of expected bus messages in Listen mode, and pending outgoing messages in Talk mode. It is provided as a tool for troubleshooting bus communication problems.
Mnemonics (Action)	REPORT	*Reports acceptable bus mnemonics.* *Press the Util > IEEE > Mnemonics* menu key to display a report listing all the bus mnemonics the instrument will accept. The report is organized into pages based on mnemonic length. Pressing the menu key repeatedly will display the next page in sequence.

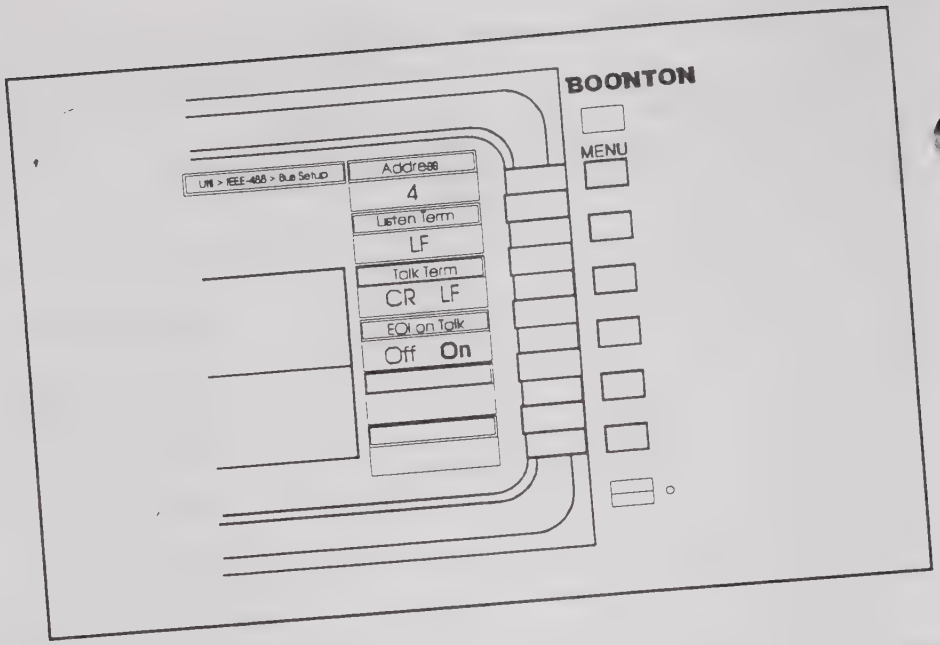


Figure 4-28. *Util > IEEE-488 > Bus Setup >* Submenu

Table 4-22. *Util > IEEE-488 > Bus Setup >* **Submenu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Address (Numeric)	Continuous Range (0 to 30)	*Sets the IEEE-488 address for the Model 4500.* The instrument address can be set to any value in the range from 0 to 30. Each instrument on the bus must be assigned a unique address.
Listen Term (Mult. Choice)	**LF**, CR	*Selects the terminating characters for the Listen mode.* Press the *Util > IEEE-488 > Bus Setup > Listen Term* menu key until the desired terminating character appears in the selection window. Each incoming message on the IEEE-488 bus ends with a terminating character, which can either be a CR or an LF. In the Listen mode, the Model 4500 interprets only the final terminating character. For example, CR/LF is interpreted as LF. The Model 4500 always monitors the EOI line for an end of message indicator. The EOI function is optional; if it is not implemented at the controller, the instrument responds to the end of message character, as described above.

Table 4-22. *Util > IEEE-488 > Bus Setup >* **Submenu** *(continued)*

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Functions
Talk Term (Mult. Choice)	**CR/LF**, LF, CR	*Selects the terminating character for the Talk mode.* Press the *Util > IEEE-488 > Bus Setup > Talk Term* menu key until the desired terminating character appears in the selection window. The Talk mode terminating character must match the controller configuration, or communications will hang up in an uncompleted message condition.
EOI on TALK (Toggle)	Off, **On**	*Enables or disables activation of the EOI line at the end of talk messages* Press the *Util > IEEE-488 > Bus Setup > EOI on Talk* menu key until the desired terminating character appears in the selection window. This selection informs the instrument whether to activate the EOI line at the end of each message.

Serial Menu

Press the *Util > Serial* menu key to display the Serial Port submenus (Table 4-23). The submenu items are explained in Table 4-24 and Table 4-25.

Table 4-23. *Util > Serial >* **Submenu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Functions
Serial 1	MENU	Accesses the *Util > Serial > Serial 1* submenu (Table 4-24).
Serial 2	MENU	Accesses the *Util > Serial > Serial 2* submenu (Table 4-25).

Serial Port 1

Press the *Util* > *Serial* > *Serial 1* menu key to display the protocol options associated with the EIA RS232C serial communication port on the rear panel. Table 4-24 describes the menu items. Port 1 connects to an optional (user furnished) output device, such as a plotter. See **Appendix B Plotter Operation** for additional information on making connections to Serial Port #1 and configuring the plotter.

Table 4-24. *Util* > *Serial* > *Serial 1* **Submenu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Baud Rate (Numeric)	*Discrete Range:* 75 to 19.2K Baud	*Controls the transmission speed on Serial Port 1.* Press the *Util* > *Serial 1* > *Baud Rate* menu key until the desired data speed appears in the selection window.
Length (Toggle)	7, 8	*Selects the word length (in bits) for the words transmitted through Serial Port 1.* Press the *Util* > *Serial 1* > *Length* menu key until the desired word length appears in the selection box.
Stop Bits (Toggle)	1,2	*Selects the number of stop bits in each binary word.* Press the *Util* > *Serial 1* > *Stop Bits* menu key until the desired number of Stop bits appears in the selection window.
Parity Bit (Mult. Choice)	Odd, None, Even	*Selects the type of parity check that will be applied to each block of input/output data.* Press the *Util* > *Serial 1* > *Parity Bit* menu key until the desired parity chcking technique appears in the selection window.
HandShake (Mult. Choice)	None, RTS, CTS, RTS & CTS	*Selects the handshaking protocol to be supported on the selected serial port.* Press the *Util* > *Serial 1* > *HandShake* menu key until the desired RS232C line control function appears in the selection box.
Xon/Xoff (Toggle)	Off, On	*Enables or disables the use of the Xon/Xoff protocol.* The Xon/Xoff protocol uses in-line characters to control the data rate. For this mode to operate correctly the output device connected must support Xon/Xoff.

Serial Port 2

Serial Port 2 accommodates an external (user furnished) maintenance terminal. This feature can help you troubleshoot and repair instrument failures; it is particularly useful when the monitor is inoperative. Port 2 uses minimal hardware to establish communications with a terminal or a PC operating in the terminal- emulation mode. All Port 2 settings are fixed to the parameters shown in Figure 4-29. Table 4-25 describes the menu items. All data is in the form of ASCII characters to assure compatibility with a wide variety of terminals.

See **Section 7 Maintenance** for recommended maintenance procedures.

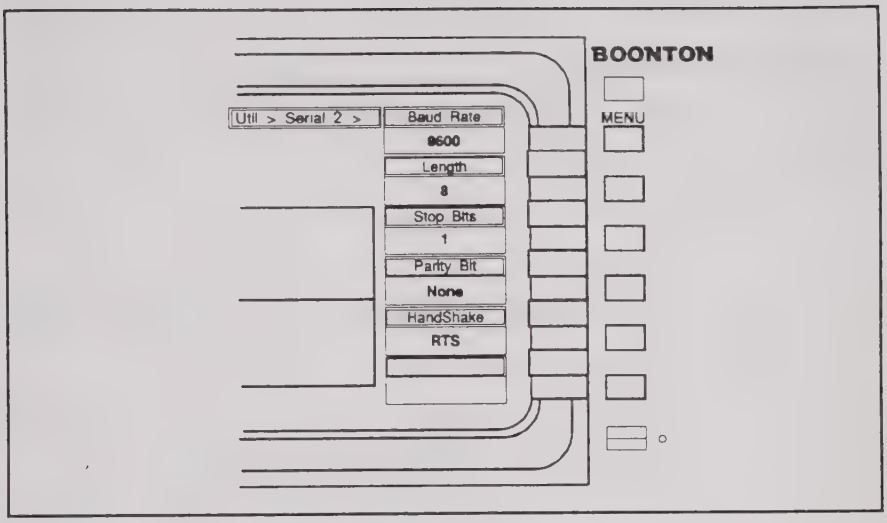


Figure 4-29.
Util > Serial > Serial 2 > Submenu

Table 4-25. *Util > Serial > Serial 2* **Submenu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Baud Rate	9600	The baud rate is 9600.
Stop Bits	1	There is only 1 stop bit.
Parity Bit	None	Parity is disabled.
HandShake	RTS	The handshake support ready to send.
Length	8	The word length (in bits) is 8.

Disk Utilities

Press the *Util > Disk Util* menu key to display the disking utilities described in Table 4-26.

When using any of the disking functions of the instrument, remember that all disking uses DOS formatted 720k diskettes. These disks can be formatted in any PC with a 3½ inch disk drive or in the instrument. The Model 4500 does not recognize the DOS sub-directory structure. All files that the Model 4500 will read or write will be in the root directory. All Model 4500 files will have the names that follow the format:

B4500-##.INS	≈2.0 kBytes	(Instrument Setup) ASCII File
B4500-##.WFM	≈3.5 kBytes	(Single waveform storage) Binary File
B4500-##.HGL	≈16.5 kBytes	(Screen Plot) ASCII Plotter File
B4500-##.PRN	≈42.0 kBytes	(Screen Print) Binary Printer File

The ## is the select number to uniquely identify the specific file. This number will always be a two character ASCII number with a zero filler for numbers less than ten. This allows up to 100 unique files of each type and does not require alpha entry to select files.

Table 4-26. *Util > Disk Util >* **Submenu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Functions
Directory	MENU	Accesses the *Util > Disk Util > Directory* submenu (Table 4-27).
Formatting	MENU	Accesses the *Util > Disk Util > Format* submenu (Table 4-28).
Deletion	MENU	Accesses the *Util > Disk Util > Deletion* submenu (Table 4-29).
Bytes Free	REPORT	Reports the number of bytes available on the diskette for storage.

Directory Submenu. In the directory submenu (Table 4-27) the Model 4500 display will generate a report of files on the disk drive. Only files with the correct format and with the file extension matching the selection in the Expression menu will be displayed. The Bytes free menu will always display the absolute free space available and recognizes all files of any type on the disk. If no disk is present or the disk has an invalid format an error message will be generated. Only files which are valid for disking operations will be displayed as follows:

filename = B4500-##.ext
where, ##- is a two digit number from 00 to 99 as determined by "File Select".

Table 4-27. *Util > Disk Util > Directory* **Submenu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Functions
Select (Numeric)	0 to 99	If the directory of the selected extension should exceed more than one page, this function can be used to page through the directory.
Extension (Multi Choice)	.HGL, .PRN, .INS, .WMF	*Determines the file type that the directory will display.* The directory will only display one file type at a time. Changing the extension will cause the directory display to be updated with the new file type. .HGL - plot files .PRN - printer files .INS - instrument setup files .WFM - waveform files
Bytes Free	REPORT	*Reports the number of bytes available on the diskette for storage.* The status number is updated during a disk access. If data is stored or deleted from the disk, the bytes free report is updated. If there is no disk in the drive the window will display "NO DISK". "UNFORMATTED" will be displayed if the disk in the drive has not yet been formatted.

Formatting Submenu. (Table 4-28) This is a safe format in that the user can continue or abort the operation if the diskette contains data. A status message is displayed on the Model 4500 screen as to the cylinder being formatted. The formatting process can be aborted by pressing the system "ESC" key.

Table 4-28. *Util > Disk Util > Formatting* **Submenu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Functions
Disk Type	720k	The instrument comes with a 720k disk drive. This message is fixed at 720KB because it is the only type of disk that can be formatted.
Format	START	*Begins the formatting process.* The format function will ask to confirm formatting before starting to write to the disk. The ESC key will cancel the process.
Bytes Free	REPORT	*Reports the number of bytes available on the diskette for storage.* The status number is updated during a disk access. If data is stored or deleted from the disk, the bytes free report is updated. If there is no disk in the drive the window will display "NO DISK". "UNFORMATTED" will be displayed if the disk in the drive has not yet been formatted.

Deletion Submenu. A diskette must be present to access this submenu (Table 4-29). If a disk is present, a directory of files with the selected extension is reported.

Table 4-29. *Util > Disk Util > Deletion* **Submenu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Functions
Select	0 to 99	*Identifes the file to delete.*
Extension	.HGL, . PRN, .INS, .WFM	*Determines the file type that is being identifed for deletion.* The directory will only display one file type at a time. Changing the extension will cause the directory display to be updated with the new file type. .HGL - plot files .PRN - printer files .INS - instrument setup files .WFM - waveform files
Delete	START	*Begins the file deletion process.* Depress the "Delete START" menu key. The user will be prompted with "Are you sure? ENT-yes/ANY KEY-no" in the message field for verification. Storing to the disk cannot overwrite an existing file. The file must first be deleted.
Bytes Free	REPORT	*Reports the number of bytes available on the diskette for storage.* The status number is updated during a disk access. If data is stored or deleted from the disk, the bytes free report is updated. If there is no disk in the drive the window will display "NO DISK". "UNFORMATTED" will be displayed if the disk in the drive has not yet been formatted.

Plotter

Press the *Util* > *Plotter* menu key to display the plotter information described in Table 4-30.

Currently, the Model 4500 supports a serial plotter that conforms to the HPGL graphics standard. It is anticipated that additional devices will be added through subsequent revisions to the control software. Contact Boonton Electronics for updated information on supported plotters.

The installation instructions you will need to install subsequent software upgrades are provided in **Section 7 Maintenance**. After you have installed software upgrades containing drivers for additional output devices, you may select the desired device using the *Util* > *Plotter* >*Device* menu key. Then press the *Util* >*Plotter* >*Device Type* menu key to select the applicable graphics standard. See **Appendix B Plotter Operation** for additional instructions.

Table 4-30. *Util* > *Plotter* Submenu

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Device (Mult. Choice)	Plotter, Printer	*This function selects the class of output device.* All plotters are HPGL compatible devices. The printers are raster output devices. Printers have the advantage of recording persistence from the screen.
Device Type (Mult. Choice)		*This function allows the operator to specify a specific output device.* The instrument supports a growing number of devices.
Output Port (Mult. Choice)	Serial 1, IEEE-4888, Disk	*Selects the communication port or disk file used for the hardcopy output.* For the serial port all parameters under the *Util* > *Serial* > *Serial 1* menu must match the output device settings. For the IEEE-488 interface, the output device must be in the listen only mode or set to address 30. See Appendix B for more details on generating output. The plotter output can be directed to the disk as a file. When the SYSTEM "PLOT" key is depressed the print/plot data is sent to the serial port, IEEE-488 port, or to a disk file. When the plot data is directed to a file, the data is stored to the file indicated by the select number. The file name will always be B4500##.EXT. The EXT will be HGL for plotter output and PRN for printer output. The instrument automatically checks for an existing file and sufficient disk space and reports an error if there is not sufficient space for the file to be stored or if a file by that name already exists on the disk.
Plot Label (Toggle)	Off, On	*This function enables the display, and output of 4 plot label lines.* These lines are located in the upper right of the graph display. The content of the label can be altered by using the IEEE-488 interface or by recalling an instrument setup file. An ASCII text file can be created on a PC with the required mnemonics to change the plot label. For example, if a file named "B4500-10.INS" contains the following: PLABEL1 "This is a plot" PLABEL2 "label message" PLABELON and an instrument recall of the file is executed, then that message would appear in the plot label field. The label is nonvolatile and can be disabled and reenabled at any time.
Graph & Text (Toggle)	Off, On	*This option only applies when the selected output device is a printer.* When enabled the 4500 will print both the graph and text screen on one page.
Extensions	MENU	*Identifies file name and selects the plotter address.* Includes file selection for plotting to disk and the ability to enter the plotter bus address for data transfers via the IEEE-488 bus.

Table 4-31. *Util > Plotter > Extensions* **Submenu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Select	0 to 99	*Identifies the file name where the plot data is to be stored. It must be a unique name.*
Plotter Address	0 to 30	*Selects the plotter IEEE-488 bus address.* In this mode the Digital Sampling Power Analyzer is the controller on the bus.

Clock

Press the *Util > Clock >* menu key to display the internal real-time clock submenu illustrated in Figure 4-30. The menu entries are explained in Table 4-32.

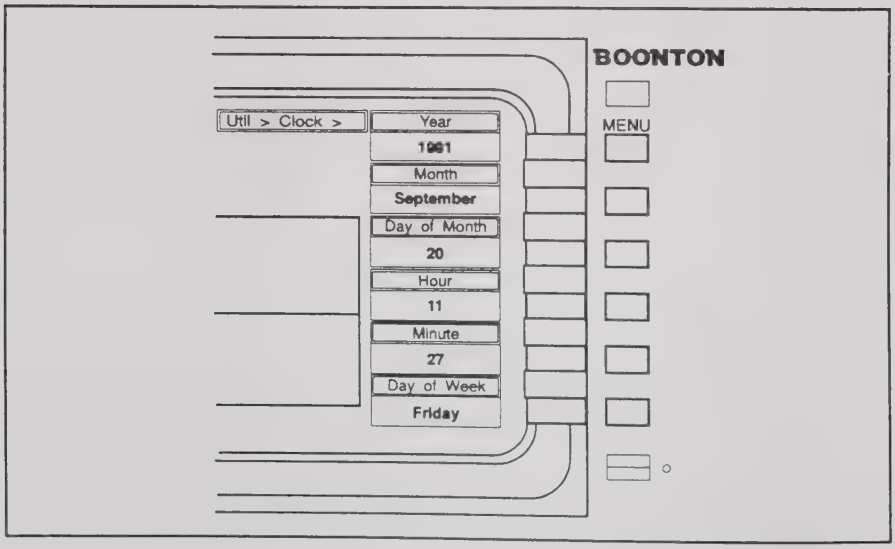


Figure 4-30.
Util >Clock > Submenu

The internal clock operates on battery power to maintain accuracy in the event power is removed from the instrument. Note, however, that after the *Util > Clock* menu has been activated, the information on the screen display is not updated until the submenu is deactivated and reactivated.

Table 4-32. *Util* > *Clock* > Submenu

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Year (Numeric)	Discrete Range: (1990 - 2089)	*Sets the year in the date code that appears in the display header.* Use the spin knob, right-left arrow keys, or numeric keypad to select the year.
Month (Numeric)	Discrete Range: (Jan. - Dec.)	*Sets the month in the date code that appears in the display header.* Use the spin knob, right-left arrow keys, or numeric keypad to select the month (January = 1, February = 2, etc.).
Day of Month (Numeric)	Discrete Range: (1 - 31)	*Sets the day of the month in the date code that appears in the display header.* Use the spin knob, right-left arrow keys, or numeric keypad to select the day of the month.
Hour (Numeric)	Discrete Range: (0 - 23)	*Sets the hour in the date code that appears in the display header.* Use the spin knob, right-left arrow keys, or numeric keypad to select the hour.
Minute (Numeric)	Discrete Range: (0 - 59)	*Sets the minute in the date code that appears in the display header.* Use the spin knob, right-left arrow keys, or numeric keypad to select the minute.
Day of Week (Numeric)	Discrete Range: (Sunday - Saturday)	*Sets the day of the week in the date code that appears in the display header.* Use the spin knob, right-left arrow keys, or numeric keypad to select the day of the week (Sunday = 1).

4-16. SPCL Key and *Spcl* > Menu

The **SPCL** key activates the *Spcl* > menu (Figure 4-31), which enables you to initiate the internal self-test and diagnostic routines, adjust the calibrator output and view sensor specifications.

Press the *Spcl* > *Servicing* menu key to display the self-test and calibration control submenu illustrated in Figure 4-32.

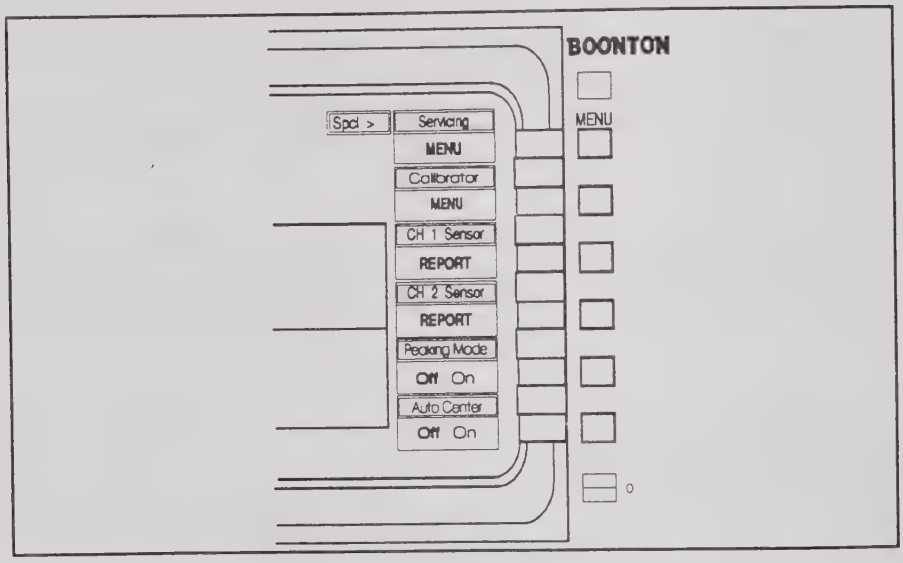


Figure 4-31. *Spcl* > Menu

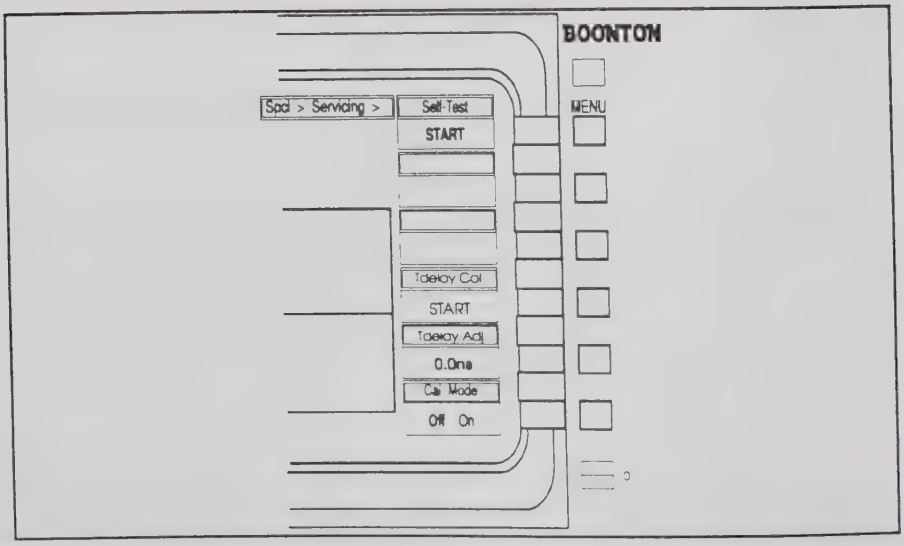


Figure 4-32. *Spcl* > *Servicing* > Submenu

Self-Test

Press the *Spcl > Servicing > Self-Test* menu key to initiate an internal test of all the Model 4500 modules. Any errors are reported in the Message Line of the display. The items tested during this procedure are listed in Table 4-33. These tests are performed automatically when you power on the Model 4500.

Table 4-33. Self-Test Parameters

Item	Description
1	EEPROM Checksum
2	RAM Memory Test
3	Video Control Tests
4	DSP Self-Test
5	Keyboard Self-Test
6	Calibrator Self-Test
7	Sensor Operation
8	Input Circuit Board Operation

Cal Mode

When you turn on *Spcl > Servicing > Cal Mode* you activate the *Spcl > Calibrator > Extensions > Fixed Cal* function (see discussion of the *Spcl > Calibrator > Extensions* functions in Table 4-36). These enables you to adjust the absolute 0 dBm point of the internal calibrator using an external standard. Procedures for making this adjustment are provided in **Section 7 Maintenance**.

Warning

Adjusting the calibrator 0 dBm point invalidates the factory calibration and certifications. See **Section 7 Maintenance**.

Caution

Be sure to disable *Spcl > Servicing > Cal Mode* after you have completed the calibrator adjustment procedure.

Sensor Report

Press the *Spcl > CH # Sensor* menu key to display the sensor configuration report illustrated in Figure 4-33. This information is read from the sensor EEPROM where it was stored prior to shipment.

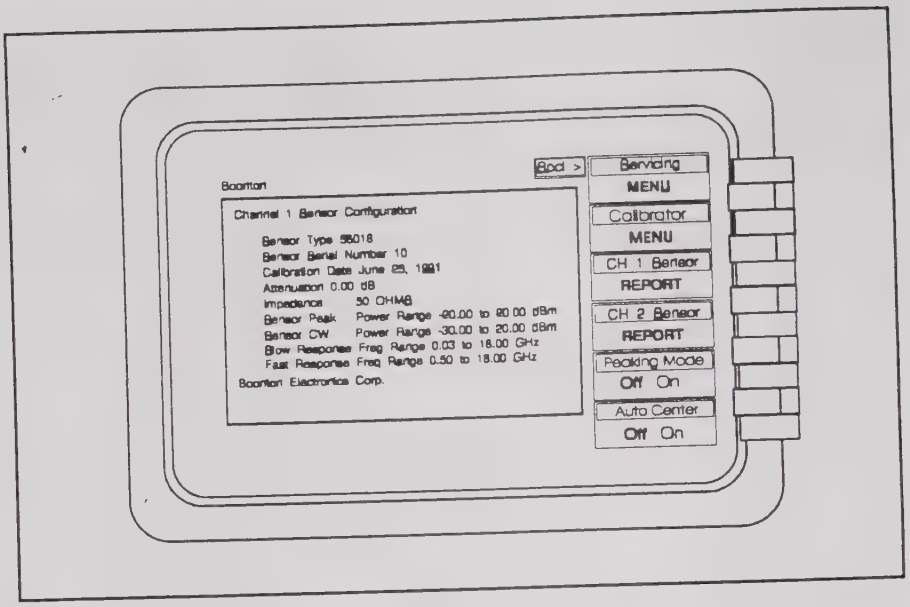


Figure 4-33.
Spcl > CH # Sensor > Report

With the *Spcl > Calibrator >* menu (Figure 4-34), you can turn on the calibrator output and adjust the calibrator signal parameters. The items in the *Spcl > Calibrator>* menu and its two submenus are presented in the following figures and tables:

Menu or Submenu	Figure	Table
Spcl > Calibrator >	4-34	4-34
Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse	4-35	4-35
Spcl > Calibrator > Extensions	4-36	4-36

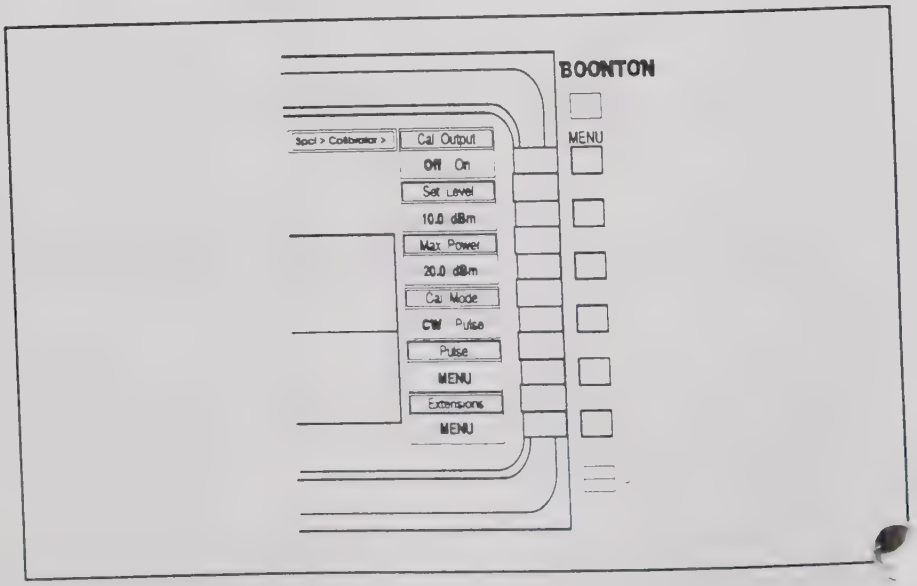


Figure 4-34.
Spcl > Calibrator > Menu

Table 4-34. *Spcl > Calibrator >* Menu

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Cal Output (Toggle)	**Off**, On	*Activates the calibrator output.* Press the *Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Output* menu key to activate the calibrator output signal.
Set Level (Numeric)	Continuous Range: -40 to +20 dBm	*Sets the calibrator output level.* Press the *Spcl > Calibrator > Set Level* menu key to activate this function. Use the data entry controls to adjust the calibrator output power to the desired level.
Max Power (Numeric)	Continuous Range: -40 to +20 dBm	*Establishes the upper limit for the calibrator output power.* Press the *Spcl > Calibrator > Max Power* menu key to activate this function. Use the data entry controls to adjust the upper limit of calibrator output power. An error message will be generated if you attempt to set the *Spcl > Calibrator > Max Power* parameter below the *Set Level* parameter, or if you attempt to set the *Set Level* value greater than the *Spcl > Calibrator > Max Power* parameter.
Cal Mode (Toggle)	**CW**, Pulse	*Selects the calibrator output signal format.*
Pulse	MENU	Accesses the *Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse* submenu. See Figure 4-35.
Extensions	MENU	Accesses the *Spcl > Calibrator > Extensions* submenu.

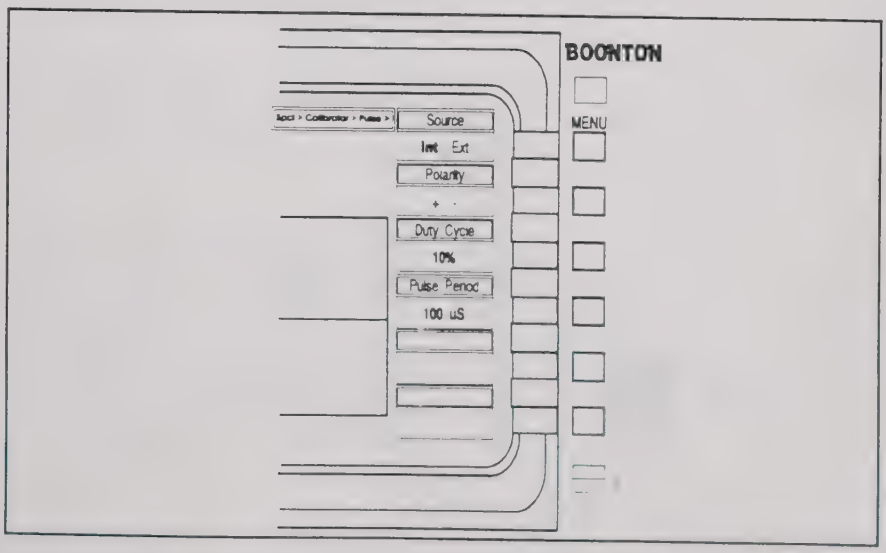


Figure 4-35. *Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse >* Submenu

Table 4-35. *Spcl > Calibrator >Pulse >* **Submenu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Source (Toggle)	**Int**, Ext	*Selects the source for the calibrator output pulse.* Press the *Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse >* menu key to specify whether the calibrator output pulse is to be internally or externally generated.
Polarity (Toggle)	+, -	*Selects the polarity for the calibrator output signal.* Press the *Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse > Polarity* menu key to select positive-going or negative-going calibrator output pulses.
Duty Cycle (Numeric)	Discrete Range: 10, 20, 30, 40 and 50%	*Selects the calibrator pulse train duty cycle.* Press the *Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse > Duty Cycle* menu key to step through the range of available duty cycles.
Note	Additional duty cycles of 60, 70, 80 and 90% may be obtained by inverting the pulse. (Select "-" polarity.)	
Pulse Period (Numeric)	Discrete Range 100 uS, 1 mS and 10 mS)	*Selects the period of the calibrator pulse train.* Press the *Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse > Pulse Period* menu key to step through the range of available pulse periods.

Table 4-34 indicates that the duty cycle and pulse period parameters are discretely variable in the specified ranges. If necessary, continuous ranges of duty cycle and pulse period may be obtained by connecting an external pulse generator to the rear-mounted BNC connector labeled "EXT PULSE" and selecting "Ext" in the *Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse > Source* window. TTL-level signals connected at this port will gate the 1 GHz calibration signal on and off.

Extensions

You can view a listing of calibrator information by pressing the *Spcl > Calibrator > Extensions > Calibrator* menu key. The Calibrator Report lists the calibrator information shown in Figure 4-36. A non-zero status reading indicates that an error condition exits.

If the instrument is in the calibration mode (see discussion of *Spcl > Servicing > Cal Mode* in Subsection 4.16), the *Spcl > Calibrator > Extensions > Fixed Cal* window will appear at the bottom of the menu. This window enables you to adjust the calibrator output precisely, as described in **Section 7 Maintenance**.

Warning

Adjusting the calibrator 0 dBm point invalidates the factory calibration and certifications. **See Section 7 Maintenance**.

Table 4-36. *Spcl > Calibrator > Extensions >* **Menu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Calibrator	REPORT	*Includes information about the installed calibrator.* Includes STATUS, SERIAL NUMBER, SOFTWARE VERSION, CALIBRATION DATE and INTERNAL TEMPERATURE.
Level Step (Numeric)	0.1 to 60 dB	*Selects the step level for the calibrator.* The step level value is incremented or decremented from the current calibrator when the knob or arrow keys are activated.

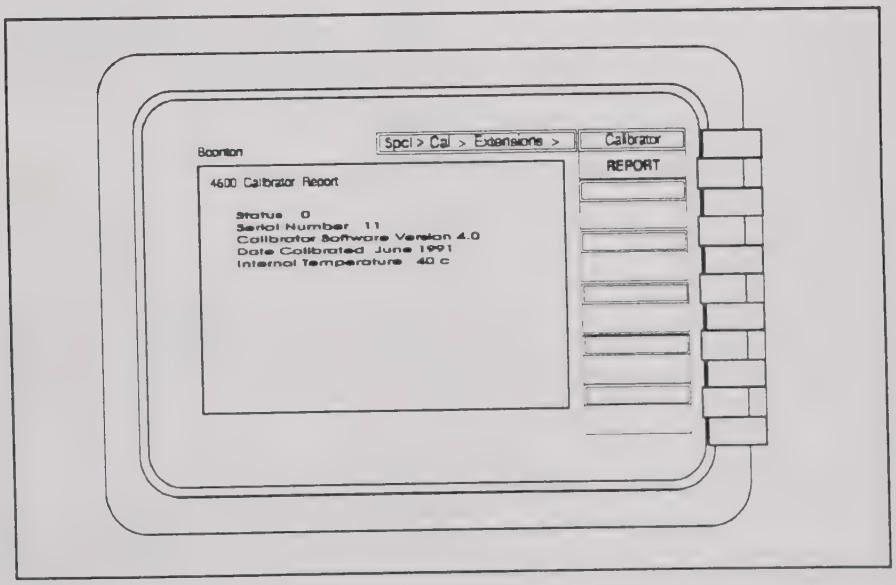


Figure 4-36. 4500 Calibrator Report

4.17 PRGM Key and *Prgm* > Menu

The **PRGM** key activates the *Prgm* > menu (Figure 4-37), which enables you to store one or more instrument configurations for later recall and reuse.

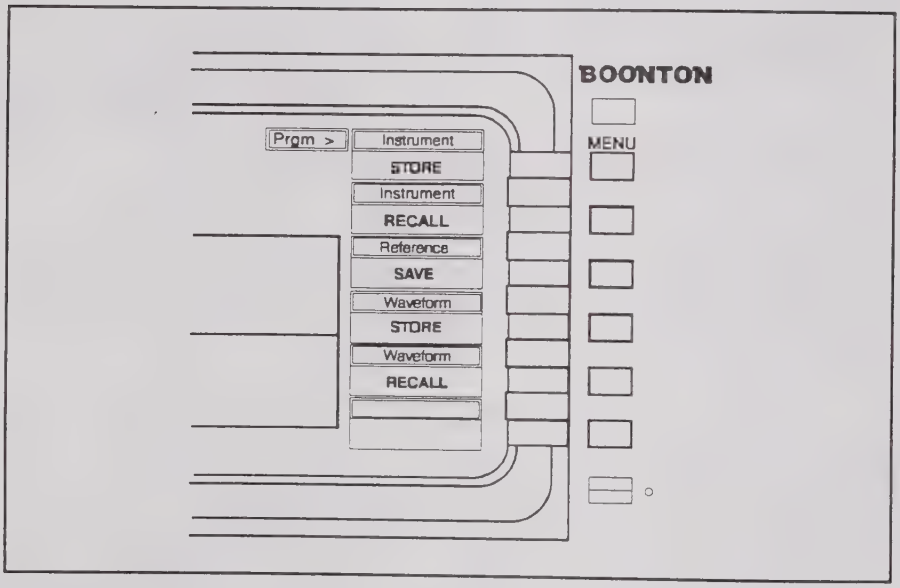


Figure 4-37. *Prgm* > Menu

The Model 4500 is equipped with ten non-volatile memory locations, in which you may store up to ten instrument setup (configuration) files. This is useful for saving configurations you develop for specific measurements. To make similar measurements later, you can save time by recalling the appropriate configuration from memory, rather than accessing several control menus to reestablish the desired conditions.

The items contained in each saved configuration file are listed in Table 3-3. Items not included in the store and recall operations include parameters related to the IEEE-488 bus, Serial Ports 1 and 2, plotter, clock and display colors. Initially, each memory location contains the factory default settings until a user-generated configuration is saved in it. Memory Location 0 is used to recall the factory defaults without the resetting, testing, and reloading overhead of the **INIT** function. Location 0 cannot be used to store user-generated configuration data.

Caution

Saving configuration data in a memory location overwrites any data that resides there. Be sure to keep an updated record of any saved configurations and their location to avoid accidental loss.

To **save** the current configuration, press the *Prgm > Instr STORE* menu key (Table 4-37) and use the data entry controls to select the destination memory location (other than Location 0 which is used by Instrument Recall as a read only location).

To **recall** a previously stored configuration, select the *Prgm > Instr RECALL* submenu (Table 4-38) and select the memory location in which the configuration is stored.

Instrument Store Submenu. This submenu (Table 4-37) allows the user to store instrument setups to non-volatile memory or a disk file. There are 10 non-volatile memory locations and up to 100 locations on each disk for setups. Instrument setups do not include every instrument programmable function (see above). In general, hardware specific configurations are not saved and must be set individually. Examples are display colors, IEEE-488 configurations, the Serial port configuration, the plotter selection and output port. These parameters are usually fixed for a specific installation and are not transferrable to other instruments.

The disk based instrument store builds an ASCII DOS compatible file on the disk of the current instrument configuration using IEEE-488 bus mnemonics. The storage to the disk will be to file "B4500##.INS" where ## is the number in the select menu. These files can be edited to include any valid bus commands and the instrument will respond to them. This allows the user to add commands to configure hardware that is not normally included in the setup files. An example of this is described in Table 4-30, *Util > Plotter > Plot Label*, where the plot label is easily changed without the aid of an IEEE-Bus controller. When editing an instrument setup remember that the commands are executed as they are read from disk. The sequence of commands is very important. For example, channel related commands affect the currently selected channel. This means that VSCALE 20 will set the currently selected channel to 20 dB per division. The currently selected channel is determined by the last occurrence of the CH1, CH2, CHM, REF1, REF2 commands. (CH1 VSCALE 20 CH2 VSCALE 10) would set channel 1 to a vertical scale of 20 dB per division and channel 2 to 10 dB per division.

Table 4-37. *Prgm > Instr Store >* **Submenu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Functions
Select (Numeric)	1 to 10 (0 to 99)	*Identifies the location to save the instrument setup.* The range is different based on the destination. There are 10 (1 to 10) memory locations and 100 (0 to 99) file locations.
Source (Fixed)	MEMORY	*The source for all instrument store operations is from memory.*
Destination (Toggle)	**NVRAM**, Disk	The destination for instrument store operations can be either non-volatile memory or disk locations. The specific location is selected by the *Prgm > Instr Store > Select* menu. The range of the select entry is different depending on the destination. Memory options are 1 to 10 and disk options are 0 to 99 per disk.
Instrument (Action)	STORE	*Executes the store operation.* For disk operations a disk must be in the disk drive, and the selected file name must be unique. Existing files will not be overwritten. The user will be prompted if file already exists. The file must first be removed using the delete function. When saving to disk, wait until the disking operation is complete before removing the disk.
Bytes Free	REPORT	*Reports the number of bytes available on the diskette for storage.* The status number is updated during a disk access. If data is stored or deleted from the disk, the bytes free report is updated. If there is no disk in the drive the window will display "NO DISK". "UNFORMATTED" will be displayed if the disk in the drive has not been formatted.

Instrument Recall Submenu. This menu (Table 4-38) allows the user to recall instrument setups from non-volatile memory or a disk file. There are 11 non-volatile memory locations and up to 100 locations on each disk for setups. Instrument setups do not include every instrument programmable function (see above). In general, hardware specific configurations are not saved and must be set individually. Examples include display colors, IEEE-488 configurations, the Serial port configuration, the plotter selection and output port. These parameters are usually fixed for a specific installation and are not transferrable to other instruments.

Remember that the instrument has ten store locations (1 - 10), but the Instrument Recall also uses location 0 as a read only location. This location will always restore the instrument to its factory set defaults. This is different than the reset function which also performs hardware resets and self-tests which require more time.

The file recall reads an ASCII, DOS compatible file on the disk of the current instrument configuration using IEEE-488 bus mnemonics. The storage to the disk will be to file "B4500##.INS" where ## is the number in the select menu. These files can be edited to include any valid bus commands and the instrument will respond to them. This allows the user to add commands to configure hardware that is not normally included in the setup files. When editing an instrument setup remember that the

commands are executed as they are read from disk. The sequence of commands is very important. For example, channel related commands affect the currently selected channel. This means that VSCALE 20 will set the currently selected channel to 20 dB per division. The currently selected channel is determined by the last occurrence of the CH1, CH2, CHM, REF1, REF2 commands. (CH1 VSCALE 20 CH2 VSCALE 10) would set channel 1 to a vertical scale of 20 dB per division and channel 2 to 10 dB per division.

For more information on directory, file deletion, and disk formatting see Tables 4-27, 4-28 and 4-29.

Table 4-38. *Prgm > Instr Recall >* **Submenu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Functions
Select (Numeric)	0 to 10 (0 to 99)	*Identifies the location where the instrument setup is saved.* The range is different based on the destination. There are 11 (0 to 10) memory locations and 100 (0 to 99) file locations.
Source (Toggle)	**NVRAM**, Disk	The source for instrument recall operations can be either non-volatile memory or disk locations. The specific location is selected by the *Prgm > Instr Recall> Select* menu. The range of the select entry is different depending on the destination. Memory options are 0 to 10 and disk options are 0 to 99 per disk.
Destination (Fixed)	MEMORY	*The destination for all instrument recall operations is to memory.*
Instrument (Action)	RECALL	*Executes the recall operation.* For disk operations, a disk must be in the disk drive, and the selected file name must exist. When recalling from disk wait until the disking operation is complete before removing the disk.
Bytes Free	REPORT	*Reports the number of bytes available on the diskette for storage.* The status number is updated during a disk access. If data is stored or deleted from the disk, the bytes free report is updated. If there is no disk in the drive the window will display "NO DISK". "UNFORMATTED" will be displayed if the disk in the drive has not been formatted.

Reference Save Submenu. This menu (Table 4-39) allows the operator to save channel 1, channel 2, or channel math waveforms to either of the reference waveform storage memories.

The Digital Sampling Power Analyzer saves channel data into the reference channel in different formats. The format varies depending on the operating mode., The different modes are Pulse Power, CDF Stat, 1-CDF Stat, and PDF Stat. To display the reference waveform, the instrument must be configured in the same mode as the reference channel. The reference channel report includes the format for the reference channel.

When the channel is saved all channel, trigger, and timebase information is saved along with the floating point data for the waveform. This information can be accessed as a report from the *Chan > Ref #* menu (Table 4-7). There are some limitations in saving math channels to reference channels. A math channel waveform which uses a reference channel cannot store the math channel back into the source reference channel. It can be saved into the other reference channel. Linear and log vertical scale and vertical center can be changed on the reference waveforms. Marker and between marker measurements can be made on reference waveforms. The exception is long term average, peak hold, and peak-to-avg ratio. These measurements imply multi-screen data capture. When in this mode on reference channels the value of long term average and peak hold is remembered and displayed from the storage of the reference waveform and never recalculated. Automatic measurements cannot be performed on reference channels.

Table 4-39. *Prgm > Ref Save >* **Submenu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Functions
Source (Mult. Choice)	CH1, CH2, CHM	The source for reference channels can only be channel 1, channel 2, or the math channel. A math channel which uses a reference channel in its equation cannot store the math channel into the used reference channel, but must use the other reference channel.
Destination (Mult. Choice)	REF 1, REF2	The destination must be one of the reference channels. The reference channel can then be saved to disk.
Instrument (Action)	STORE	*Executes the store operation.*

Waveform Store Submenu. This submenu (Table 4-40) allows the user to store reference waveforms to a disk file. There are up to 100 locations on each disk for waveforms. Only reference waveforms REF1 and REF2 can be saved to disk. To save waveforms from channel 1, channel 2, or channel math, the waveform must be saved as a reference waveform first.

The waveform file store command saves the waveform in floating point representation to disk with the instrument configuration at the time the waveform was saved. The reference waveform saved to disk will have a different format depending on the operating mode selected at the time of storage. The file created on disk has a unique name for each of the styles. The file report will incude the format type. The operator will only be able to recall the reference waveform files that correspond to the current operating mode of the instrument. The modes that control format are Pulse Power, CDF Stat, 1-CDF Stat, and PDF Stat modes.

Once the reference waveform is recalled from disk the vertical scale and offset for linear and log modes can be changed after saving the waveform to a reference channel. The waveform is stored on the disk to a file "B4500-##.WFM" where ## is the number in the select menu.

Table 4-40. *Prgm > WFM Store >* **Submenu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Functions
Select (Numeric)	0 to 99 disk Locations	*Identifies the file to save the reference waveform.* There are 100 (0 to 99) file locations.
Source (Mult. Choice)	REF1, REF2	The source is the reference waveform to be stored.
Destination (Fixed)	DISK	The destination is always disk for waverform stores.
Waveform (Action)	STORE	*Executes the store operation.* A disk must be in the disk drive and the selected file name must be unique. Existing files will not be overwritten. The user will be prompted if a file already exists. The file must first be removed using the delete function. When saving to disk wait until the disking operation is complete before removing the disk.
Bytes Free	REPORT	*Reports the number of bytes available on the diskette for storage.* The status number is updated during a disk access. If data is stored or deleted from the disk, the bytes free report is updated. If there is no disk in the drive the window will display "NO DISK". "UNFORMATTED" will be displayed if the disk in the drive has not been formatted.

Waveform Recall Submenu. This submenu (Table 4-41) allows the user to restore reference waveforms from a disk file. There are up to 100 locations on each disk for waveforms. Reference waveforms on disk can only be recalled into REF1 and REF2 locations.

The waveform file recall command reads the waveform in floating point format along with the instrument configuration at the time the waveform was saved as a reference waveform. The vertical scale and offset for linear and log modes can be changed after the waveform is recalled to a reference channel. The waveform is stored on the disk to a file "B4500-##.WFM" where ## is the number in the select menu. A waveform report can display the instrument's configuration for the reference waveform stored on disk.

Table 4-41. *Prgm > WFM Recall >* **Submenu**

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Functions
Select (Numeric)	0 to 99 disk Locations	*Identifies the file to recall as the reference waveform.* There are 100 (0 to 99) file locations.
Source (Fixed)	DISK	The source for all waveform recalls is disk.
Destination (Mult. Choice)	REF1, REF2	The destination for waveform recall can only be reference 1 or reference 2 channels.
.WFM File (Action)	REPORT	Reports the instrument's configuration of the selected file when the waveform was stored to disk.
Waveform (Action)	RECALL	*Executes the recall operation.* A disk must be in the disk drive and the selected file name must exist. When recalling from disk wait until the disking operation is complete before removing the disk.
Bytes Free	REPORT	*Reports the number of bytes available on the diskette for storage.* The status number is updated during a disk access. If data is stored or deleted from the disk, the bytes free report is updated. If there is no disk in the drive the window will display "NO DISK". "UNFORMATTED" will be displayed if the disk in the drive has not been formatted.

4.18 DISP Key and *Disp* > Menu

The **DISP** function key activates the *Disp* > menu, which enables you to control the appearance of the monitor displays. Figures 4-38 through 4-42 and Tables 4-42 through 4-44 describe the *Disp* > menu and its submenus, as follows:

Menu or Submenu	Figure	Table
Disp >	4-38	4-42
Disp > *Format* >	4-39	4-43
Disp > *Format* > *Trace Type* >	4-40	4-43
Disp > *Format* > *Assign Trace* >	4-41	4-43
Disp > *Format* > *Set Colors* >	4-42	4-44

The waveform display area can be split into two windows, each capable of displaying measured or stored waveforms, and a set of time marks. You can assign either measurement channel (1 or 2) and reference trace (1 or 2) to appear in either the top or bottom window. The time marks in the windows are controlled independently, as discussed in Tables 4-11 and 4-12.

The functions in the *Disp* > *Format* > *Set Colors* menu enable you to designate the color of each element in the waveform display window, including the background, grid, markers and signal traces.

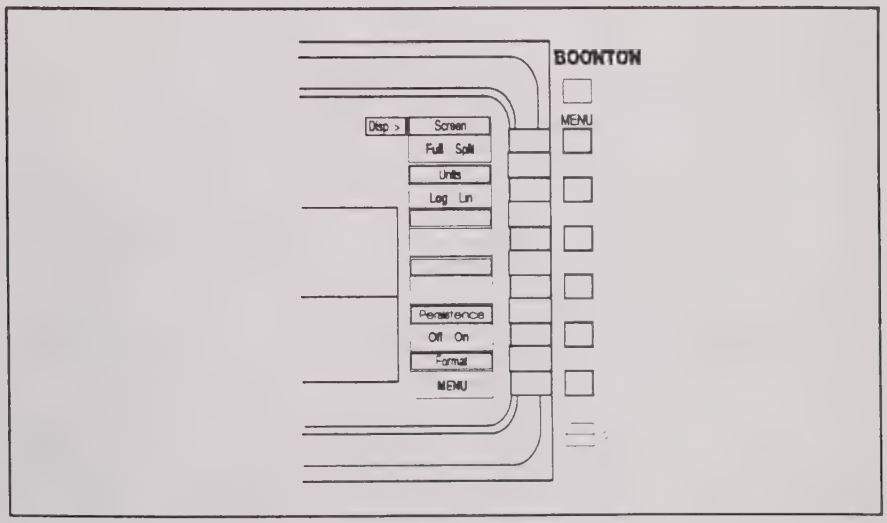


Figure 4-38. *Disp* > Menu

Table 4-42. *Disp* > Menu

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Screen (Toggle)	**Full**, Split	*Sets the screen display mode.* The full or split screen selection displays 1 or 2 windows. The split screen mode is at half vertical resolution.
Units (Toggle)	**Log** - dBm/dB Lin - Watts/%	*Selects the unit of measure for the signal level readouts.*
Persistence (Toggle)	**Off**, On	*Enables or disables trace persistence.* When persistence is on, all data points remain on the display until cleared.
Format (Action)	MENU	*Allows operator to reconfigure the screen grid, trace type and assignment, the header and the display colors.*

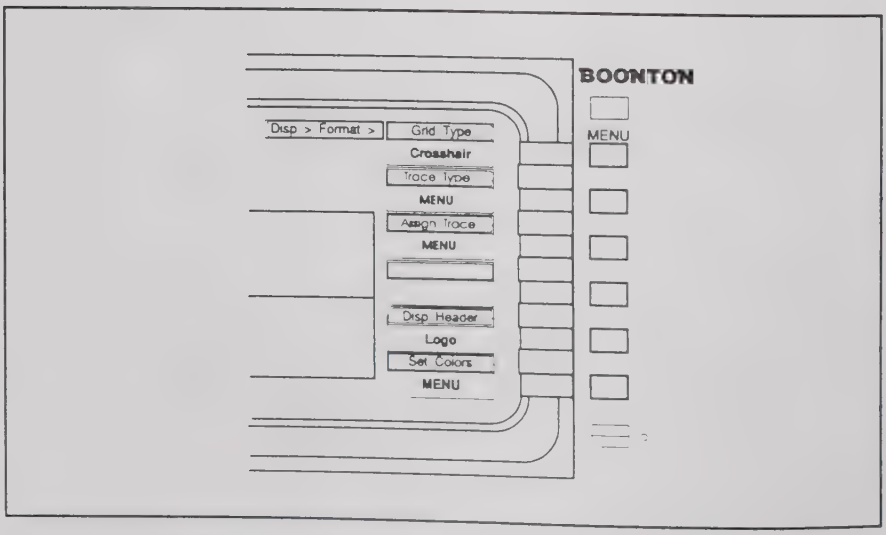


Figure 4-39. *Disp* > *Format* > Submenu

Table 4-43. *Disp >Format >* Submenu

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Grid Type (Mult. Choice)	**Crosshair**, Hash Marks, Grid Hash, Grid and Box	*Selects the background markings of the window display.* The reference grid in the display area makes it easier to make precise measurements. The grid type should be chosen to be compatible with the trace characteristics and units of measure. In selecting the grid type, it may be necessary also to consider any requirements that apply to printouts you may wish to make using hardcopy output. To select the desired grid, press the "Grid Type" menu key until the desired background markings appear in the display area.
Trace Type (Action)	MENU	Accesses the *Disp > Format > Trace Type* submenu. See Figure 4-40. Use the *Disp > Format > Trace Type* submenu to specify the display format for the "CH 1," "CH 2, " "CH Math," "Ref 1," or "Ref 2" waveform traces. Each of these waveforms may be displayed as a solid or dotted line, or turned off. Press the menu key opposite the function you wish to specify until the desired line type appears. When the waveform is turned off, data is still being captured, but it is not displayed. This is useful, for example, when the Math Channel is being displayed.
Assign Trace (Action)	MENU	Accesses the *Disp > Format > Assign Trace* submenu. See Figure 4-41. Each selection in the Disp > Format > Assign Trace menu enables you to assign a function to a split-screen window. In the example of Figure 4-41, measurement Channel 1 is assigned to the top window of the split-screen display and the Reference 1 trace is assigned to the bottom. This would be a useful arrangement to observe the effects of signal processing. In this example, the Ref 1 trace could be used to record the signal before processing, for comparison to the postprocessed signal in the measurement channel. Alternatively, measurement Channels 1 and 2 could be assigned to the top and bottom windows, respectively, for comparison purposes. Many such combinations are available for comparing "before and after" waveforms in split-screen windows. To assign functions to windows, press the menu key opposite each function name (CH 1, CH 2, CH Math, Ref 1 or Ref 2) until the desired window location ("Top" or "Bottom") appears. In the full-screen mode, the window assignments are ignored and all traces are displayed in the full-screen window.
Disp Header (Mult. Choice)	**Logo**, Time/Date, Sens Temp, and Blank (space)	*Selects which item will appear in the header field of the display.* You can display any one of the items in the header field: "Boonton" (Logo), the date and time, or the sensor temperature (Celsius scale). You may also choose to leave the space blank. Press the *Disp > Format > Disp Header* menu key until the desired function appears on the header line.

Table 4-43. *Disp >Format >* **Submenu** *(continued)*

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Set Colors (Action)	MENU	Accesses the *Disp > Format > Set Colors* submenu. See Figure 4-42 and Table 4-44.

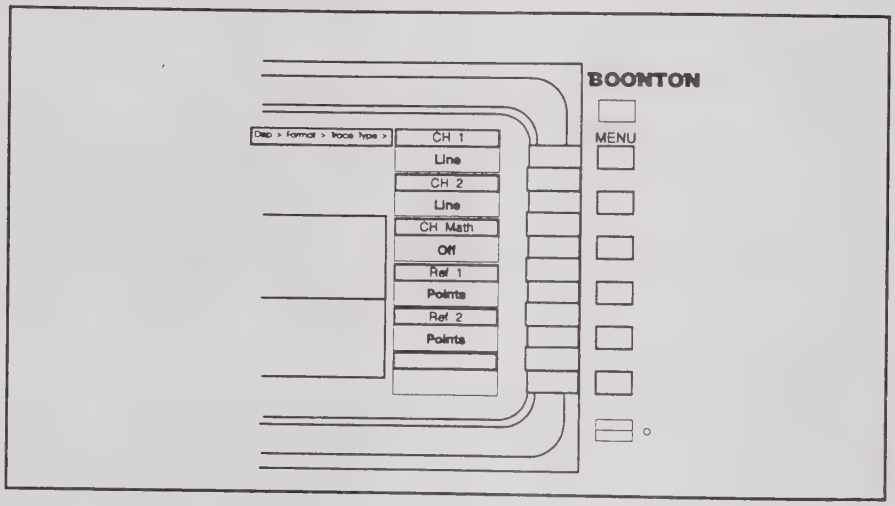


Figure 4-40. *Disp > Format>Trace Type >* Submenu

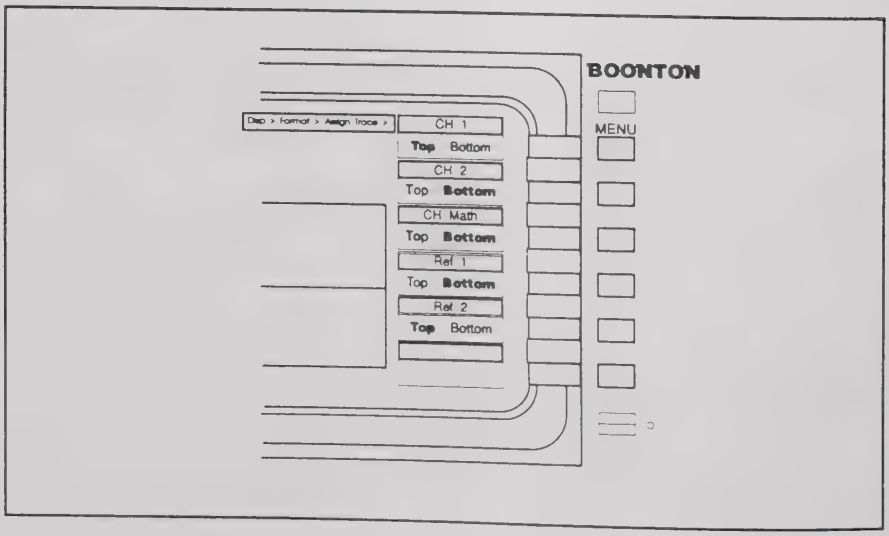


Figure 4-41. *Disp > Format>Assign Trace >* Submenu

Set Colors

You may color the various elements of the display for photographic purposes, or for any other reason. Color choices can be solid Red, Green, Blue, or mixtures of these. Set the color for a display element by selecting it in the *Disp > Format > Set Colors > Item Color* window and adjust the mix of Red, Green and Blue. See Table 4-44.

Color selections are stored in non-volatile RAM and are retained when the instrument is turned off. They are not reset by operation of the **INIT** function key and are not included in the *Prgm > Instrument* > "Store" and "Recall" parameters. (See Subsection 4-17.) Reloading the Model 4500 control software or selecting *Disp > Format > Set Color > Init Colors* will reinitialize the color selections to the factory default settings.

Color Conventions

For color assignment purposes, each element of the monitor display is assigned an element number. The Priority Message, Status Line, Path Message, selection box outline, etc., are all display elements and are assigned numerical equivalents. See Table 4-44. The waveform display window is a special case, and all the elements in it are assigned numbers that equal powers of 2 (0, 1, 2, 4,... 128), to speed waveform display processing. Display elements outside the waveform window are assigned element numbers greater than 128.

The intersection of a waveform and a grid element or marker is considered a display element and is assigned an element number equal to the sum of the overlapping items. Thus the intersection of the Channel 1 waveform (element #4) and the grid (element #1) is assigned element #5. The intersection of Channel 1 (#4) and Channel 2 (#8) waveforms is assigned element #12).

Intersections of display element are color-set at the factory according to the following convention:

Waveform-grid intersections are assigned the color of the waveform.

Waveform-waveform intersections are white.

Table 4-44. *Disp >Format >Set Colors >* Submenu

Menu Item (Type)	Selections	Function
Item Color (Mult. Choice)	254 Items (See discussion)	*Selects the background markings of the window display.* To select or adjust the color of any of the 254 items on the screen, press the *Disp > Format > Set Color > Item Color* menu key to activate this window. Next, use any of the data entry controls to select the item to be color- adjusted. To locate the item you wish to color, consult Table 4-45 for its numeric equivalent.
Red, Green, Blue (Numeric)	0 to 255	*Selects the mixture of primary colors in each display element.* To indicate the color or mix of colors for the selected display element, press one of the color keys and use the data entry controls to set its intensity value (from 0 to 255). Repeat this process for the other two colors. To indicate a solid (unmixed) color, assign an intensity of 255 to it and assign "0" to the other two colors.
Init Colors	INIT	*Resets all colors to factory default settings* Press the *Disp > Format > Set Color > INIT Colors* menu key to reset the colors for all display items to their original factory settings. The bus command for Init Colors is NEWCOLOR (see Table 5-2).

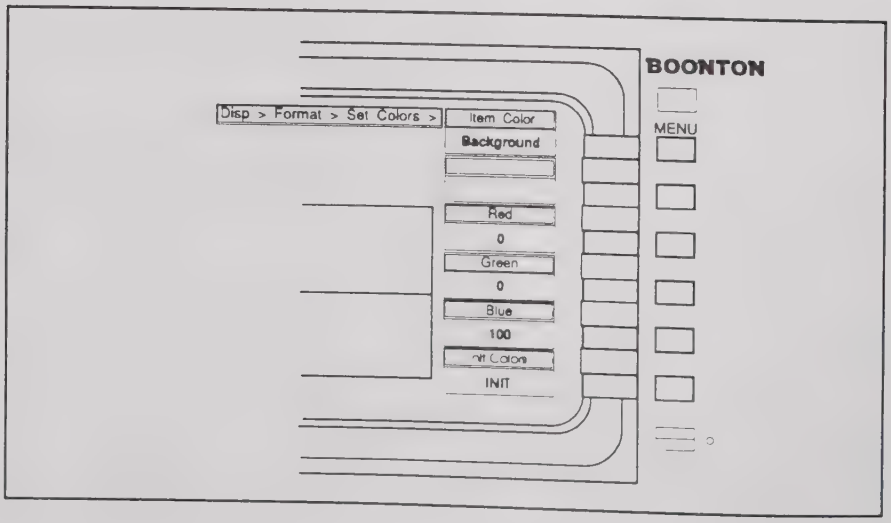


Figure 4-42. *Disp >Format > Set Colors >* Submenu

Table 4-45. Numeric Equivalent of Display Items

Number	Item	Pen * Designation	Definition
0	Background	0	The basic color of the display onto which all other graphic information is superimposed.
1	Grid	1	The grid upon which the measurement waveform is displayed .
2	Time Markers	6	The marker lines that are oriented vertically on the graph. They are used to indicate the point along the graph's horizontal axis at which the measurement is made.
4	CH 1	2	The color of the waveform and the marker measurements displayed as Channel 1.
8	CH 2	3	The color of the waveform and the marker measurements displayed as Channel 2.
16	CH Math	4	The color of the waveform and the marker measurements displayed as Channel Math.
32	Ref 1	5	The color of the waveform and the marker measurements displayed as Reference Channel 1.
64	Ref 2	6	The color of the waveform and the marker measurements displayed as Reference Channel 2.
128	Reference Lines	6	The marker lines that are oriented horizontally on the grid and are used to indicate the minimum or maximum amplitude of the waveform.
224	Status Message	1	The color of the message that appears in the Message field.
225	Error Message	4	The color of the message that appears in the Error field.
226	Path Message	1	The color of the Pathname.
227	Priority Message	2	The color of the message that appears in the Priority Message field.
241	Box Low	1	The color of the outline of the menu boxes.
242	Box High	5	The highlight color of the menu box that is selected for data entry.
243	Label Back	0	The background color of the label area of the menu boxes, upon which the menu labels are displayed. This color is superimposed upon the background color.

* Pen assignment applies only to plotting output.

Table 4-45. Numeric Equivalent of Display Items *(continued)*

Number	Item	Pen * Designation	Definition
244	Menu Label	1	The color of the labels appearing at the top of each of the menu boxes.
245	Data Back	0	The background color of the data entry area of the menu boxes, upon which the data are displayed. This color is superimposed upon the background color.
246	Menu Data	1	The color of the data appearing in the data entry area of the menu boxes.
247	Data Low	0	The alternate color of the labels appearing in the menu boxes. For example: When the menu label for a toggled function such as Channel "Off/On" is changed from "Off" to "On," the color of the "On area of the label is set using Menu Label; the "Off" area is set using Data Low.
248	Help Box	1	The box drawn around help messages.
249	Text	1	The color of the Parameter Field above the graph.

* Pen assignment applies only to plotting output.

Note

For item numbers not listed in Table 4-45, see the previous discussion of coloring conventions.

This concludes the discussion of the function keys that control Model 4500 operation. You will quickly become familiar with most of their characteristics through continued use. For the less-frequently used keys, consult the appropriate sections of this manual to avoid measurement errors or loss of valuable data.

4.19 Automatic Operation

The Model 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer can make many automatic measurements for the operator. The instrument makes different measurements depending on the operating mode. Pressing the TEXT system key will display all of the available automatic measurements.

When in the pulse power (*Pwr* ⇨) mode the Digital Sampling Power Analyzer can make the following list of measurements on channel 1 and 2 on the RF channel. Note that if an external trigger signal is being displayed, all of the time measurements are valid. A sample display is illustrated in Figure 4-43.

Pulse width	Peak power
Risetime	Pulse power
Falltime	Overshoot
Period	Average power
Pulse repetition frequency	Top amplitude
Duty cycle	Bottom amplitude
Offtime	Delay between CH 1 and CH 2

The information displayed in the text report is based on the data captured in the graph mode. Parameters such as pulse width, period, and repetition frequency, can only be displayed if there are a sufficient number of pulse transitions on the display. For pulse width, there must be at least two pulse transitions; for pulse period and repetition frequency there must be three. If there are an insufficient number of transitions to determine one of these parameters, the display will show "--.-" instead of a numeric value.

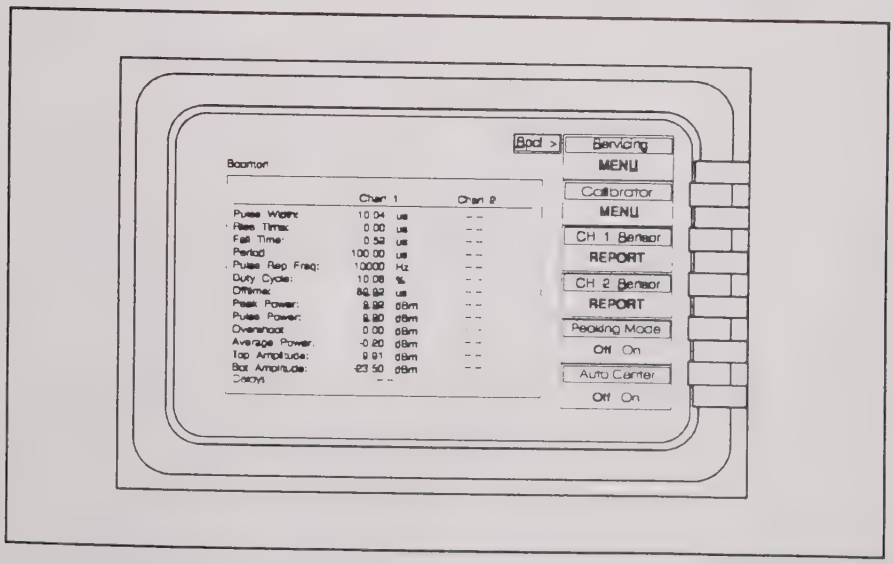


Figure 4-43. Text Mode Display

When in the statistical (Stat ⇨) mode the Digital Sampling Power Analyzer will measure eleven parameters and report ten configuration parameters on channel 1. A sample display is illustrated in Figure 4-44.

Peak Power	Total Points
Average Power	Tolerance
Peak to Average Power	Confidence Band
Dynamic Range	Marker 1 & 2 Position Reading and Delta
Minimum Power	Reference 1 & 2 Position Reading and Delta
Total Time	

When the readings are invalid the numeric display will be filled with dashes "--.-". Over range will be indicated by up arrows "^" and under range by underlines "_ _ _ ".

All of these values are available over the IEEE-488 bus.

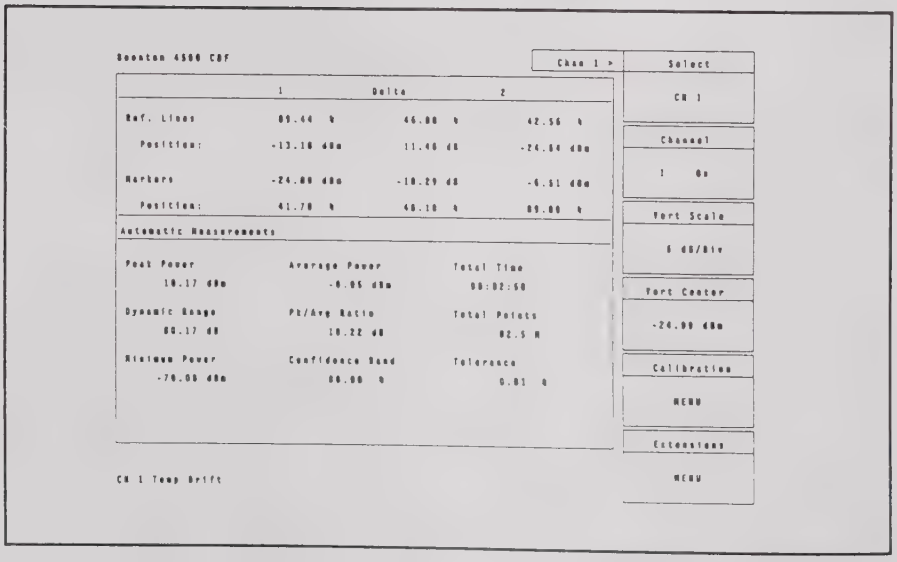


Figure 4-44. Text Mode Display
(when in Stat ⇨ mode)

4.20 Advanced Procedures

This section presents fundamental operating procedures for the Model 4500. These procedures enable you to perform all the routine measurements available in the Local mode. Section **5 Remote Operation** covers the commands and procedures used to operate the instrument remotely via the IEEE-488 bus. **Section 6 Application Notes** provides general information on power measurements, automatic measurement techniques, and error calculations. **Section 7 Maintenance** covers software upgrades, calibration, performance verification, troubleshooting and repair. **Appendix B Plotter Operation** instructs you on the connection, setup, and operation of hardcopy output devices.

5 Remote Operation

All of the Model 4500 front panel operations, except ON/SBY, can be remotely controlled using an IEEE-488 interface controller. IEEE-488 is a hardware standard for the communication and handshaking across an 8-bit parallel bus connecting a controller and up to fifteen instruments.

This section presents procedures for setting up remote operations and describes the Listen and Talk mode functions.

5.1 Setup for Remote Operation

Table 5-1 lists the procedures you follow to set up the Model 4500 for remote operation. Refer to Figure 4-28 and Table 4-22.

Table 5-1. Setup for Remote Operation

Function	Procedure
Setting the Bus Address	Press *Util* > *IEEE-488* > *Bus Setup* > to set the IEEE-488 bus address (MLTA). The current bus address will be displayed in the *Address* window. Use the data entry controls to enter the desired address, which may be any number from 0 to 30, inclusive. A secondary address is not implemented.
Setting the End-of- String Character	To set the IEEE-488 end-of-string characters, press the *Util* > *IEEE-488* > *Bus Setup* > menu key. The current end-of-string characters for the Listen and Talk modes will be displayed in the *Listen Term* and *Talk Term* entry windows, respectively. Press the menu key corresponding to the mode(s) you wish to change and use the data entry controls to specify the terminating character. The terminating characters are independently settable for the Listen and Talk strings. The Model 4500 always responds to EOI when listening on the bus, and will activate the EOI line when the *EOI on Talk* function is enabled, as explained in Table 4-22.
Entering the Remote Mode	The instrument is put in the remote mode by addressing it as a listener, with the remote enable (REN) bus signal true. In the remote state, the front panel controls are disabled, except for the **ESC/LOCAL** key; on the rear panel, the Power ON/OFF switch remains active. When instrument becomes remote over bus it automatically returns to the top level menu. The REM status annunciator is illuminated.
Returning to Local Mode	To return to the local mode press the **ESC/LOCAL** function key. The Model 4500 will also return to local if the Go-to-Local (GTL) bus command is sent by the controller, or the remote enable (REN) line is set false.

Note

The instrument should be placed in the remote mode before commands are sent on the IEEE-488 bus.

5.2 Listen Mode

Program Function

Each front panel key is assigned a program mnemonic. For bus operation, functions that appear as toggles on the local control menus are separated into individual commands. Other program mnemonics are used for functions that apply only to remote operation. Table 5-2 lists all the Listen mode (bus) mnemonics.

Number Formatting

The number formatting rules are:

a. Either fixed or floating formats are accepted.

b. The optional "+" or "-" sign may precede the mantissa and/or the exponent.

c. The optional radix point may appear at any position within the mantissa. A radix point in the exponent is ignored.

d. The optional "E" for exponent may be upper or lower case.

e. The ASCII character ";" (3Bh) is considered the command delimiter. The ASCII characters " " (20h) and "," (2Ch) are considered numeric delimiters.

Data String Format

The data string formats conform to the following:

a. The programming sequence is in natural order; that is, a function mnemonic is sent first followed by the argument, if appropriate.

b. A primary function mnemonic sent without a following argument will make the specified function active.

c. The data string may not exceed 512 characters and may be terminated with LF, CR, and/or EOI.

d. Interpretation of the data string does not begin until the end-of-string character is received.

e. All commands transmitted over the bus must be separated by a delimiter. Valid delimiters are a blank space, number, comma (,), or semicolon (;).

Data String Errors

Errors are detected during interpretation. The occurrence of an error will display the error code if the display is enabled, and will set SRQ true if SRQ is enabled. The error and SRQ can be cleared by a serial poll, a status request (MTS), or a "clear" error instruction (*CLR). No new input can be processed until an existing error is cleared.

Table 5-2 Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
A*B	---	[*Pwr ⮌ CH Math > Expression > Operator : A*B* ---] When in the linear mode, this command will cause the channel assigned to argument A to be multiplied by the channel assigned to argument B.
A+B	---	[*Pwr ⮌ CH Math > Expression > Operator* : + ---] When in the log mode, this command places the math channel into the sum mode, adding the arguments A + B. The source of arguments A and B can be set to CH 1, CH 2, Ref 1, or Ref 2, as required.
A-B	---	[*CH Math > Expression > Operator* : - ---] When in the log mode, this command places the math channel to the subtraction mode, subtracting arguments A - B. The source of argument A and B can be set to CH 1, CH 2, Ref 1, or Ref 2 as required.
A/B	---	[*Pwr ⮌ CH Math > Expression > Operator : A/B* ---] When in the linear mode, this command will cause the channel assigned to argument A to be divided by the channel assigned to argument B.
A=CH1	---	[*CH Math > Expression > Argument A : CH1* ---] Sets the source of the A argument to CH 1 for channel math.
A=CH2	---	[*Pwr ⮌ CH Math > Expression > Argument A : CH2 ---]* Sets the source of the A argument to CH 2 for channel math.
A=REF1	---	[*CH Math > Expression > Argument A : Ref1* ---] Sets the source of the A argument to Ref 1 for channel math.
A=REF2	---	[*CH Math > Expression > Argument A : Ref2* ---] Sets the source of the A argument to Ref 2 for channel math.
AUTOCAL	---	[*Chan # > Calibration > Autocal* ---] The sensor of the current selected channel must be connected to the internal calibrator or an error will occur. The *AutoCal* generates new calibration data for both the CW and the pulse power measurements. Error status should always be checked after *AutoCal* to verify successful calibration.
AUTOSET	---	[*Pwr ⮌ > Auto-setup: START*] Auto setup is perfromed by the instrument to select a vertical scale, vertical offset, timebase, trigger level and trigger holdoff from channel 1 and 2.
AVG	###	[*Pwr ⮌ Chan # > Extensions > Averaging : ###*] (1 to 10000) sample length Averages the specified number of samples for each measurement of the currently selected channel, either CH 1 or CH 2.

Table 5-2 Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
AVERAGE	**###**	[*Pwr ⊃ Chan # > Extensions > Averaging : ###*] (1 to 10000) sample length Equivalent to the AVG command. Averaging is applied to each measurement on the currently selected channel, either CH 1 or CH 2.
B=CH1	**---**	[*Pwr ⊃ CH Math > Expression > Argument B : CH1* ---] Sets the source of the B argument to CH 1 for channel math.
B=CH2	**---**	[*CH Math > Expression > Argument B : CH2* ---] Sets the source of the B argument to CH 2 for channel math.
B=REF1	**---**	[*CH Math > Expression > Argument B : Ref1* ---] Sets the source of the B argument to Ref 1 for channel math.
B=REF2	**---**	[*CH Math > Expression > Argument B : Ref2* ---] Sets the source of the B argument to Ref 2 for channel math.
BLUE	**###**	[*Disp > Format > Set Colors > Blue : ###*] (0 to 255) Sets the intensity of the blue component of the display; affects the color and brightness of the selected color item. See **COLOR**.
BOTWIND	**---**	[*Mark > Window : Bottom* ---] Sets the markers to the bottom window in the split display.
BWLOW	**---**	[*Chan # > Extensions > Video BW : Low* ---] Places the sensor on the currently selected channel into the low bandwidth mode. Affects the currently selected channel.
BWHIGH	**---**	[*Chan # > Extensions > Video BW : High* ---] Places the sensor into the high bandwidth mode. Affects the currently selected channel.
CAL10%	**---**	[*Spcl > Cal > Pulse > Duty Cycle : 10%* ---] Sets the duty cycle of the calibrator to 10%.
CAL20%	**---**	[*Spcl > Cal > Pulse > Duty Cycle : 20%* ---] Sets the duty cycle of the calibrator to 20%.
CAL30%	**--**	[*Spcl > Cal > Pulse > Duty Cycle : 30%* ---] Sets the duty cycle of the calibrator to 30%.
CAL40%	**---**	[*Spcl > Cal > Pulse > Duty Cycle : 40%* ---] Sets the duty cycle of the calibrator to 40%.
CAL50%	**---**	[*Spcl > Cal > Pulse > Duty Cycle : 50%* ---] Sets the duty cycle of the calibrator to 50%.
CAL1MS	**---**	[*Spcl > Cal > Pulse > Pulse Period : 1ms* ---] Sets the pulse period of the calibrator to 1 ms.

Table 5-2 Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
CAL10MS	---	[*Spcl > Cal > Pulse > Pulse Period : 10ms* ---] Sets the pulse period of the calibrator to 10 ms.
CAL100US	---	[*Spcl > Cal > Pulse > Pulse Period : 100 µs* ---] Sets the pulse period of the calibrator to 100 µs.
CALCW	---	[*Spcl > Cal > Cal Mode : CW* ---] Sets the calibrator to CW output.
CALEDGE +	---	[*Spcl > Cal > Pulse > Polarity : +* ---] When the calibrator edge is assigned to the positive edge, the calibrator is in the pulse mode and the calibrator output will follow the internal or external trigger signal.
CALEDGE -	---	[*Spcl > Cal > Pulse > Polarity : -* ---] When the calibrator edge is assigned to the negative edge, the calibrator is in the pulse mode and the calibrator output will be inverted from the internal or external trigger signal.
CALEXT	---	[*Spcl > Cal > Pulse > Source : Ext* ---] Sets the source for generating the calibrator output pulse to external.
CALINT	---	[*Spcl > Cal > Pulse > Source : Int* ---] Sets the source for generating the calibrator output pulse to internal.
CALLEVEL	###	[*Spcl > Cal > Set Level : ###*] (-40 to +20) dBm in .1 dBm steps Sets the calibrator output level.
CALLIMIT	###	[*Spcl > Cal > Max Power : ###*] (-40 to +20) dBm in .1 dBm steps Sets the maximum power level for the calibrator output.
CALON	---	[*Spcl > Cal > Cal Output : ON* ---] Sets the calibrator output ON.
CALOFF	---	[*Spcl > Cal > Cal Output : OFF* ---] Sets the calibrator output OFF.
CALPULSE	---	[*Spcl > Cal > Cal Mode : Pulse* ---] Sets the calibrator to the pulse output mode.
CALSTEP	###	[*Spcl > Cal > Extensions > Level Step: ###*] (0.1 to 60 dBm in .1 dBm steps) This function sets the size of the power steps used for the knob and arrow keys when setting the Cal Level.
CFDB	###	[*Chan # > Extensions > CF in dB : ###*] (-3.00 to +3.00) Cal factor in DB Enter correction factor in dB. Affects currently selected channel.
CH1	---	[*Chan # > Select : CH 1* ---] Selects channel 1 as the channel that all following commands affect.

Table 5-2 Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
CH1 - CH2	---	[*Pwr ⊃ CH Math > Expression : CH 1 - CH 2* ---] Selects CH1 minus CH2.
CH2	---	[*Pwr ⊃ Chan # > Select : CH 2* ---] Selects channel 2 as the channel that all following commands affect.
CH2 - CH1	---	[*Pwr ⊃ CH Math > Expression : CH 2 - CH 1* ---] Selects CH 2 minus CH 1.
CHM	---	[*Chan # > Select CH : Math* ---] Select the Math Channel as the channel that all following commands affect.
CHON	---	[*Chan # > Channel : ON* ---] Enables the currently selected channel allowing measurements to be made.
CHOFF	---	[*Chan # > Channel : OFF* ---] Disables the currently selected channel. Related to **CHON**.
CLRSCR	---	[> *Display : Clear* ---] Clears all measurement data out of internal buffers and the display on both measurement channels. Used on stopped channels or to clear data out of long averaging conditions; does not clear errors. See ***CLS**.
COLOR	###	[*Disp > Format > Set Colors > Item Color : ###*] (0 to 255) Selects the item number that the color changes will affect. Each item is a trace, a menu, a block, or text which are differentiated by color on the display. See Table 4-44 Numerical Equivalency of Display Items.
CON80%	---	[*Stat ⊃ Meas > Confidence Band: 80%*] This command sets the confidence band to 80%. This confidence band is used to calculate the statistical tolerance of the readings based on the number of samples captured.
CON85%	---	[*Stat ⊃ Meas > Confidence Band: 85%*] This command sets the confidence band to 85%. See CON80% function description.
CON90%	---	[*Stat ⊃ Meas > Confidence Band: 90%*] This command sets the confidence band to 90%. See CON80% function description.
CON95%	---	[*Stat ⊃ Meas > Confidence Band: 95%*] This command sets the confidence band to 95%. See CON80% function description.
CON99%	---	[*Stat ⊃ Meas > Confidence Band: 99%*] This command sets the confidence band to 99%. See CON80% function description.
CWON	---	[*Pwr ⊃ Chan # > Extensions > Measure Mode : CW*---] Sets the instrument to CW measurement mode.
CWOFF	---	[*Pwr ⊃ Chan # > Extensions > Measure Mode : Pulse* ---] Sets the instruments to the pulse mode.

Table 5-2 Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
DAY	###	[*Util > Clock > Day of Month : ###*] (1 to 31) Enters new day of the month for the real time clock.
DISTAL	###	[*Pwr ⇨ Meas > Define Pulse > Distal : ###*] (1 to 99) Percent, in 0.01% increments. Sets the distal parameter for the risetime calculation.
DSPWR		[*Pwr ⇨ Chan # > Extensions > Display : Pwr* ---] Changes the waveform display mode to display the power channel instead of the external trigger channel.
DSTRIG		[*Pwr ⇨ Chan # > Extensions > Display : Trig* ---] Changes the waveform display mode to display the external trigger channel instead of the power channel.
ESC	---	[**ESC** Key ---] Returns the display to the top level menu. When instrument becomes remote over bus, it automatically returns to the top level menu.
FILENO	---	[*Used in all file select menus*] FILE Number - Filename select - the suffix to the filename B4500-##. Range 0 to 99. Used for storing and recalled data to and from the disk.
FIXCAL	---	[*Chan # > Calibration > Fixed Cal : Start* ---] Performs a single point calibration to an external source at 0 dBm. This enables traceability improvement by using a better specified source at frequencies as low as 30 MHz. It uses the currently selected frequency for correction data.
FREQ	###	[*Meas > Freq CH# : ###*] 0 to 40 GHz in 0.01 GHz increments. Enter frequency for the selected channel. The range of frequencies is sensor dependent. Frequency cal-factor correction is automatically applied to the measurement.
FREQBOTH	---	[*Meas > Freq Group : Both* ---] Select the frequency entry mode where both channels are assigned to the same frequency.
FREQEACH	---	[*Meas > Freq Group : Each* ---] Select the frequency entry mode where each channel can be assigned to an independent frequency. The individual frequency assignments for the each assignments are independent of the frequency assignment in the frequency both mode.
FREQCH1	###	[*Meas > Freq CH1 : ###*] Set the frequency of operation of channel 1 in the frequency each mode or both channels in the frequency both mode.
FREQCH2	###	[*Meas > Freq CH2 : ###*] Set the frequency of operation of channel 2 in the frequency each mode or both channels in the frequency both mode.

Table 5-2 Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
G&TOFF	---	[*Util > Plotter > Graph & Text : Off* ---] Select the printer output to record the current screen image.
G&TON	---	[*Util > Plotter > Graph & Text : On* ---] Select the printer output to record the graph screen and the text screen on one page.
GRAPH	---	[**TEXT/GRAPH** Key ---] Places the display into the graphics mode if the display is in either the automatic measurement (Text) or Help mode.
GREEN	###	[*Disp > Format > Set Colors > Green : ###*] (0 to 255) Sets the intensity of the green component of the display; affects the color and brightness of the selected color item. See **COLOR.**
GRID	---	[*Disp > Format > Grid Type : Grid* ---] Sets the display to box, with grid and no crosshairs.
GRIDCH	---	[*Disp > Format > Grid Type : Crosshair* ---] Sets the display to box, crosshairs and no grid.
GRIDBOX	---	[*Disp > Format > Grid Type : Box* ---] Sets the display grid for the box outline.
GRIDGH	---	[*Disp > Format > Grid Type : Grid Hash* ---] Sets the display to box, with grid and crosshairs.
GRIDHM	---	[*Disp > Format > Grid Type : Hash Marks* ---] Sets the display for the box with peripheral hash marks.
HDBLANK	---	[*Disp > Format > Disp Header : Blank* ---] Sets the display header off.
HDDATE	---	[*Disp > Format > Disp Header : Time/Date* ---] Sets the display header to show the date and time.
HDLOGO	---	[*Disp > Format > Disp Header : Logo* ---] Sets the display header to show BOONTON logo.
HDTEMP	---	[*Disp > Format > Disp Header : Temp* ---] Sets the display to show the temperature of the sensors.
HELPON	---	[**HELP** Key ---] Sets the display to the Help mode.
HELPOFF	---	[**HELP** Key ---] Disables the Help mode and returns to graphics or text mode.
HOLDOFF	###	[*Pwr ➲ Trig > HoldOff : ###*] (0 to 60000) µs Set the trigger HoldOff time. This is the time interval after a valid trigger event during which the instrument rearms the trigger.

Table 5-2 Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
HOUR	###	[*Util > Clock > Hour : ###*] (0 to 23) Change the hour entry of the realtime clock.
INSNVRAM	---	[*Prgm > Instr Store > Destination: NVRAM*] *or* [*Prgm > Instr Recall > Source: NVRAM*] Sets the Instrument setup store and recall destination and source for non-volatile memory.
INSDISK	---	[*Prgm > Instr Store > Destination: DISK*] or [*Prgm > Instr Recall > Source: DISK*] Sets the Instrument setup store and recall destination and source for disk access.
INSRCL	---	[*Prgm > Instr Recall > Instrument Recall*] Instrument recall reads and configures the instrument from a setup file as designated by the source selection.
INSSAV	---	[*Prgm > Instr Store > Instrument Store*] Instrument store builds an instrument setup file to be saved to NVRAM or disk. It can be recalled with the INSRCL command.
LABELOFF	---	[*Util > Plotter > Plot Label : Off* ---] Turns the four plot labels on the graph display off.
LABELON	---	[*Util > Plotter > Plot Label : On* ---] Turns the four plot labels on the graph display on.
LIN	---	[*Disp > Units : Lin* ---] Changes the display mode placing the measurement markers into linear representation of the power measured at the marker.
LOCATION	###	[*Prgm > Instr Store >Select: ###*] or [*Prgm > Instr Recall > Select: ###*] with NVRAM selected. Sets the location for storing and recalling the instrument setup to and from NVRAM.
LOG	---	[*Disp > Units : Log* ---] Sets the measurement markers into logarithmic representation of the power measured at the marker.
M% 1	---	[Stat ⊃ *Mark > % Mark 1* : ###] When the instrument is in Stat Mode, this command sets marker 1 to a location on the X-axis. The X-axis marker units are shown in percent. The range of values is 0 to 100% with two decimal places of resolution. Markers are limited to screen extents. Marker values outside screen extents are limited to screen extents. However, the TKMKT command can be used to read the actual marker positions.
M% 2	---	[Stat ⊃ *Mark > % Mark 2* : ###] When the instrument is in Stat Mode, this command sets marker 2 to a location on the X-axis. The X-axis marker units are shown in percent. The range of values is 0 to 100% with two decimal places of resolution. Markers are limited to screen extents. Marker values outside screen extents are limited to screen extents. However, the TKMKT command can be used to read the actual marker positions.

Table 5-2 Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
MAX-MIN	---	[*Pwr* ⮌ *Mark* > *Extensions* > *Mk Math* : *Max-Min* ---] Assign the marker mode to Max-Min for the center marker window in the marker ratio mode. In addition, the left marker window is assigned to the minimum power when in the both marker mode. The right marker window is assigned to the maximum power when in the both marker mode.
MIN-MAX	---	[*Pwr* ⮌ *Mark* > *Extensions* > *Mk Math* : *Min-Max* ---] Assign the marker mode to Min-Max for the center marker window in the marker ratio mode. In addition, the left marker window is assigned to the minimum power when in the both marker mode. The right marker window is assigned to the maximum power when in the both marker mode.
MESIAL	###	[*Pwr* ⮌ *Meas* > *Mesial* : *###*] (1 to 99) percent in 0.01% increments Sets the mesial parameter for the risetime calculation.
MINUTE	###	[*Util* > *Clock* > *Minute* : *###*] (0 to 59) Changes the minutes entry of the realtime clock.
MK2 - MK1		[*Pwr* ⮌ *Mark* > *Extensions* > *Mk Math* : *Mk 2 - Mk 1*] Selects the expression used in power ratio measurements.
MK1 - MK2		[*Pwr* ⮌ *Mark* > *Extensions* > *Mk Math* : *Mk 1 - Mk 2*] Selects the expression used in power ratio measurements.
MK1CH1	---	[*Mark* > *Extensions* > *Mk 1 CH* : *CH 1* ---] Assigns a marker to a source.
MK1CH2	---	[*Mark* > *Extensions* > *Mk 1 CH* : *CH 2* ---] Assigns a marker to a source.
MK1CHM	---	[*Mark* > *Extensions* > *Mk 1 CH* : *CH Math* ---] Assigns a marker to a source.
MK2CH1	---	[*Mark* > *Extensions* > *Mk 2 CH* : *CH 1* ---] Assigns a marker to a source.
MK2CH2	---	[*Mark* > *Extensions* > *Mk 2 CH* : *CH 2* ---] Assigns a marker to a source.
MK2CHM	---	[*Mark* > *Extensions* > *Mk 2 CH* : *CH Math* ---] Assigns a marker to a source.
MK1REF1	---	[*Mark* > *Extensions* > *MK1 CH: Ref 1*] Sets marker 1 to read from reference channel 1.
MK1REF2	---	[*Mark* > *Extensions* > *MK1 CH: Ref 2*] Sets marker 1 to read from reference channel 2.
MK2REF1	---	[*Mark* > *Extensions* > *MK1 CH: Ref 1*] Sets marker 2 to read from reference channel 1.

Table 5-2 Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
MK2REF2	---	[*Mark > Extensions > MK1 CH: Ref 2*] Sets marker 2 to read from reference channel 2.
MKAVG	---	[*Pwr ⇨ Mark > Extensions > Delta Marker : Avg* ---] Sets the delta marker mode to read the average power between markers in the center window and talk it over the bus.
MKBOTH	---	[*Mark > Extensions > Mk Group : Both* ---] Assigns a marker to a source.
MKCENTER	---	[*Mark > Set Vrt Cntr : Center* ---] Changes the vertical center (log mode) or the vertical offset (linear mode) to the value where the active marker crosses the waveform. The command functions even if the waveform is off the screen. Does not function in Stat Mode when PDF is selected.
MKEACH	---	[*Mark > Extensions > Mk Group : Each* ---] Assigns a marker to a source.
MKRATIO	---	[*Pwr ⇨ Mark > Extensions > Delta Marker : Ratio* ---] Sets the delta marker mode to display in the center marker window the ratio between the powers at Markers 1 and 2. The ratio is talked over the bus in Talk Measure mode (See **TKMEAS** mnemonic in Table 5-3).
MMPWR	---	Same as MMPOWER
MMPOWER	---	[*Pwr ⇨ Meas > Define Pulse > Meas Mode: Pwr*] The measurement mode power sets the pulse definitions to work in percent of power. This affects the distal, mesial, and proximal points. These are used by the instrument to determine the automatic measurements.
MMVOLTS	---	[*Pwr ⇨ Meas > Define Pulse > Meas Mode: Volts*] The measurement mode volts sets the pulse definitions to work in percent of voltage. This affects the distal, mesial, and proximal points. These are used by the instrument to determine the automatic measurements. The default mode is power and all specifications and references to automatic measurements are in terms of power unless specifically indicated to be in voltage.
MONTH	###	[*Util > Clock > Month : ###*] (1 to 12) Change the month entry for the realtime clock.
MP1	###	[*Mark > Time Mark 1 : ###*] (0 to 500) Marker 1 position in pixels for currently selected window.
MP2	###	[*Mark > Time Mark 2 : ###*] (0 to 500) Marker 2 position in pixels for currently selected window.

Table 5-2 Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
MT1	###	[*Pwr ⇨ Mark > Time Mark 1 : ###*] Display time range. Time in seconds relative to trigger event. Markers are forced to be within the screen limits. If time entered is out of screen limits, the marker will appear in the first or last screen position. *Example*: 10.1 µs would be sent as "MT1 10.1E-06."
MT2	###	[*Pwr ⇨ Mark > Time Mark 2 : ###*] Display time range. Time in seconds relative to trigger event. Markers are forced to be within the screen limits. If time entered is out of screen limits, the marker will appear in the first or last screen position.
NEWCOLOR	---	[*Disp > Format > Set Color > Init Colors : INIT* ---] Initializes the display colors to the factory defaults. This is equivalent to the front panel command "Init Colors" under display menu.
OFFSET	###	[*Chan # > Extensions > dB Offset : ###*] (-99.99 to 99.99) dB in .01 dB steps Enter a correction factor in dB. Used to compensate for attenuators or amplifiers. Affects the currently selected channel.
PADDR	###	[*Util > Plotter > Extensions > Plotter Adrs: ###]* This value is the address used for printing or plotting to IEEE-488 output devices.
PARAMBL	###	[*Pwr ⇨ Meas > Param Meas : Bottom Left ###*] The number entered assigns the automatic measurement which is displayed in the bottom left parameter field in the graph mode. The parameter display mode must be set to measure to display the automatic measurements. The channel used for the measurement is selected from the currently active channel. (See Table 4-19)
PARAMBM	###	[*Pwr ⇨ Meas > Param Meas : Bottom Middle ###*] The number entered assigns the automatic measurement which is displayed in the bottom middle parameter field in the graph mode. The parameter display mode must be set to measure to display the automatic measurements. The channel used for the measurement is selected from the currently active channel.
PARAMBR	###	[*Pwr ⇨ Meas > Param Meas : Bottom Right ###*] The number entered assigns the automatic measurement which is displayed in the bottom right parameter field in the graph mode. The parameter display mode must be set to measure to display the automatic measurements. The channel used for the measurement is selected from the currently active channel.

Table 5-2 Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
PARAMML	###	[*Pwr ⇨ Meas > Param Meas : Middle Left ###*] The number entered assigns the automatic measurement which is displayed in the middle left parameter field in the graph mode. The parameter display mode must be set to measure to display the automatic measurements. The channel used for the measurement is selected from the currently active channel.
PARAMMM	###	[*Pwr ⇨ Meas > Param Meas : Middle ###*] The number entered assigns the automatic measurement which is displayed in the middle parameter field in the graph mode. The parameter display mode must be set to measure to display the automatic measurements. The channel used for the measurement is selected from the currently active channel.
PARAMMR	###	[*Pwr ⇨ Meas > Param Meas : Middle Right ###*] The number entered assigns the automatic measurement which is displayed in the middle right parameter field in the graph mode. The parameter display mode must be set to measure to display the automatic measurements. The channel used for the measurement is selected from the currently active channel.
PARAMTL	###	[*Pwr ⇨ Meas > Param Meas : Top Left ###*] The number entered assigns the automatic measurement which is displayed in the top left parameter field in the graph mode. The parameter display mode must be set to measure to display the automatic measurements. The channel used for the measurement is selected from the currently active channel.
PARAMTM	###	[*Pwr ⇨ Meas > Param Meas : Top Middle###-*] The number entered assigns the automatic measurement which is displayed in the top middle parameter field in the graph mode. The parameter display mode must be set to measure to display the automatic measurements. The channel used for the measurement is selected from the currently active channel.
PARAMTR	###	[*Pwr ⇨ Meas > Param Meas : Top Right ###*] The number entered assigns the automatic measurement which is displayed in the top right parameter field in the graph mode. The parameter display mode must be set to measure to display the automatic measurements. The channel used for the measurement is selected from the currently active channel.
PERSOFF	---	[*Display > Persistence: Off*] This command turns the display persistence off.
PERSON	---	[*Display > Persistence: On*] This command turns the display persistence on. In this mode the instrument will only draw waveform data to the screen and never erase it. To erase data send the CLRSCR command. There are commands which will clear the screen as part of their operation, these include display, timebase and trigger related commands. Persistence is a display only representation, this data can only be output to a printer. Plotters that use HPGL will not record the persistence data.
PKINGOFF	---	[*Pwr ⇨ Spcl > Peaking Mode : Off* ---] Turn the measurement peaking mode off.
PKINGON	---	*Pwr ⇨ Spcl > Peaking Mode : On* ---] Turn the measurement peaking mode on.

Table 5-2 Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
PLABEL1	---	*"String" Bus Only* The PLABEL1 command enters a string of up to 19 characters into the first plot label field. This field can be displayed in the graph mode by turning on the plotter label mode. The string should start and end with the double quotation character ("). *Example:* PLABEL1 "HELLO" This will display the message HELLO in the first plot label field if enabled under the *Util > Plotter > Plot Label On*.
PLABEL2	---	*"String" Bus Only* The PLABEL2 command enters a string of up to 19 characters into the second plot label field. This field can be displayed in the graph mode by turning on the plotter label mode. The string should start and end with the double quotation character (").
PLABEL3	---	*"String" Bus Only* The PLABEL3 command enters a string of up to 19 characters into the third plot label field. This field can be displayed in the graph mode by turning on the plotter label mode. The string should start and end with the double quotation character (").
PLABEL4	---	*"String" Bus Only* The PLABEL4 command enters a string of up to 19 characters into the fourth plot label field. This field can be displayed in the graph mode by turning on the plotter label mode. The string should start and end with the double quotation character (").
PLOT	---	[**PLOT** Key ---] Creates a plotter output from the display buffer and transmits the output via the selected output port to the assigned device.
PLOTDISK	---	[*Util > Plotter > Output Port: DISK*] Redirects the plotter or printer output data to a file on disk. The PLOT command is required to start the process.
PLOT488	---	[*Util > Plotter > Output Port : IEEE-488* ---] The output port for the output device is IEEE-488. Device must be only device on bus.
PLOTSER1	---	[*Util > Plotter > Output Port : Seri* ---] The output port for the printer or plotter is assigned to the serial port 1.
PLOTTER	---	[*Util > Plotter > Device: Plotter* ---] The output device of plotter is selected. This function selects an HPGL vector compatible drawing device.
PLOT7470	---	[*Util > Plotter > Device Type : 7470* ---] The 7470 plotter is assigned as the active plotter device. This command will only affect the plotter type and will have no effect on printers.
PLOT7475	---	[*Util > Plotter > Device Type : 7475* ---] The 7475 plotter is assigned as the active plotter device. This command will only affect the plotter type and will have no effect on printers.

Table 5-2 Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
PLOTF310	---	[*Util* > *Plotter* > *Device Type : F310* ---] The F310 plotter is assigned as the active plotter device. This command will only affect the plotter type and will have no effect on printers.
PLOTHPGL	---	[*Util* > *Plotter* > *Device Type : HPGL* ---] The HPGL plotter is assigned as the active plotter device. This command will only affect the plotter type and will have no effect on printers.
PLOTTJET	---	[*Util* > *Plotter* > *Device Type : ThinkJet* ---] The ThinkJet printer is assigned as the active printer device. This command will only affect the printer type and will have no effect on plotters.
PLOTLJET	---	[*Util* > *Plotter* > *Device Type : LaserJet* ---] The LaserJet printer is assigned as the active printer device. This command will only affect the printer type and will have no effect on plotters.
PMEAS	---	[*Pwr* ⇨ *Meas* > *Param Meas* > *Param Mode : Meas* ---] The parameter fields in the graph mode will display the automatic measurements assigned to each of the nine fields.
POWER	---	[> *Measure Mode: Power* ---] This command switches the instrument to the power measurement mode. This mode affects the instrument's fundamental measuring operation and the menu structure. When in this mode, the instrument can make CW and triggered peak power measurements.
PRINTER	---	[*Util* > *Plotter* > *Device: Printer* ---] The output device of printer is selected. This function selects a bit-mapped screen dump printing device.
PROXIMAL	###	[*Pwr* ⇨ *Meas* > *Proximal : ###*] (1 to 99) percent in 0.01% increments. Sets the proximal parameter for the risetime calculation.
PSTAT	---	[*Pwr* ⇨ *Meas* > *Param Meas* > *Param Mode : Stat* ---] The parameter fields in the graph mode will display the status of the selected channel.
RED	###	[*Disp* > *Format* > *Set Colors* > *Red : ###*] (0 to 255) Sets the intensity of the red component of the display; affects the color and brightness of the selected color item. See **COLOR**.
REFCH1	---	Combines the keyboard commands: [*Prgm* > *Ref Save* > *Source : CH 1* ---] and [*Prgm* > *Ref Save* > *Waveform : Store* ---] Makes CH 1 the source for the currently selected reference waveform channel; then stores the waveform from CH 1 into the currently selected reference channel.

Table 5-2 Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
REFCH2	---	Combines the keyboard commands: [*Pwr ⇨ Prgm > Ref Save > Source : CH 2*] and [*Pwr ⇨ Prgm > Ref Save > Waveform : Store*] Makes CH 2 the source for the currently selected reference waveform channel; then stores the waveform from CH 2 into the currently selected reference channel.
REFCHM	---	Combines the keyboard commands: [*Prgm > Ref Save > Source : CH Math*] and [*Prgm > Ref Save > Waveform : Store*] Makes CHM the source for the currently selected reference waveform channel. The command then stores the waveform from CHM into the currently selected reference channel.
REF1	---	[*Chan > Select : Ref 1* ---] Selects the reference channel that all following commands affect. See **REFCH1**, **REFCH2**, and **REFCHM**.
REF2	---	[*Chan > Select : Ref 2* ---] Selects the reference channel that all following commands affect. See **REFCH1**, **REFCH2**, and **REFCHM**.
REFSAV	---	[*Prgm > Ref Save > Waveform: Store*] Reference save moves a waveform from a measurement channel specified by the reference save source to the reference channel save destination.
RL1	###	[*REF > REF Line 1: ###*] This is the level at which the horizontal reference line 1 will be set.
RL2	###	[*REF > REF Line 2: ###*] This is the level at which the horizontal reference line 2 will be set.
RLOFF	---	[*REF > Extensions > REF CH Sel : Off*] This turns the reference lines off.
RLCH1	---	[*REF > Extensions > REF CH Sel : CH1*] This assigns the reference lines to channel 1. This is important because each channel can have a different vertical scale and offset which affects the position of the reference lines on the screen.
RLCH2	---	[*Pwr ⇨ REF > Extensions > REF CH Sel : CH2*] This assigns the reference lines to channel 2. This is important because each channel can have a different vertical scale and offset which affects the position of the reference lines on the screen.
RLCHM	---	[*REF > Extensions > REF CH Sel : CHM*] This assigns the reference lines to channel Math. This is important because each channel can have a different vertical scale and offset which affects the position of the reference lines on the screen.
RLREF1	---	[*REF > Extensions > REF CH Sel: Ref 1*] Sets both reference lines to reference 1 channel.

Table 5-2 Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
RLREF2	---	[*REF > Extensions > REF CH Sel: Ref 2*] Sets both reference lines to reference 2 channel.
RLSTOMKS	---	[*Ref > Refs to Mks : Set*] Set the reference line to current marker positions. This function will update the reference lines with the value being displayed for marker 1 and marker 2. Marker 1 is loaded into reference 1 and marker 2 is loaded into reference 2. If the markers are on different channels or the markers are in the Min-Max mode the displayed values will be used.
RLTD&M	---	[*Pwr ⟲ REF > Extensions > REF Track : Dist-Mesial*] This enables the reference line tracking of the distal and mesial levels of the assigned channel. The levels are displayed in the REF CH Sel menu. The distal amplitude is assigned to reference line 1 and the mesial amplitude is assigned to reference line 2.
RLTD&P	---	[*Pwr ⟲ REF > Extensions > REF Track : Dist-Proximal*] This enables the reference line tracking of the distal and proximal levels of the assigned channel. The levels are displayed in the REF Line # menu. The distal amplitude is assigned to reference line 1 and the proximal amplitude is assigned to reference line 2.
RLTT&B	---	[*Pwr ⟲ REF > Extensions > REF Track : Top-Bottom*] This enables the reference line tracking of the top and bottom amplitudes of the assigned channel. The levels are displayed in the REF Liine # menu and automatic measurements. The top amplitude is assigned to reference line 1 and the bottom amplitude is assigned to reference line 2.
RLTMKR	---	[*Pwr ⟲ REF > Extensions > REF Track : Markers*] This enables the reference line tracking of the markers of the assigned channel. The levels are displayed in the REF Line # menu and automatic measurements. This forms a cross-hair cursor at the intersection of the waveform and the markers. Marker 1 is assigned to reference line 1 and marker 2 is assigned to reference line 2.
RLTOFF	---	[*REF > Extensions > REF Track : Off*] This disables the reference line tracking.
RSDREF1	---	[*Prgm > Ref Save > Destination: Ref 1*] Reference save destination selects reference 1 as the channel where the next REFSAV command will save the source measurement channel.
RSDREF2	---	[*Prgm > Ref Save > Destination: Ref 2*] Reference save destination selects reference 2 as the channel where the next REFSAV command will save the source measurement channel.
RSSCH1	---	[*Prgm > Ref Save > Source: CH1*] Reference save source selects channel 1 as the source for the REFSAV command.
RSSCH2	---	[*Prgm > Ref Save > Source: CH2*] Reference save source selects channel 2 as the source for the REFSAV command.

Table 5-2 Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
RSSCHM	---	[*Prgm > Ref Save > Source: CHM*] Reference save source selects channel math as the source for the REFSAV command.
RUN	---	[> *Measurement : Run* ---] Puts the instrument into the measurement running mode to capture new data.
SCRFULL	---	[*Disp > Screen : Full*] In the graph mode only one waveform display is active at full vertical resolution of 281 pixels.
SCRSPLIT	---	[*Disp > Screen : Split*] In the graph mode two waveform displays are active, each at one-half the vertical resolution of 141 pixels each.
SINGLE	---	[*Pwr ⇨ > Measurement : Single* ---] Initiates the capture of new data related to one trigger event in Stop mode.
STAT	---	[> *Measurement Mode : Stat* ---] Stat is an abbreviation for statistical mode. This command changes the instrument's measurement mode to continuous sampling. Channel 2 is not supported. When the instrument is in Stat mode, the measurement talk modes format changes. See Talk Mode Table 5-3.
STOP	---	[> *Measurement : Stop* ---] Stops data capture and hold the last set of data. Measurements based on this data set may be made in Stop mode.
TEXT	---	[*Text/Graphics* ---] Places the display into the automatic measurement mode.
TIMEBASE	###	[*Pwr ⇨ Time > Timebase : ###*] (1 ns to 1s) in secs. Set time per division.
TOPWIND	---	[*Mark > Window : Top* ---] Sets the markers to the top window in the split display.
TRAUTO	---	[*Pwr ⇨ Trig > Trig Mode : Auto* ---] Selects the automatic trigger mode.
TRCH1INT	---	[*Pwr ⇨ Trig > Trig Source : INT CH1* ---] Selects the CH 1 internal trigger source.
TRCH2INT	---	[*Pwr ⇨ Trig > Trig Source : INT CH2* ---] Selects the CH2 internal trigger source.
TRCH1EXT	---	[*Pwr ⇨ Trig > Trig Source : EXT CH1* ---] Selects the CH1 external trigger source.
TRCH2EXT	---	[*Pwr ⇨ Trig > Trig Source : EXT CH2* ---] Selects the CH 2 external trigger source.

Table 5-2 Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
TRCENTER	---	[*Pwr ⇨ Time > Position : M* ---] Set the trigger position to the center of the display.
TRDELAY	###	[*Pwr ⇨ Time > Trig Delay : ###*] (Variable based on timebase units in seconds.) Sets the time delay offset for the capture of data relative to the trigger event.
TREDGE+	---	[*Pwr ⇨ Trig > Trig Slope : +* ---] Sets the trigger slope to the positive-going edge of the pulse signal.
TREDGE-	---	[*Pwr ⇨ Trig > Trig Slope : -* ---] Sets the trigger slope to the negative-going edge of the pulse signal.
TRLEFT	---	[*Pwr ⇨ Time > Position : L* ---] Sets the trigger position to the left side of the display.
TRLEVEL	###	**Same as TRLVL**
TRLVL	###	[*Pwr ⇨ Trig > Trig Level* : *###*] (-39.99 to +20) dBm in .01 dBm steps for Internal Trigger. (-3 to +3) volts in .01 volt steps for External Trigger. Sets the trigger level. The range depends on whether the trigger source is internal or external. The range and entry value are affected by *dB Offset* and *CF in dB* for the selected internal trigger channel.
TRNORM	---	[*Pwr ⇨ Trig > Trig Mode :* Auto ---] Selects the normal trigger mode.
TRRIGHT	---	[*Pwr ⇨ Time > Position : R* ---] Sets the trigger position to the right edge of the display.
TTDOT	---	[*Disp > Format > Trace Type : Points* ---] Sets trace type to point representation. Affects currently selected channel.
TTLINE	---	[*Disp > Format > Trace Type : Line* ---] Sets trace type to line representation. Affects currently selected channel.
TTOFF	---	[*Disp > Format > Trace Type : Off* ---] Sets trace type to off. Affects currently selected channel. The channel with an off trace continues to measure, but does not display the resulting trace.
TWBOT	---	[*Mark > Window : Bottom* ---] Selects the bottom window as the active window in split screen display for the currently selected channel.
TWTOP	---	[*Mark > Window : Top* ---] Selects the top window as the active window in split screen display for the currently selected channel.

Table 5-2 Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
VCENTER	###	[*Chan # > Vert Center : ###*] (-99.99 to +99.99) dB in .01 dB steps. Sets the level for the horizontal centerline of the graph for the currently selected channel.
VSCALE	###	[*Chan # > Vert Scale : ###*] (0.1 to 20 dB/Div) for full screen. (0.2 to 40 dB/Div) for split screen. Sets the vertical sensitivity of the display.
WEEKDAY	###	[*Util > Clock > Day of Week : ###*] (1 to 7) Change the weekday entry of the realtime clock. (1 = Sun; 7 = Sat)
WFMRCL	---	[*Prgm > WFM Recall > Waveform: Recall*] Waveform recall reads a reference waveform from disk into a reference channel for display.
WFMSAV	---	[*Prgm > WFM Store > Waveform: Store*] Waveform store writes a reference waveform to the disk from a reference channel.
WFRDREF1	---	[*Prgm > WFM Recall > Destination: Ref 1*] Waveform recall destination is set to reference 1.
WFRDREF2	---	[*Prgm > WFM Recall > Destination: Ref 2*] Waveform recall destination is set to reference 2.
WFSSREF1	---	[*Prgm > WFM Store > Source: Ref 1*] Waveform storage source is set to reference 1.
WFSSREF2	---	[*Prgm > WFM Store > Source: Ref2*] Waveform storage source is set to reference 2.
XAXIS	###	[*Stat ⇨ Time > X Axis*] The X-Axis command sets the horizontal scale for the Stat Mode waveform display. This command applies to the CDF, 1-CDF and PDF selections.
XON	---	[*Util > Serial > Serial 1 > Handshake : XON*] Enables character based handshaking for the serial output port.
XOFF	---	[*Util > Serial > Serial 1 > Handshake : XOFF*] Disables character based handshaking for the serial output port.
YEAR	###	[*Util > Clock > Year ###*] (1990 to 2089) Changes the year entry of the realtime clock.

Table 5-2 Model 4500 Listen Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
ZERO	---	[*Chan # > Calibration > Zeroing : START* ---] Performs CW zeroing on the currently selected channel. The signal applied to the sensor must be turned off before issuing the zero command. Error status should always be checked after zeroing to verify successful calibration.
%CDF	---	[*Stat ⇨ Chan > Extensions > Stat mode: CDF*] The CDF command will change the waveform display in the stat measurement mode to CDF. CDF displays the cumulative distribution function plot. See Chapter 6, Application Notes, for a discussion of Cumulative Distribution Function.
%PDF	---	[*Stat ⇨ Chan > Extensions > Stat mode: PDF*] The PDF command will change the waveform display in the stat measurement mode to PDF. PDF displays the probability density function plot. See Chapter 6, Application Notes, for a discussion of Probability Density Function.
%1-CDF	---	[*Stat ⇨ Chan > Extensions > Stat mode: 1-CDF*] The 1-CDF plots the inversion of the CDF waveform. CDF plot displays the data so the markers read as the percent of samples that are less than or equal to a power level. In 1-CDF the markers read as the percent of samples that are greater than a power level.
%OFFSET	###	[*Stat ⇨ Time > %OFFSET*: ###] Accepts values of 0 to 99% with 1 decimal place of resolution. The value is limited to valid settings; invalid values are ignored. For example, with an X-axis of 10% per division, the only valid %OFFSET is 0. This is because the display has 10 horizontal divisions, and all data is displayed from 0 to 100%.
***CLS**	---	[**CLR** Key ---] The bus clear command clears all errors.
***RCL**	---	[*Prgm > RECALL*] The ***RCL** command will return the instrument to the corresponding stored configurationdata as designated by the location number. 0 is the instrument default setting.
***RST**	---	Resets all operating selections to their default values (similar to INIT), except the hardware configuration, operation of the IEEE-488 bus, serial ports, and colors.
***SAV**	---	[PRGM > SAV : START] The ***SAV** command is the compliment of ***RCL**. Execution saves the current configuration of the instrument into memory so that it can be recalled later.
***SRE**	###	[*Util > IEEE-488 > SRQ Mask : ###*] Enters the mask value for enabling SRQ's on the bus. Each bit position represents a specific event. See Table 5-4.
***TRG**	---	[*Single*] Equivalent to the GET line on the bus. This function will generate a trigger condition that is used by the instrument to capture new data. The instrument must be in the Stop mode for the command to be effective.

5.3 Talk Mode

The instrument may be addressed as a talker without regard for remote/local condition. When the talker state is set by the bus controller, the instrument sends a character string which is determined by the current Talk mode. The different Talk modes are selected by sending the appropriate mnemonic with the Model 4500 addressed as a listener. The selected mode will remain in effect until changed. Table 5-3 lists the Talk mode (bus) mnemonics.

Table 5-3 Model 4500 Talk Mode Bus Mnemonics

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
TKAMEAS	--	Sets the Talk string to report the automatic measurements in one string. The number and format of automatic measurements changes when the instrument is in the power mode versus the stat mode.
	Pwr ⇨	In power mode, the first value is a measurement error flag; any non-zero value is an error number. Each measurement has a preceding number that is a validity flag. If the flag is "1" the reading is valid; if "0" it is not. The automatic measurements depend on the data captured in the waveform buffer to make measurements. For measurements such as duty cycle, period, repetition frequency, and average power, at least three transitions must be on screen. Putting the instrument in the *Time > Pos L* mode with a small negative trigger delay is recommended to bring the waveform edge on the screen. The order of the measurement is: 1) Peak Power 2) Pulse Power 3) Overshoot 4) Average/CW Power 5) Pulse Top Amplitude 6) Pulse Bottom Amplitude 7) Pulse Width 8) Risetime 9) Falltime 10) Period 11) Pulse Repetition Frequency 12) Duty Cycle 13) Offtime 14) Delay Log Mode Example: 0, 1, 9.82, 1, 9.79, 1, 0.04, 1, -0.32, 1, 9.79, 1, -21.24, 1, 10.04-E-06, 1, 0.00E-06, 1, 0.40E-06, 1, 100.00E-06, 1, 10000E00, 1, 10.04, 1, 89.92E-06
	Stat ⇨	In stat mode there is only one status flag for all the measurements. The first value is the status flag. Status = 1 The instrument is taking new readings and the current measurements are valid. Status = 0 The instrument is not reading and there is no valid measurement. Status = -1 The instrument has stopped taking new readings, but all measurements are valid. The order of the measurement is: 1) CDF status flag 2) Peak Power 3) Minimum Power 4) Dynamic Range 5) Average Power, 6) Pk/Avg Ratio 7) Total Time (seconds) 8) Total Points (mega-samples) 9) Tolerance Log Mode Example 1, 16.25, -40.12, 56.37, 4.89, 11.36, .10, 50, 0.02

Table 5-3 Model 4500 Talk Mode Bus Mnemonics

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
TKBMEAS	---	Sets the Talk string to report the power at the markers for both measurement channels. The string begins with a measurement error flag. If the following readings are invalid, this will be set to a non-zero value corresponding to the error number. In this case, the measurements should be ignored. The second value is always the power at Marker 1 and is displayed in the left window in the graphic display mode. The third value is the power at Marker 2 and matches the number in the right window in the graphic display mode. The fourth number is either the delta power at the markers or the average power between markers, based on Delta Marker Mode. In the Watts mode, the numbers are presented in floating point notation with E-09 = nW, E-06 = uW, E-03 = mW, E00 = W, E03 = kW Example (dBm ratio): 0, -12.34, 19.88, 32.22, 12.01, 13.25, 1.24 Example (Watts ratio): 0, 57,.54E-06, 97.24E-03, 0.04, 15.88E-03, 21.13E-03, 133.0
TKBDISP	---	Bus Only This command sends the same data as the TKDISP command, except in binary format, and in one message. When executed this command places the Model 4500 in a mode that will talk the same display normalized data as the TKDISP command, but in binary form. This command sends all 501 points over the bus in one string. Each point of the display is represented in the IEEE-488 string as a two byte signed 16 bit number. All waveform points that are negative or zero are invalid points and should be ignored. Format String Returned: ASCII: #800000501 followed by 501 words or 1002 bytes followed by selected terminator and the last byte has EOI set. Binary HEX:233830303030303530310012001200140123.....0D0A EOI This command must be used with care, because normal bus operation must be suspended for the length of the string. The binary data can contain any 8 bit code from 00 to FF hex. This includes the normal terminators. Most bus controllers support a block or buffer read operation that will only look for EOI or the absolute string length. A block read or enter command must be used when the instrument is in this mode.
TKDISP	---	Sends fifty values that represent the display normalized data for the currently selected channel over a specified region of the display. The number specifies the starting point. If repeated Talk commands are received, the instrument sends the next group of fifty values automatically. When the end of the display buffer is reached, the numbers automatically wrap around to the beginning. The range of received numbers is -1 for "off" and 0 to 280 for each of the 501 horizontal points on the graph. *Example:* Output TKDISP 0 Enter Display points 0 to 49 Enter Display points 50 to 99 Enter Display points 100 to 149 (...) Enter Display point 500, followed by 0 to 49 This will continue until a new Talk mode command is issued

Table 5-3 Model 4500 Talk Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
TKERR	---	Causes the instrument to send a string that describes the error state of the instrument and measurement. After sending the error string, errors are cleared and the Talk mode returns to the previous Talk mode. Format : #1, #2 where #1 is the instrument error number and #2 is the measurement error number.
TKERRMSG	---	Causes the instrument to send a string that describes the error state of the instrument and measurement, followed by an error description string. After sending the error string, the errors are cleared and the Talk mode returns to the previous Talk mode. Format : #1, #2, $1 where #1 is the instrument error, #2 is the measurement error number, and $1 is an error message (maximum of 25 characters) that describes the problem.
TKFREE	---	Returns the number of bytes available on the diskette for data storage. This is a temporary talk command. The instrument will return the TKFREE value, then return to the previous talk mode. (-1 represents that no disk is present.)
TKFUNC	---	Causes the instrument to talk a value that represents the current setting of a selected function. Functions are bus commands that allow number entry. After talking the value, the instrument returns to the previous talk mode. Example: send FREQ TKKEY read 23
TKKEY	---	Talks the key code of the last key depressed. The instrument will return the TKKEY value once then return to the previous talk mode. Example: after depressing the front panel "ESC" key; send - TKKEY read - 8
TKMEAS	---	Sets the Talk string to report the power at the markers. Returns the measurements for the channel to which the marker is assigned. The string begins with a measurement error flag. If the following readings are invalid, this will be set to a non-zero value corresponding to the error number. In this case, the measurements should be ignored. The second value is always the power at Marker 1 that is displayed in the left window in the graphic display. The third value is the power at Marker 2 and matches the number in the right window of the graphic display. The fourth number is either the delta power at the markers or the average power between markers, based on Delta Marker Mode. In the Watts mode, the numbers are presented in floating point notation with E-09 = nW, E-06 = µW, E-03 = mW, E00 = W, E03 = kW Example (dBm ratio): 0, -12.34, 19.88, 32.22 Example (Watts ratio): 0, 58.34E-06, 97.24E-03, 166700%

Table 5-3 Model 4500 Talk Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes)
TKMKT	---	This talk mode will return the position of marker 1 and marker 2 in absolute units, and in pixel position from the left edge. The screen position is always a number between 0 and 500, inclusive.
	Pwr ⇨	In power mode the absolute marker position is in time relative to the trigger event.
	Stat ⇨	In stat mode the absolute marker position is in percent. The X-axis and the %Offset must be known to determine the left edge of the display, and thus know the marker position on the screen.
		Power ⇨ Example: The instrument is setup with a 50 µsec timebase. Trigger position is center, Trigger Delay is 0 and Marker 1 set to -10 µsec. Marker 2 set to +60 µsec. -10E-6, 60E-6, 248, 261
TKRLMEAS	---	Sends reference line measurements over the bus in the following format: error code, % of power at ref line 1, % of power at ref line 2, absolute delta % between ref line 1 and ref line 2.
	Stat ⇨	

Error code	Description
0	valid measurements
1	invalid measurements -.01% indicates under range -.02% indicates over range
2	invalid measurements instrument not in stat mode

TKSDATA	---	Sends the sensor data of the sensor connected to the currently selected channel. Format: Format type, sensor type, month of manufacture, day of manufacture, year of manufacture, serial number, month of calibration, day of calibration, year of calibration, attenuation, impedance, pulse power bottom of range, pulse power top of range, CW bottom of range, CW top of range.
TKSETUP	---	In the power mode this talk mode will report the current setup of the instrument. It is intended to be executed after the AUTOSET command. The AUTOSET initiates an auto-setup procedure to begin. The TKSETUP will return all values which are changed by this procedure. This routine is not limited to this function and can be executed at any time.
	Pwr ⇨	
		Example: After AUTOSET execute a TKSETUP CH1 Log Vertical Scale (dB), CH1 Log Vertical Center (dB), CH1 Linear Vertical Scale (W), CH1 Lin Offset (Div), CH2 Log Vertical Scale (dB), CH2 Log Vertical Center (dB), CH2 Linear Vertical Scale (W), CH2 Lin Offset (Div), Timebase (sec), Trigger Holdoff (sec), Trigger Level (dB or Volts; see trigger source), Trigger Source (1 or 2 for Channel), Trigger Delay (sec), Trigger Position (0-Left 1-Center 2-Right) 20,0.00,20E-3,0.00,20,0.00,20E-3,0.00,50E-6,0.00E-6,0.00,1,0E-6,1

Table 5-3 Model 4500 Talk Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
	Stat ⇨	In the stat mode the X-AXIS and %OFFSET is returned instead of timebase data. Example of stat mode TKSETUP ouput: CH1 log vertical scale (db), CH1 log vertical center (db), CH1 linear vertical scale (W), CH1 lin offset (Div), CH2 log vertical scale (db), CH2 log vertical center (db), CH2 linear vertical scale (W), CH2 lin offset (Div), X-axis (%/Div), %Offset (%)
TKSFAST	---	Sends the sensor frequency correction data for the high bandwidth setting of the sensor connected to the currently selected channel. Format: Count, bottom of frequency range, top of frequency range, Freq0, CF0, Freq1, CF1,.... "Count" refers to the count of numbers, including the bottom and top of the frequency range and each Freq*n* and CF*n* separately. The maximum count is 124 numbers or 60 frequency points. Frequencies are valid if they lie within the specified frequency range and conform to a format of ##.## (Implied unit: GHz). CF range is ± 3.00 (Implied unit: dB).
TKSMSG	---	Sends the sensor message (up to 255 characters, with CR and LF.)
TKSSLOW	---	Sends the sensor frequency correction data for the low bandwidth setting of the sensor connected to the currently selected channel. Format: Count, bottom of frequency range, top of frequency range, Freq0, CF0, Freq1, CF1,.... "Count" refers to the count of numbers, including the bottom and top of the frequency range and each Freq*n* and CF*n* separately. The maximum count is 124 numbers or 60 frequency points. Frequencies are valid if they lie within the specified frequency range and conform to a format of ##.## (Implied unit: GHz). CF range is ± 3.00 (Implied unit: dB).
TKUNITS	---	Same as **TKMEAS**, except the measurement values are followed by the units strings. Example (dBm avg): 0, -12.34 dBm, 19.88 dBm, 10.52 dB Example (watts avg): 0, 58.34 µW, 97.24 mW, 11.29 mW
***CAL?**	---	[*Chan* > *Calibration* > *Zeroing* ---] (Only applies in the CW mode.) Same as zeroing the instrument, however, the Model 4500 will talk an error string for the next Talk message, then return to the previous Talk mode.
***IDN?**	---	Places the instrument in the Talk instrument ID mode. If this is the last Talk mode command in a command string, the next response will be an ID string. After it has talked once, the instrument will resume the previous Talk mode. Format: BEC, 4500, [Serial Number], [Firmware Revision Code]

Table 5-3 Model 4500 Talk Mode Bus Mnemonics *(continued)*

Code	Arg	(Equivalent Keystrokes) Function
***OPT?**	---	[*Util > 4500 Report* ---] Places the instrument in the Talk Options mode. If this is the last Talk command in a command string, the next response will be the installed options string. The instrument will return to the previous Talk mode. Format: 0 = not present; 1 = installed [CH 1], [Sensor on CH 1], [CH 2], [Sensor on CH 2] Example: 1, 1, 0, 0. Channel 1 is installed with sensor; Channel 2 is not installed. A sensor cannot be detected if no channel is present.
***SRE?**	---	[*Util > IEEE-488 > SRQ Mask* ---] Places the instrument in the Talk SRQ Mask mode. If this is the last Talk command in a command string the next response will be the SRQ Mask value. The instrument will return to the previous Talk mode.
***TST?**	---	[*SPCL > Servicing > Selfcheck*] Runs the internal self test. This is equivalent to the test done on power-up, and as part of initialization.

5.4 SRQ Operation

Using "Service Request"

The Service Request allows the Model 4500 to inform the bus controller that some special event has occurred. The instrument then expects the controller to perform a serial poll to find out what event has occurred. The events that can be selected to generate service requests are Instrument Error, Measurement is Ready, Zeroing is Complete, Calibration is Complete, and Auto Set-up is Complete.

Each of these options can be individually enabled or disabled with the SRQ mask. The default setting for the mask is with all SRQs disabled. They can only be enabled over the bus by setting the appropriate bits high in the SRQ mask using the *SRE mnemonic. See Table 5-4.

Frequently, in small systems only one instrument is capable of using SRQ. In this situation there is no need to execute a serial poll, since the identity of the requesting device is known. The error codes may be obtained directly from the talk error (**TKERR**) mode. The SRQ line can then be cleared by sending the clear (***CLR**) command.

SRQ Operation

Each active bit of the IEEE-488 bus serial poll byte signals a specific function, as listed in Table 5-4. Each function listed in the table is individually enabled and disabled. The SRQ Enable function (***SRE**) is used to enter the SRQ mask with each bit AND-ed with the internal SRQ request. Only active functions will generate a serial poll request.

Example: Enable SRQ after *AutoCal*.

***SRE 16**
After *AutoCal*, an SRQ is generated, the front panel SRQ annunciator lights, and the bus controller can perform a serial poll.

Value returned is 80 (50h). Bit 6 is set, indicating that the Model 4500 has requested service. Bit 4 is set, indicating that an *AutoCal* or zero cycle has been completed.

SRQ on measurement ready is bit position 1. By performing a logical "OR" operation with a value of 2 and the SRQMask, the instrument will assert the SRQ line on the IEEE-488 interface, and light the SRQ annunciator on the front panel when the measurement is ready.

The instrument determines when the measurement is ready by the amount of data that must be captured to generate an averaged reading. The length of time required is related to the number of averages, timebase, and the trigger rate. When two channels are active the larger of the two averaging values is used. A special case is when the averaging is set to one. In this case the SRQ is active as soon as all points on the waveform have a valid data point.

Note

When using this mode the CLRSCR bus command should always be used to cleasr out old data. This command will clear the 1 bit in the SRQ register but will not clear the SRQ request. This allows the 1 bit to always correctly indicate that valid data is available. Any SRQ service routine must support the case where the instument requests service, but when the controller polls the instrument only bit 6 is active. Bit 6 indicates that this is the instrument that requested service. This polling will clear the SRQ request and the controller can return to normal program operation.

Table 5-4. SRQ Mask, Bit Assignments

Bit Position	Bus Code Hex	Bus Code Decimal	Function
0	01h	01	An error has been generated.
1	02h	02	Measurement ready.
2			Inactive.
3	8h	08	Auto Set-up cycle is complete.
4	10h	16	*AutoCal* cycle or zeroing cycle is complete.
5	20h	32	Plotter transmission is complete.
6	40h	64	Addressed device is requesting service.
7	80h	128	Service request was generated from the keyboard.

Bus Command Responses

IEEE-488 bus commands are sent by the controller to all devices on the bus (Universal Command Group) or to addressed devices, only (Addressed Command Group). The response of the instrument is listed in Table 5-5. All unlisted commands are ignored.

Table 5-5. Bus Command Responses

Command	Response
Universal Command Group	
Device Clear (DCL)	Clear errors.
Local Lockout (LLO)	Disable LCL/init key.
Serial Poll Enable (SPE)	Set Talk mode for poll response.
Serial Poll Disable (SPD)	Disable serial poll response.
Addressed Command Group	
Selected Device Clear (SDC)	Same as device clear.
Go to Local (GTL)	Returns front panel control.

6

Application Notes

This section provides supplementary material to enhance your knowledge of Model 4500 operation, advanced features and measurement accuracy. Topics covered in this section include pulse measurement fundamentals, automatic measurement principles, and an analysis of measurement accuracy.

6.1 Introduction to Pulse Measurements

Power Measurements

The following is a brief review of power measurement fundamentals.

Unmodulated Carrier Power. The average power of an unmodulated carrier consisting of a continuous, constant amplitude sinewave signal is also termed CW power. For a known value of load impedance R, and applied voltage Vrms, the average power is:

$$P = \frac{Vrms^2}{R} \quad watts$$

Power meters designed to measure CW power can use thermoelectric detectors which respond to the heating effect of the signal or diode detectors which respond to the voltage of the signal. With careful calibration accurate measurements can be obtained over a wide range of input power levels.

Modulated Carrier Power. The average power of a modulated carrier which has varying amplitude can be measured accurately by a CW type power meter with a thermoelectric detector, but the lack of sensitivity will limit the range. Diode detectors can be used at low power, square-law response levels. At higher power levels the diode responds in a more linear manner and significant error results.

Pulse Power. Pulse power refers to power measured during the on time of pulsed RF signals (Figure 6-1). Traditionally, these signals have been measured in two steps: (1) thermoelectric sensors measure the average signal power, (2) the reading is then divided by the duty cycle to obtain pulse power, *P*pulse:

$$Ppulse = \frac{Average\ Power\ (measured)}{Duty\ Cycle}$$

where $Duty\ Cycle = \frac{Pulse\ Width}{Pulse\ Period}$

Pulse power provides useful results when applied to rectangular pulses, but is inaccurate for pulse shapes that include distortions, such as overshoot or droop (Figure 6-2).

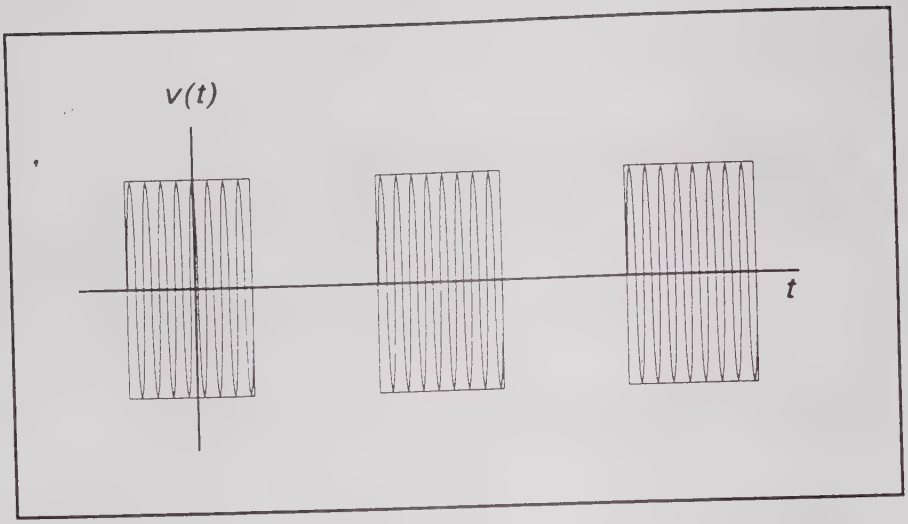


Figure 6-1.
Pulsed RF Signal

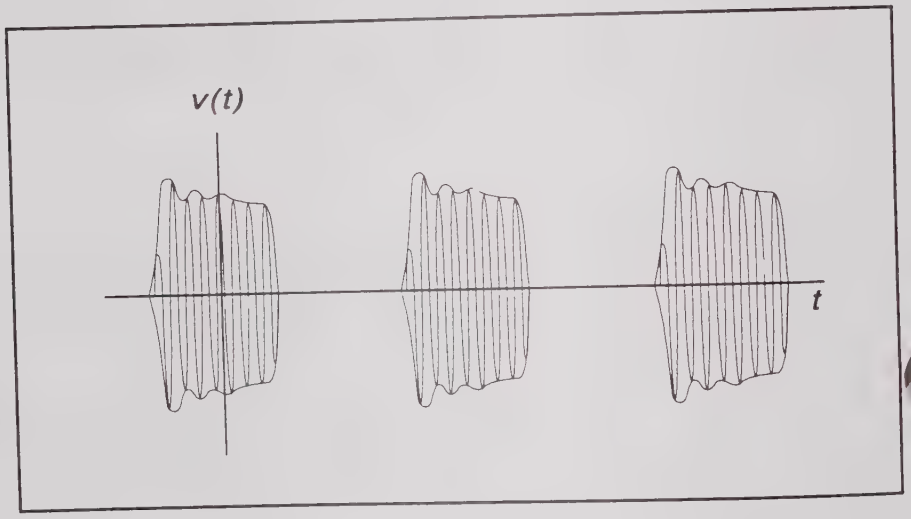


Figure 6-2.
Distorted Pulse Signal

Peak Power. The Model 4500 makes power measurements in a manner which overcomes the limitations of the pulse power method and provides both peak power and average power readings for all types of modulated carriers. The fast responding diode sensors detect the RF signal to produce a wideband video signal which is sampled with a narrow sampling gate. The video sample levels are accurately converted to power on an individual basis at a 500 kHz rate. Since this power conversion is correlated to the sensor pre-calibration table, these samples can be averaged to yield average power without restriction to the diode square-law region. In addition, if the signal is repetitive, the signal envelope can be reconstructed using an internal or external trigger. The envelope can be analyzed to obtain waveshape parameters including, pulse width, duty cycle, overshoot, risetime, falltime and droop. In addition to simple averaging, statistical measures can be derived from the samples including PDF, CDF and 1-CDF.

Diode Detection

Wideband diode detectors are the dominant power sensing device used to measure pulsed RF signals. However, several diode characteristics must be compensated to make meaningful measurements. These include the detector's nonlinear amplitude response, temperature sensitivity, and frequency response characteristic. Additional potential error sources include detector mismatch, signal harmonics and noise.

Detector Response. The response of a single-diode detector to a sinusoidal input is given by the diode equation:

$$i = I_S\left(e^{\alpha v} - 1\right)$$

where:

i = diode current
v = net voltage across the diode
I_s = saturation current
α = constant

An ideal diode response curve is plotted in Figure 6-3.

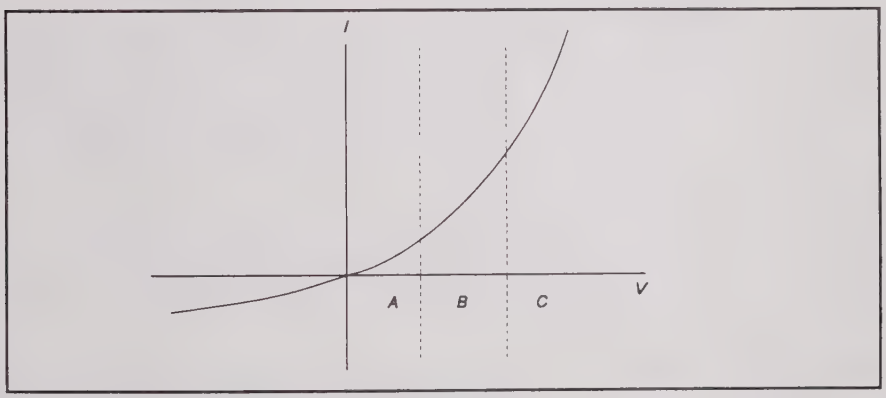


Figure 6-3.
Ideal Diode Response

The curve indicates that for low microwave input levels (Region A), the single-diode detector output is proportional to the square of the input power. For high input signal levels (Region C), the output is linearly proportional to the input. In between these ranges (Region B), the detector response lies between square-law and linear.

For accurate power measurements over all three regions illustrated in Figure 6-3, the detector response is pre-calibrated over the entire range. The calibration data is stored in the instrument and recalled to adjust each sample of the pulse power measurement.

Temperature Effects. The sensitivity of microwave diode detectors (normally Low Barrier Schottky diodes) varies with temperature. However, ordinary circuit design procedures that compensate for temperature-induced errors adversely affect detector bandwidth. A more effective approach involves sensing the ambient temperature during calibration and recalibrating the sensor when the temperature drifts outside the calibrated range.

Frequency Response. The carrier frequency response of a diode detector is determined mostly by the diode junction capacitance and the device lead inductances. Accordingly, the frequency response will vary from detector to detector and cannot be compensated readily. Power measurements must be corrected by constructing a frequency response calibration table for each detector.

Mismatch. Sensor impedance matching errors can contribute significantly to measurement uncertainty, depending on the mismatch between the device under test (DUT) and the sensor input. This error cannot be calibrated out, but can be controlled by employing an optimum matching circuit at the sensor input.

Signal Harmonics. Measurement errors resulting from harmonics of the carrier frequency are level-dependent and cannot be calibrated out. In the square-law region of the detector response (Region A, Figure 6-3), the signal and second harmonic combine on a root mean square basis. The effects of harmonics on measurement accuracy in this region are relatively insignificant. However, in the linear region (Region C, Figure 6-3), the detector responds to the vector sum of the signal and harmonics. Depending on the relative amplitude and phase relationships between the harmonics and the fundamental, measurement accuracy may be significantly degraded.

Errors caused by even-order harmonics can be reduced by using balanced diode detectors for the power sensor. This design responds to the peak-to-peak amplitude of the signal, which remains constant for any phase relationship between fundamental and even-order harmonics. Unfortunately, for odd-order harmonics, the peak-to-peak signal amplitude is sensitive to phasing, and balanced detectors provide no harmonic error improvement.

Noise. For low-level signals, detector noise contributes to measurement uncertainty and cannot be calibrated out. Balanced detector sensors improve the signal-to-noise ratio by 3 dB, because the signal is twice as large.

Model 4500 Features

The Model 4500 design incorporates several significant features to reduce measurement error, simplify operation, and speed internal processing. These features include:

- *Balanced diode sensors* enhance error performance by increasing signal-to-noise and suppressing even-order signal harmonics.
- *Random sampling* achieves wide measurement bandwidth at relatively low sampling speeds. Waveforms can be displayed for repetitive signals when the trigger event is stable.
- *Smart Sensors* (sensor-mounted EEPROM) store sensor frequency calibration data, eliminating operator entry.
- A *Floating Point Digital Signal Processor* which provides high speed processing for near real-time measurements.
- *A built-in programmable calibrator* which creates a unique calibration table for each sensor.

6.2 Pulse Definitions

IEEE Std 194-1977 Standard Pulse Terms and Definitions "provides fundamental definitions for general use in time domain pulse technology." Several key terms defined in the standard are reproduced in this subsection, which also defines the terms appearing in the Model 4500 text mode display of automatic measurement results.

Standard IEEE Pulse Definitions

The key terms defined by the IEEE standard are abstracted and summarized below. These terms are referenced to the standard pulse illustrated in Figure 6-4.

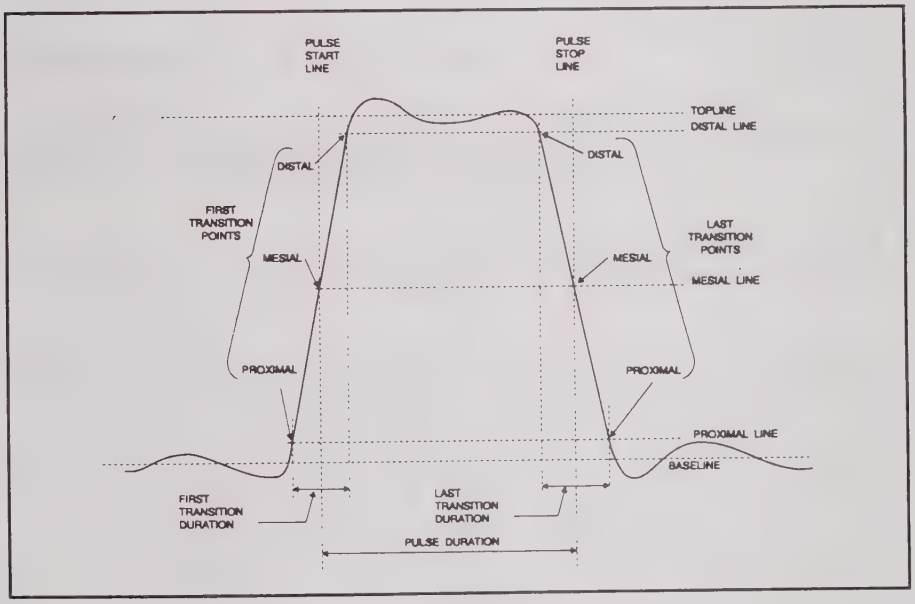


Figure 6-4.
IEEE Standard Pulse

Table 6-1. IEEE Pulse Terms

TERM	DEFINITION
Base Line	The two portions of a pulse waveform which represent the first nominal state from which a pulse departs and to which it ultimately returns.
Top Line	The portion of a pulse waveform which represents the second nominal state of a pulse.
First Transition	The major transition of a pulse waveform between the base line and the top line (commonly called the rising edge).
Last Transition	The major transition of a pulse waveform between the top of the pulse and the base line. (Commonly called the falling edge.)
Proximal Line	A magnitude reference line located near the base of a pulse at a specified percentage (normally 10%) of pulse magnitude.

Table 6-1. IEEE Pulse Terms *(continued)*	
TERM	**DEFINITION**
Distal Line	A magnitude reference line located near the top of a pulse at a specified percentage (normally 90%) of pulse magnitude.
Mesial Line	A magnitude reference line located in the middle of a pulse at a specified percentage (normally 50%) of pulse magnitude.

Automatic Measurement Terms

The following terms appear in the Model 4500 text mode display.

Table 6-2. Automatic Measurement Terms	
TERM	**DEFINITION**
Pulse Width	The interval between the first and second signal crossings of the mesial line.
Risetime	The interval between the first signal crossing of the proximal line to the first signal crossing of the distal line.
Falltime	The interval between the last signal crossing of the distal line to the last signal crossing of the proximal line.
Pulse Period	The interval between two successive pulses. (Reciprocal of the Pulse Repetition Frequency)
Pulse Repetition Frequency	The number of cycles of a repetitive signal that take place in one second.
Duty Cycle	The ratio of the pulse on-time to off-time.
Off-time	The time a repetitive pulse is off. (Equal to the pulse period minus the pulse width)
Peak Power	The maximum power level of the captured waveform.
Pulse Power	The average power level across the pulse width, defined by the intersection of the pulse rising and falling edges with the mesial line.
Overshoot	A distortion following a major transition. (The difference between the maximum amplitude of the overshoot and the top line).
Average Power	The equivalent heating effect of a signal.

Table 6-2. Automatic Measurement Terms *(continued)*

TERM	DEFINITION
Top Amplitude	The amplitude of the top line. (See IEEE definitions)
Bottom Amplitude	The amplitude of the base line. (See IEEE definitions)
Delay	The time between a pulse on Channel 1 and Channel 2. The pulse can be the power or trigger signal.

6.3 Automatic Measurements

The Model 4500 automatically analyzes the waveform data in the buffers and calculates key waveform parameters. The calculated values are displayed in text mode when you press the **TEXT/GRAPH** system key.

Automatic Measurement Criteria

Automatic measurements are made on repetitive signals that meet the following conditions:

- *Amplitude.* The difference between the top and bottom signal amplitudes must exceed 6 dB to calculate waveform timing parameters (pulse width, period, duty cycle). The top-to-bottom amplitude difference must exceed 13 dB to measure rise and falltime.
- *Timing.* In order to measure pulse repetition frequency and duty cycle, there must be at least three signal transitions. The interval between the first and third transition must be at least 1/5 of a division (1/50 of the screen width).

Automatic Measurement Sequence

The automatic measurement process analyzes the captured signal data in the following sequence:

1. Approximately 500 samples of the waveform (equivalent to one screen width) are scanned to determine the maximum and minimum sample amplitudes.
2. The difference between the maximum and minimum sample values is calculated and stored as the Signal Amplitude.
3. The Transition Threshold is computed as one-half the sum of the maximum and minimum sample amplitudes.
4. The processor locates each crossing of the Transition Threshold.
5. Starting at the left edge of the screen, the processor classifies each Transition threshold crossing according to whether it is positive-going (-+) or negative-going (+-). Because the signal is repetitive, only three transitions are needed to classify the waveform, as follows:

Type	Sequence	Description
0	—-	No crossings detected
1	—-	Not used
2	+-	One falling edge
3	-+	One rising edge
4	+-+	One falling, followed by one rising edge
5	-+-	One rising, followed by one falling edge
6	+-+-	Two falling edges
7	-+-+	Two rising edges

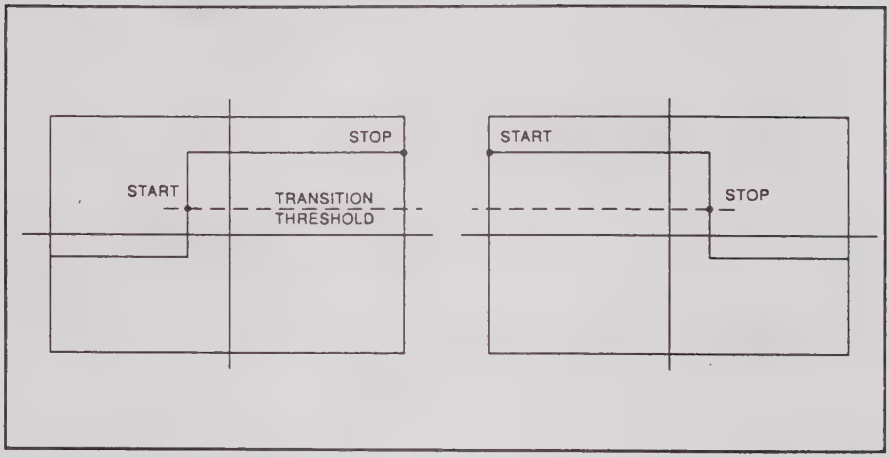


Figure 6-5.
Step Waveforms

6. If the signal is Type 0, (No crossings detected) no measurements can be performed and the routine is terminated, pending the next reload of the data buffers.

7. The process locates the bottom amplitude (baseline) using the IEEE histogram method. A histogram is generated for all samples in the lowest 12.8 dB range of sample values. The range is subdivided into 64 power levels of 0.2 dB each. The histogram is scanned to locate the power level with the maximum number of crossings. This level is designated the baseline amplitude. If two or more power value have equal counts, the lowest is selected.

8. The process follows a similar procedure to locate the top amplitude (top line). The power range for the top histogram is 5 dB and the resolution is 0.02 dB, resulting in 250 levels. The level-crossing histogram is computed for a single pulse, using the samples which exceed the transition threshold. If only one transition exists in the buffer (Types 2 and 3), the process uses the samples that lie between the edge of the screen and the transition threshold (See Figure 6-6).

   For a level to be designated the top amplitude, the number of crossings of that level must be at least $1/16$ the number of pixels in the pulse width; otherwise, the peak value is designated the top amplitude.

9. The process establishes the proximal, mesial, and distal levels as a percentage of the difference between top amplitude and bottom amplitude power. The percentage can be calculated on a power or voltage basis. The proximal, mesial, and distal threshold values are user settable from 1% to 99%, with the restriction that the proximal < mesial < distal. Normally, these values will be set to 10%, 50% and 90%, respectively.

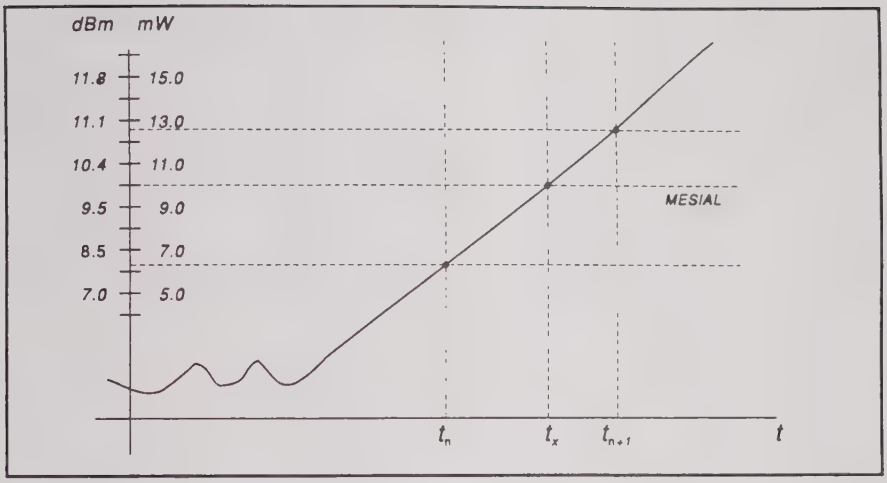


Figure 6-6.
Time Interpolation

10. The process determines horizontal position, in pixels, at which the signal crosses the mesial value. This is done to a resolution of 0.1 pixel, or $^1/_{5000}$ of the screen width. Ordinarily, the sample values do not fall precisely on the mesial line, and it is necessary to interpolate between the two nearest samples to determine where the mesial crossing occurred. This process is demonstrated in the above example (Figure 6-6):

Item	dBm	mW
Mesial value	10.0	10.0
Sample n	8.0	6.3
Sample n+1	11.0	12.6

The interpolated crossing time, t_x, is calculated from:

$$t_x = t_n + \frac{P_{mes} - P_n}{P_{n+1} - P_n}$$

where P is in watts and n is the number of the sampling interval, referenced to the trigger event. For this example

$$t_x = t_n + \frac{10.0 - 6.3}{12.6 - 6.3}$$

$$= t_n + 0.6$$

11. The processor computes the rise and/or falltimes of waveforms that meet the following conditions:

    a) The waveform must have at least one usable edge (Types 2 through 7).

    b) The signal peak must be at least 13 dB greater than the minimum sample value.

    The risetime is defined as the time between the proximal and distal crossings (-+). The falltime is defined as the time between the distal and proximal crossings (+-).

    If no samples lie between the proximal and distal values for either edge (rise or fall), the risetime for that edge is set to 0 seconds.

12. The processor calculates the output values according to the following definitions:

a.)	Pulse Width	Interval between mesial points
b.)	Risetime	See Step 11
c.)	Falltime	See Step 11
d.)	Period	Cycle time between mesial points
e.)	Pulse Repetition Frequency	Reciprocal of Period
f.)	Duty Cycle	$\frac{\text{Pulse Width}}{\text{Period}}$
g.)	Off-time	(Period) - (Pulse Width)
h.)	Peak Power	Maximum sample value (See Step 1)
i.)	Pulse Power	Average power in the pulse (between the mesial points)
j.)	Overshoot	(Peak Power) - (Top Amplitude)
k.)	Average Power	See Step 13
l.)	Top Amplitude	See Step 8
m.)	Bottom Amplitude	See Step 7
n.)	Delay	See Step 14

Average Power Over an Interval

13. The average power of the signal over a time interval is computed by:

a.) summing the sample powers in the interval

b.) dividing the sum by the number of samples

This process calculates Pulse Power, Average Power and the average power between markers.

Since each sample represents the power in a finite time interval, the endpoints are handled separately to avoid spreading the interval by one-half pixel at each end of the interval (See Figure 6-7). For the interval in Figure 6-7, the average power is given by:

$$P_{ave} = \tfrac{1}{2}(P_o + P_n) + \frac{1}{(n-1)} \sum_{n=1}^{n-1} P_n$$

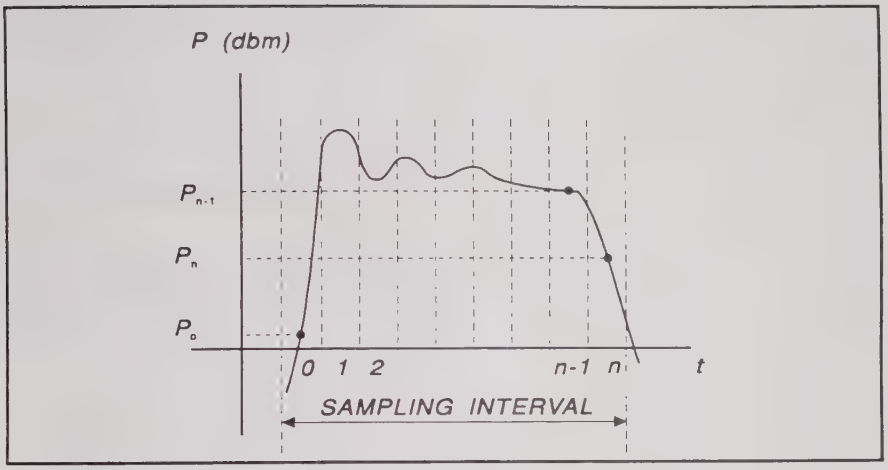


Figure 6-7
Sampling Intervals

14. The processor calculates the delay between the two measurement channels. The time reference for each channel is established by the first signal crossing (starting from the left edge of the screen) which passes through the mesial level (or 50% point in trigger view). The signal excursion must be at least 6 dB in power mode, or 300 mV in trigger-view mode.

6.4 Measurement Accuracy

The Model 4500 includes an internal calibrator that is traceable to the National Institute for Standards and Technology (NIST). When maintained according to the recommendations in Chapter 7, the calibrator enables you to make highly precise measurements of CW and pulsed signals. The following error analysis assumes that the calibrator is being maintained according to these recommendations.

Measurement uncertainties are attributable to the calibrator, sensor, and impedance mismatch between the sensor and the device under test (DUT). Individual independent contributions from each of these sources are combined mathematically to quantify the upper error bound and the probable error. The upper bound is calculated by adding all the contributions linearly. The probable error is obtained by combining the sources on a root-sum-square (rss) basis.

Error Contributions

Calibrator Level Uncertainty. The specified level accuracy for calibrators that are maintained in current calibration is:

Range	Error (ε_{cl})
At 0 dBm	± 0.065 dB
Per 10 dB above/below 0 dBm (-30 to +20 dBm)	+ 0.06 dB

Calibrator Mismatch Uncertainty. Mismatch between the calibrator and the sensor introduces an error, ε_{cm}, given by:

$$\varepsilon_{cm} = \pm 2 \times \rho_s \times \rho_c \times 100\%$$

where ρ_s = Sensor reflection coefficient
ρ_c = Calibrator reflection coefficient

Source Mismatch Uncertainty. Mismatch between the sensor and the device under test causes an error, ε_{sm}, in the device level reading. This error is given by:

$$\varepsilon_{sm} = \pm 2 \ \rho_s \times \rho_d \times 100\%$$

where ρ_d = DUT reflection coefficient

Sensor Shaping Error. This factor refers to the non-linearity of the sensor after *AutoCal* is run. Calibration is performed at discrete levels and is extended to all levels.

Sensor Temperature Coefficient. An error occurs when the sensor temperature is significantly different from the calibrated sensor temperature. This condition is detected by the Model 4500 and a message warns the operator to recalibrate the sensor, eliminating this error.

Noise and Drift. The noise contribution to pulse measurements depends on the number of samples averaged to produce the power reading. Drift affects CW measurements and is controlled by zeroing the meter before measuring. The specifications for each sensor list the noise contribution for 100-sample averaging (applicable to pulse measurements) and the drift contribution, after zeroing, for 10-sample averaging (applicable to CW measurements).

Sensor Calibration Factor Uncertainty. The sensor specifications tabulate the uncertainties that apply to the frequency calibration data stored in the EEPROM. Both worst case and rss uncertainties are provided for the frequency range covered by each sensor.

Typical Measurement Error Calculations

Case 1: High-Level Sample

This example error calculation assumes the following measurement conditions:

Source Frequency	2 GHz
Source Peak Power	+5 dBm
Source SWR 1.5 ($\rho_d = 0.200$)	
Sensor Type	Model 56318

The measurement error is calculated as follows:

Calibrator Level Uncertainty

a. *Worst-case*. For sample levels between 0 and ± 10 dBm, the worst-case error contribution is the sum of the calibrator level uncertainties at 0 dBm and one signal level increment:

$$\varepsilon_{clw} = \pm(0.065 + 0.06) = 0.125 \text{ dB}$$

To convert the 0.125dB uncertainty to percent uncertainty:

$$\varepsilon_{clr}\,(\%) = (\pm 10^{\varepsilon_{clw}/10} - 1) \times 100\%$$
$$= (\pm 10^{0.0125} - 1) \times 100\%$$
$$= \pm 2.9\%$$

b. *RSS*. The probable error contribution due to calibration level uncertainty is the rss combination of the uncertainties at 0 dBm and one signal level increment:

$$(10^{0.065/10} - 1) \times 100 = 1.5\%$$
$$(10^{0.06/10} - 1) \times 100 = 1.4\%$$
$$\varepsilon_{cl}\,(\%) = \sqrt{1.5^2 + 1.4^2}$$
$$= \pm 2.0$$

Calibrator Mismatch Uncertainty

$$\varepsilon_{cm} = \pm 2 \times \rho s \times \rho c \times 100\%$$
$$= \pm 2\ (0.070)\ (0.09) \times 100\%$$
$$= \pm 1.3\%$$

Source Mismatch Uncertainty

$$\varepsilon_{cm} = \pm 2 \times \rho s \times \rho d \times 100\%$$
$$= \pm 2\ (0.070)\ (0.200) \times 100\%$$
$$= \pm 2.8\%$$

Sensor Shaping Error. From the specifications for the Model 56318 sensor:

$$\varepsilon_{sh} = \pm 1.2\%$$

Sensor Temperature Coefficient. It is assumed that the sensor has been recently calibrated and the temperature drift is within the calibrated range. The temperature error is negligible.

Noise and Drift. Assuming the Model 4500 averaging parameter is set to 100 or more, the noise contribution is 4 μW (from sensor specifications), which is negligible compared to the +5 dBm (3162 μW) signal level.

Sensor Calibration Factor Uncertainty. From the Model 56318 sensor specifications, at 2.0 GHz:

$$\varepsilon_{sf} = \pm 3.6\% \text{ worst-case}$$
$$= \pm 2.2\% \text{ rss}$$

Worst-Case Measurement Uncertainty.

$$\varepsilon_{wc} = \pm \varepsilon_{clw} \pm \varepsilon_{cm} \pm \varepsilon_{sm} \pm \varepsilon_{sh} \pm \varepsilon_{sf}$$
$$= \pm 2.9 \pm 1.3 \pm 2.8 \pm 1.2 \pm 3.6$$
$$= \pm 11.8\%$$

Probable Measurement Uncertainty

$$\varepsilon_{rss} = \pm \sqrt{\varepsilon^2_{clr} + \varepsilon^2_{cm} + \varepsilon^2_{sm} + \varepsilon^2_{sh} + \varepsilon^2_{sf}}$$
$$= \pm \sqrt{2.0^2 + 1.3^2 + 2.8^2 + 2.3^2 + 2.2^2}$$
$$= \pm \sqrt{19.81}$$
$$= \pm 4.45\%$$

Case 2: Low-Level Sample

This example has the same measurement conditions as Case 1, except the sample level is -10 dBm. All error contributions are equivalent to Case 1, except the Noise and Drift component. At a noise level of 4μW, the apparent sample level is the combination of the signal and noise.

$$P_{power} = P_{actual} + P_{noise} = 100 + 4\,uW = 104\,uW$$

The noise error contribution is:

$$\varepsilon_n = \pm\left(\frac{P_{noise}}{P_{actual}}\right) \times 100\% = \pm\left(\frac{4\mu W}{100\mu W}\right) \times 100\%$$
$$= \pm 4\%$$

6.5 Model 4500 Statistical Measurements

Digital modulation methods in which amplitude and phase modulation are combined in a multi-level arrangement to represent a group of bit values from one or more data streams are coming into widespread use. These signals pose new measurement problems, especially at the transmitter. The old concepts of modulation depth and modulation index are not meaningful because the peak to average power ratio of the modulated carrier is a complex function of the data stream content, rather than the amplitude of the modulating signal. The encoding and multiplexing methods used further enhance the noise-like properties of the resulting modulation. All of this suggests the use of statistical measurements to monitor and control the transmitter.

a. PDF. The continuous random sampling mechanism of the Model 4500 treats the sensor output as a discrete random variable, Y, and directly forms the PDF or probability distribution function (discrete point-probability). The PDF is a plot of the percentage of time (x-axis) that the power is at a specific value (y-axis). The percentage ranges from 0 to 100%, and the power extends over the entire dynamic range of the 4500 and sensor combination. This directly corresponds to 100 times the probability that the sensor power is equal to y, 100*P [Y=y].

Y is a discrete random variable with a range equal to all possible sampled values of carrier peak power.

y is a specific power value contained in Y.

PDF is a plot of:

$P(y) = 100 \times P[Y=y]$ *where y ranges over all values in Y*

$0 \le P(y) \le 100\%$

As samples are continuously taken, the sample space is rescaled to 100%. This conforms to the requirement that all P(y) add up to 100%.

$\Sigma P(y) = 100\%$ *where y ranges over all values in Y*

The PDF is useful for analyzing the nature of modulating signals. Sustained power levels such as the flat tops of pulses or steps show up as horizontal lines on the graph. Random noise produces a gaussian shaped curve based along the vertical axis.

b. CDF. A more useful measurement for transmitter control is the CDF or cumulative distribution function. For the discrete random variable case which applies to our sample data space, the CDF is the probability expressed as a percentage (x-axis) that the power is less than or equal to a specific value (y-axis).

CDF is a plot of:

$Q(y) = 100 \times P[Y \le y]$ where y ranges over all values in Y
$0 \le Q(y) \le 100\%$

and also, just as above,

$\Sigma P(y) = 100\%$

By definition the CDF is non-decreasing in y and the maximum power sample must lie at 100%. The CDF is useful for monitoring and adjusting transmitter power. Suppose there is a requirement that transmitter peak power stay at or below a specific value, y1, 95% of the time. The horizontal reference line representing y1 must intersect the CDF at or to the right of the vertical line at 95% to comply with this requirement. The 4500 also displays the peak, average and peak-to-average ratio along with the CDF graph.

c. 1-CDF. It is often convenient to plot the "upper tail area" or 1-CDF instead of the CDF. 1-CDF is the probability expressed as a percentage (x-axis) that the power is greater than a specific power value (y-axis). By definition 1-CDF is non-increasing in y and the maximum power sample must lie at 0%. In the example given above, the horizontal reference line representing y1 must intersect the 1-CDF plot to the left of the vertical line at 5% to comply with the requirement.

d. Confidence factor and Tolerance. While the graphical display is continually updated, samples continue to accumulate without decimation until the available memory space is filled at 2.1 billion, 2.1e9, samples. The sampling process is then halted. When a new measurement is started, a graph appears as soon as samples begin to accumulate. A percentage tolerance for statistical error is continually calculated and displayed as samples are accumulated. The tolerance is inversely proportional to the square root of the number of samples taken and increased in relation to the confidence factor chosen. The Model 4500 provides selectable confidence factors from 80% to 99%.

e. Graphs. Note that the graphs of PDF, CDF, and 1-CDF are plotted with the independent variable, power, on the vertical axis and the dependent variable, or function value, on the horizontal axis. This differs from the presentation in most texts but is consistent with other Model 4500 graphs.

7 Maintenance

This section presents procedures for maintaining the Model 4500 and returning failed modules to Boonton Electronics for evaluation or repair. Included are a list of the test equipment needed for equipment maintenance and the procedures for cleaning, inspection, software upgrades, performance verification, module removal/replacement, calibration and troubleshooting.

7.1 Safety

Although the Model 4500 has been designed in accordance with international safety standards, general safety precautions must be observed during all phases of operation and maintenance. Failure to comply with the precautions listed in the Safety Summary located in the front of this manual could result in serious injury or death. Service and adjustments should be performed only by qualified service personnel.

7.2 Cleaning

Painted surfaces can be cleaned with a commercial spray-type window cleaner or a mild detergent and water solution (recommended 1% mild detergent and 99% water).

Caution

When cleaning the instrument, do not allow cleaning fluid to enter the air vents. Avoid using chemical cleaning agents which can damage painted or plastic surfaces.

7.3 Inspection

If the Model 4500 malfunctions, perform a visual inspection of the instrument. Inspect for signs of damage caused by excessive shock, vibration, or overheating. Inspect for broken wires, loose hardware and parts, loose electrical connections, electrical shorts, cold solder connections, or accumulations of dust or other foreign matter.

Correct any problems you discover and conduct a performance test to verify that the instrument is operational (**See Subsection 7.6 Performance Verification.**) If the malfunction persists or the instrument fails the performance verification, proceed to **Subsection 7.10 Troubleshooting and Repair.**

7.4 DIP Switch Settings

The only DIP switch in the Model 4500 is located on the Control/Video Board (A12). All switches should always be set to the On position. This is not a user control.

7.5 Software Upgrade

Instrument operating software will be loaded into the Model 4500 from the diskette drive every time you power up the instrument with a Model 4500 operating software diskette in the drive. Software should be loaded from diskette only as required to upgrade to a new software release or to perform troubleshooting or repair procedures. You can avoid inadvertently loading software into the Model 4500 by removing the diskette from the drive before turning the instrument on.

Caution

When loading new software into the Model 4500 from the software diskette, all stored instrument configurations and preset operating selections are lost (regardless of software version).

When it is necessary to load software into the Model 4500:

1. Turn power off using the front panel ON/SBY switch.
2. Verify that the software diskette is in the *write-protected* state (window open).
3. Orient the diskette label to face the spin knob. Insert the software diskette in the disk drive on the front panel.
4. Turn the power on by pressing the front panel ON/SBY switch.

   It takes approximately 5 minutes for the software to load from the diskette. The display should become active when the loading process is complete. If the software fails to load, an error will be indicated by the flashing SRQ annunciator on the front panel. If this occurs, call Boonton Electronics Customer Service for assistance. See Appendix C for instructions on contacting Boonton Electronics.

6. When the software has been loaded successfully, store the diskette in a safe place for future use.
7. After loading updated software, the instrument will report an *AutoCal* error. To clear the error, for each channel, connect the sensor to the calibrator and initiate *AutoCal*, as instructed in **Subsection 4.1 Calibration**.
8. If an error other than *AutoCal* error exists, clear it by pressing the CLR key and repeat the *AutoCal* menu selection.

7.6 Test Equipment

This subsection lists the equipment required to test, calibrate and troubleshoot the Model 4500. Any substitutions for the recommended test equipment may require you to modify the procedures provided in this subsection.

Performance Verification

1. RS-232C terminal or PC with terminal emulation software capable of supporting 9600 baud, no parity, 8-bit word length, 1 stop bit.
2. Wandel & Goltermann EPM-1 Milliwatt Test Set
3. Hewlett-Packard HP437B Power Meter
4. Hewlett-Packard HP8481A NIST Certified Power Sensor with calibration data (0.01 to 18 GHz)
5. Hewlett-Packard HP8487 NIST Certified Power Sensor with 11904D 2.4 mm (f) to K (m) adapter and calibration data (0.05 to 40 GHz)
6. Hewlett-Packard HP5386A Electronic Counter
7. Hewlett-Packard HP8012B Pulse Generator
8. Hewlett-Packard 1250-1750 APC 3.5 (m) to N (f) adapter
9. Weinschel 44-6 6-dB Attenuator (0.01 to 18 GHz)
10. Wiltron 41KC-6 6-dB Attenuator (0.5 to 40 GHz)
11. Wiltron 6669A Programmable Sweep Generator
12. IEEE-488 Controller
13. 15 dB Type N Attenuator
14. Wiltron Model 560A Scalar Network Analyzer
15. Wiltron Model 560-97NF50-1 SWR Autotester (0.01 to 18 GHz)
16. Wiltron Model 560-97KF50 SWR Autotester (0.01 to 40 GHz)
17. Wiltron Model 22N50 Open/Short (0.01 to 18 GHz)
18. Wiltron Model 22K50 Open/Short (0.01 to 40 GHz)

Calibration

1. Wandel & Goltermann EPM-1 Milliwatt Test Set
2. Hewlett-Packard HP437B Power Meter
3. Hewlett-Packard HP8481A NIST Certified Power Sensor with calibration data (0.01 to 18 GHz)

Troubleshooting and Repair

1. RS-232C terminal or PC with terminal emulation software capable of supporting 9600 baud, no parity, 8-bit word length, 1 stop bit
2. Fluke 8840 digital multimeter, or equivalent.
3. Hewlett-Packard HP1740A oscilloscope, or equivalent.
4. Pulse Generator, 1 ns risetime
5. RF Signal Generator, 500 MHz, Amplitude Modulation
6. Sealectro $^{5}/_{16}$ inch torque wrench TO-854 set at 1.45 in-oz.

7.7 Performance Verification

The verification procedure demonstrates that the Model 4500 is performing according to the specifications published in **Subsection 1.6 Specifications**. This procedure should be performed when the instrument is first put into service and after making repairs or adjustments. Performance verification should be repeated at least once every twelve months.

Checklist

The verification procedure is outlined in Table 7-1 Verification Checklist. Each time you verify the instrument performance, photocopy the Checklist and record the Model 4500 performance on the copy to provide a record of instrument history. Attach additional sheets as instructed in the verification procedures.

Fuse Type and Rating

The 2 fuses should be Type 3AG, 250 volt, 1.6 amp, slo-blow.

Instrument Serial Number

The Model 4500 serial number is printed on the rear panel and is stored in the instrument memory. View the stored serial number by selecting *Util > 4500 Status REPORT*. The stored serial number should match the number on the rear panel. Record the instrument serial number on the Checklist.

Control Software Version

The control software version number appears on the screen at power-up and may be displayed by selecting *Util > 4500 Status REPORT*. Record the control software version number on the Checklist.

Time and Date

The time and date are factory set and maintained internally by a battery-backed real time clock. The time is set initially to Eastern time and may be viewed and adjusted by selecting *Util > Clock*. The time and date are not updated while they are being displayed. Record the time and date on the Checklist.

Sensor Serial Number

The sensor serial number is printed on the sensor and is stored in the sensor's internal memory. View the sensor serial number (as well as the sensor model number and frequency range) by selecting *Spcl > CH # Sensor REPORT.** The stored sensor serial number should match the number printed on the sensor. Record the stored serial number on the Checklist.

*The symbol # designates the numerals 1 or 2.

Table 7-1. Verification Checklist

Check fuse type and rating: 3AG,250 volt, 1.6 amp, Slow Blow	☐		
Instrument Serial Number	_____		
Control Software Version	_____		
Instrument Time and Date	_____		
Sensor Serial Number	CH1 _____	CH2 _____	
Sensor Model Number	CH1 _____	CH2 _____	
Calibrator Frequency Verification*	☐		
Calibrator Linearity Verification*	☐		
Calibrator 0 dBm Verification	Cal Level _____	dBm _____	
Run *AutoCal*	☐ CH1	☐ CH2	☐ No CH2
Sensor Return Loss Verification*	☐ CH1	☐ CH2	
Sensor Linearity*	☐ CH1	☐ CH2	
Sensor Frequency Calibration Factor Verification*	☐ CH1	☐ CH2	
Sensor Risetime Verification*	☐ CH1	☐ CH2	
Check External Trigger	☐ CH1	☐ CH2	
Check External Calibrator	☐		
Check IEEE-488 Bus	☐		
Check Serial Port 1	☐		
Check Serial Port 2	☐		

*Attach separate data sheet.

Calibrator Frequency Verification

Before performing the calibrator linearity verification procedure, photocopy Table 7-2 and use it to record the measurement data. Attach the completed table to the Checklist.

To verify the calibrator frequency accuracy, proceed as follows:

1. Press the **INIT** system key to initialize the Model 4500.
2. Set the calibrator output level to 0.0 dBm by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Set Level 0.0 dBm*.
3. Set the calibrator output mode to CW by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Mode CW*.

4. Connect the HP5386A frequency counter to the Model 4500 calibrator output.

5. Enable the calibrator output by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Output On.*

6. Measure the calibrator frequency and record the value in Table 7-2.

Table 7-2. Calibrator Output Frequency

Calibrator Output	Minimum	Measured	Maximum
1.0 GHz, 0.0 dBm	0.950 GHz	_____	1.050 GHz

Calibrator Linearity Verification

Verify calibrator linearity by establishing a reference at 0.0 dBm and measuring the error at various test levels in the range from -30 to +20 dBm. The measurement tolerance shown in Tables 7-3a and 7-3b reflect both the specified calibrator performance and the uncertainty of the measurement setup. To avoid the nonlinearity term associated with using the HP8481A at levels above +9 dBm, use a 15 dB pad to attenuate higher calibrator levels to below +5.0 dBm.

Before performing the calibrator linearity verification procedure, photocopy Tables 7-3a and 7-3b and use the copies to record the measurement data. Attach the completed tables to the Checklist.

To verify calibrator linearity:

1. Mount the HP8481A sensor on the HP437B Power Meter. Connect the HP8481A sensor to the Model 4500 calibrator output through a 15 dB attenuator.

2. Set the calibrator output level to 0.0 dBm by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Set Level 0.0 dBm.*

3. Enable the calibrator output by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Output On.*

4. Zero the HP437B and set a reference of 0.0 dBm.

5. Enter the calibrator levels listed in Table 7-3a and record the HP437B measurements in the column labeled "Measured."

6. Disable the calibrator output by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Output Off.*

Table 7-3a. Calibrator Linearity - High Power Range

Cal Level (dBm)	Minimum (dBm)	Measured (dBm)	Maximum (dBm)
20.0	19.84	_____	20.16
15.0	14.84	_____	15.16
10.0	9.84	_____	10.16

7. Remove the 15 dB attenuator and connect the HP8481A sensor directly to the Model 4500 calibrator output.

8. Zero the HP437B.
9. Set the calibrator output level to 0.0 dBm.
10. Enable the calibrator output by selecting *Spcl* > *Calibrator* > *Cal Output ON.*
11. Set a reference on the HP437B at 0.0 dBm.
12. Enter the calibrator level listed in Table 7-3b and record the HP437B measurements in the column labeled "Measured."

Table 7-3b. Calibrator Linearity - Low Power Range

Cal Level (dBm)	Minimum (dBm)	Measured (dBm)	Maximum (dBm)
5.0	4.9	_____	5.1
-5.0	-5.1	_____	-4.9
-10.0	-10.16	_____	-9.84
-15.0	-15.16	_____	-14.84
-20.0	-20.25	_____	-19.75
-25.0	-25.25	_____	-24.75
-30.0	-30.25	_____	-29.75

Calibrator 0 dBm Verification

To verify the calibrator 0 dBm setting accuracy:

1. Connect the EPM-1 sensor to its own calibrator output.
2. Calibrate and zero the EPM-1.
3. Connect the EPM-1 sensor to the 50 MHz calibrator output on the HP437B.
4. Enable the calibrator output and record the measurement.
5. Connect the HP8481A H39 sensor to the 50 MHz calibrator output.
6. Calibrate and zero the HP437B using a 100.00% calibration factor.
7. Set the Model 4500 calibrator output level to 0.0 dBm by selecting *Spcl* > *Calibrator* > *Set Level 0.0 dBm.*
8. Set the calibrator output mode to CW by selecting *Spcl* > *Calibrator* > *Cal Mode CW.*
9. Connect the HP8481A H39 sensor to the Model 4500 calibrator output connector.
10. Enable the Model 4500 calibrator output by selecting *Spcl* > *Calibrator* > *Cal Output On.*

11. Enter the calibration factor for 1 GHz from the calibration data report.

12. Subtract the EPM-1 reading from the HP437B reading and record the value on the Checklist.

Sensor Return Loss Verification

Table 7-4 lists the Model 4500 sensors and return loss specifications for each frequency range.

Table 7-4. Sensor Return Loss

Sensor Type	Frequency Range (GHz)	Return Loss (dB)	Measured (dB)
56018	0.5 to 18	19	_____
56218	0.03 to 2	23	_____
	2 to 6	21	_____
	6 to 18	15	_____
56318, 56418	0.5 to 2	23	_____
	2 to 6	21	_____
	6 to 18	15	_____
56518	0.5 to 2	23	_____
	2 to 6	21	_____
	6 to 16	19	_____
	16 to 18	17	_____
56326	0.5 to 2	23	_____
	2 to 4	21	_____
	4 to 18	15	_____
	18 to 26.5	14	_____
56340	0.5 to 4	19	_____
	4 to 40	12	_____

Referring to Subsection 7-6, select the test equipment appropriate for the frequency range of your sensor(s) and measure sensor return loss. Photocopy Table 7-4 and use it to record the minimum return loss for each range applicable to your sensor(s). Attach the completed table to the Checklist.

Sensor Linearity Performance Verification

Verify sensor linearity with the internal calibrator by measuring the deviation from a linear response at various levels. The pulse and CW modes are verified separately. Measurement error at low power levels is dominated by the noise and drift of the power sensor. The tolerances listed in Table 7-5 through 7-12 reflect the combination of linearity error, noise, and drift.

Before verifying sensor linearity, select and photocopy those Tables (7-5 through 7-12) that apply to your sensor and use them to record the measurement data. Attach the completed tables to the Checklist.

Pulse Mode. To verify sensor linearity in the pulse measurement mode, proceed as follows:

1. Connect the peak power sensor cable to Channel 1 of the Model 4500.
2. Connect the peak power sensor to the Model 4500 calibrator output.
3. Press the **INIT** system key to reset the Model 4500 settings to their default states.
4. Autocalibrate the sensor by selecting *Chan # > Calibration > AutoCal START.*
5. When the Autocal procedure is complete, set the calibrator output mode to CW by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Mode CW.*
6. Enable the calibrator output by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Output On.*
7. Set the timebase to 100 µs by selecting *Time > Timebase 100 µs/Div.*

Table 7-5. 56018 Sensor Linearity (Pulse)

Cal Level (dBm)	Minimum (dB)	Measured CH 1 (dB)	Measured CH 2 (dB)	Maximum (dB)
20.0	19.91	_____	_____	20.09
15.0	14.91	_____	_____	15.09
10.0	9.91	_____	_____	10.09
5.0	4.90	_____	_____	5.10
0.0	-0.13	_____	_____	0.13
-5.0	-5.22	_____	_____	-4.78
-10.0	-10.49	_____	_____	-9.51
-15.0	-16.26	_____	_____	-13.74
-20.0	-23.05	_____	_____	-16.95

Table 7-6. 56218, 56318, 56326, 56340 Sensor Linearity (Pulse)

Cal Level (dBm)	Minimum (dB)	Measured CH 1 (dB)	Measured CH 2 (dB)	Maximum (dB)
20.0	19.91	_____	_____	20.09
15.0	14.91	_____	_____	15.09
10.0	9.91	_____	_____	10.09
5.0	4.91	_____	_____	5.09
0.0	-0.11	_____	_____	0.11
-5.0	-5.41	_____	_____	-4.86
-10.0	-10.26	_____	_____	-9.74
-15.0	-15.59	_____	_____	-14.41
-20.0	-21.52	_____	_____	-18.48
-24.0	-27.05	_____	_____	-20.95

Table 7-7. 56418 Sensor Linearity (Pulse)

Cal Level (dBm)	Minimum (dB)	Measured CH1 (dB)	Measured CH2 (dB)	Maximum (dB)
5.0	4.91	_____	_____	5.09
0.0	-0.09	_____	_____	0.09
-5.0	-5.09	_____	_____	-4.91
-10.0	-10.11	_____	_____	-9.59
-15.0	-15.41	_____	_____	-14.86
-20.0	-20.26	_____	_____	-19.74
-25.0	-25.59	_____	_____	-24.41
-30.0	-31.52	_____	_____	-28.48
-34.0	-37.05	_____	_____	-30.95

8. Set Markers to CH 1 by pressing *Mark* > *Extensions* > *MK 1 CH 1.*

9. Set Marker 1 to -400 µs by selecting *Mark* > *Marker 1 -400 µs.*

10. Set Marker 2 to 400 µs by selecting *Mark* > *Marker 2 400 µs.*

11. Set the Delta Marker mode to *Average* by selecting *Mark* > *Extensions* > *Delta Marker Avg.*

Table 7-8. 56518, 56526 Sensor Linearity (Pulse)

Cal Level (dBm)	Minimum (dB)	Measured CH1 (dB)	Measured CH2 (dB)	Maximum (dB)
20.0	19.83	_____	_____	20.17
15.0	14.83	_____	_____	15.17
10.0	9.83	_____	_____	10.17
5.0	4.83	_____	_____	5.17
0.0	-0.17	_____	_____	0.17
-5.0	-5.17	_____	_____	-4.83
-10.0	-10.17	_____	_____	-9.83
-15.0	-15.18	_____	_____	-14.82
-20.0	-20.19	_____	_____	-19.81
-25.0	-25.24	_____	_____	-24.76
-30.0	-30.39	_____	_____	-29.62
-35.0	-35.92	_____	_____	-34.19
-40.0	-43.18	_____	_____	-38.07

12. Select one of the sensor data tables (Tables 7-5, 7-6, 7-7 or 7-8) according to the sensor type being tested.
13. Set the calibrator to the levels listed in the selected table by pressing *Spcl* > *Calibrator* > *Set Level* and record the AVG readout values in the table.
14. If CH 2 is installed, connect the peak power sensor cable to CH2 of the Model 4500.
15. Turn on CH 2 by pressing *Chan* > *Select CH* > *Channel On.*
16. Repeat steps 4 - 13, substituting CH 2 for CH 1.

CW Mode. To verify sensor linearity for the CW measurement mode, proceed as follows:

1. Perform Steps 1 through 8 of the Pulse Mode verification procedure.
2. Select CW measurement mode by pressing *Chan* > *Extensions* > *Power Mode CW.*
3. Set Marker 1 to Channel 1 at 0 µs by selecting *Mark* > *Extensions* > *MK 1 CH 1* and *Mark* > *Marker* 1 0 µs.
4. Select one of the following tables (Tables 7-98, 7-10, 7-11 or 7-12) according to the sensor type being tested.
5. Set the calibrator to the levels listed in the selected table and record the Marker 1 readout values in the table. Occasionally zero the sensor when testing levels below -10 dBm by selecting *Chan 1* > *Calibration* > *Zeroing START.*
6. If CH 2 is installed, repeat Steps 1 through 5, substituting Channel 2 for Channel 1.

Table 7-9. 56018 Sensor Linearity (CW)

Cal Level (dBm)	Minimum (dB)	Measured CH 1 (dB)	Measured CH 2 (dB)	Maximum (dB)
20.0	19.91	_____	_____	20.09
15.0	14.91	_____	_____	15.09
10.0	9.91	_____	_____	10.09
5.0	4.91	_____	_____	5.09
0.0	-0.09	_____	_____	0.09
-5.0	-5.10	_____	_____	-4.90
-10.0	-10.13	_____	_____	-9.87
-15.0	-15.22	_____	_____	-14.78
-20.0	-20.49	_____	_____	-19.51
-25.0	-26.26	_____	_____	-23.74
-30.0	-33.05	_____	_____	-26.95

Table 7-10. 56218, 56318, 56326, 56340 Sensor Linearity (CW)

Cal Level (dBm)	Minimum (dB)	Measured CH 1 (dB)	Measured CH 2 (dB)	Maximum (dB)
20.0	19.91	_____	_____	20.09
15.0	14.91	_____	_____	15.09
10.0	9.91	_____	_____	10.09
5.0	4.91	_____	_____	5.09
0.0	-0.09	_____	_____	0.09
-5.0	-5.09	_____	_____	-4.91
-10.0	-10.11	_____	_____	-9.89
-15.0	-15.14	_____	_____	-14.86
-20.0	-20.26	_____	_____	-19.74
-25.0	-25.59	_____	_____	-24.41
-30.0	-31.52	_____	_____	-28.48
-34.0	-37.05	_____	_____	-30.95

Table 7-11. 56418 Sensor Linearity (CW)

Cal Level (dBm)	Minimum (dB)	Measured CH1 (dB)	Measured CH2 (dB)	Maximum (dB)
5.0	4.91			5.09
0.0	-0.09			0.09
-5.0	-5.09			-4.91
-10.0	-10.09			-9.91
-15.0	-15.10			-14.90
-20.0	-20.13			-19.87
-25.0	-25.22			-24.78
-30.0	-30.49			-29.51
-35.0	-36.26			-33.74
-40.0	-43.05			-37.95

Table 7-12. 56518, 56526, 56540 Sensor Linearity (CW)

Cal Level (dBm)	Minimum (dB)	Measured CH1 (dB)	Measured CH2 (dB)	Maximum (dB)
20.0	19.83			20.17
15.0	14.83			15.17
10.0	9.83			10.17
5.0	4.83			5.17
0.0	-0.17			0.17
-5.0	-5.17			-4.83
-10.0	-10.17			-9.83
-15.0	-15.17			-14.83
-20.0	-20.17			-19.83
-25.0	-25.18			-24.82
-30.0	-30.19			-29.81
-35.0	-35.24			-34.76
-40.0	-40.39			-39.62
-45.0	-45.92			-44.19
-50.0	-53.18			-48.07

Sensor Frequency Calibration Factor Verification

Verify the frequency calibration factors for the peak power sensors by comparing the Model 4500 measurements to those of an NIST traceable power sensor. The specifications for the Model 4500 peak power sensors are listed in Tables 7-13 through 7-16.

Before performing the sensor frequency calibration factor verification procedure, photocopy the tables (7-13 through 7-16) that are applicable to your sensor(S) (as explained in the procedures) and use them to record the measurement data. The sensor types 56318, 56418 and 56518 use Table 7-14 starting with the 0.50 GHz frequency. Ignore readings below 0.50 GHz for sensors of this type. Attach the completed table(s) to the Checklist.

Verify the sensor frequency calibration factor for each sensor as follows:

1. Connect the peak power sensor cable to Channel 1 of the Model 4500.
2. Connect the peak power sensor to the Model 4500 calibrator output.
3. Press the **INIT** system key to reset the Model 4500 settings to their default states.
4. Autocalibrate the sensor by selecting *Chan 1 > Calibration > AutoCal START.*
5. Set the Timebase to 100 µs by selecting *Time > Timebase 100 µs/Div.*
6. Set Marker 1 to -400 µs by selecting *Mark > Marker 1 400 µs.*
7. Set Marker 2 to 400 µs by selecting *Mark > Marker 2 400 µs.*
8. Set the Delta Marker mode to *Average* by selecting *Mark > Extensions > Delta Marker Avg.*
9. Connect the appropriate reference sensor (NIST traceable) to the HP437B power meter.
10. Calibrate and zero the HP437B power meter using its internal 50 MHz calibrator.
11. Tune the Wiltron 6669A sweep generator to 1.0 GHz and adjust its output level to 0 dBm.
12. For Type N sensors, connect the K-to-N adapter and the 44-6 6-dB attenuator to the 6669A output.
13. For Type K sensors, connect the 41KC-6 6 dB attenuator to the 6669A output.
14. Connect the appropriate calibrated reference sensor to the 6669A output.
15. Set a reference on the HP437B at 0.00 dBm.
16. Select the table (Table 7-13 through 7-16) that corresponds to the peak power sensor type to be tested and set the 6669A to the test frequencies listed in the table.

Table 7-13. 56018 Sensor Frequency Calibration Factor Accuracy

Frequency (GHz)	Reference (dBm)	Minimum (dB)	Measured CH 1 (dB)	Measured CH 2 (dB)	Maximum (dB)
0.50		-0.14			0.14
2.00		-0.16			0.16
4.00		-0.17			0.17
6.00		-0.18			0.18
8.00		-0.19			0.19
10.00		-0.19			0.19
12.00		-0.19			0.19
14.00		-0.20			0.20
16.00		-0.20			0.20
18.00		-0.20			0.20

Table 7-14. 56218, 318*, 418*, 518* Sensor Frequency Calibration Factor Accuracy

Frequency (GHz)	Reference (dBm)	Minimum (db)	Measured CH 1 (dB)	Measured CH 2 (dB)	Maximum (dB)
0.03		-0.13			0.13
0.10		-0.13			0.13
0.50		-0.13			0.13
2.00		-0.16			0.16
4.00		-0.17			0.17
6.00		-0.19			0.19
8.00		-0.20			0.20
10.00		-0.20			0.20
12.00		-0.20			0.20
14.00		-0.21			0.21
16.00		-0.21			0.21
18.00		-0.21			0.21

* Only perform measurements at 0.50 to 18 GHz.

Table 7-15. 56326, 56526 Sensor Frequency Calibration Factor Accuracy

Frequency (GHz)	Reference (dBm)	Minimum (db)	Measured CH 1 (dB)	Measured CH 2 (dB)	Maximum (dB)
0.50	_____	-0.14	_____	_____	0.14
2.00	_____	-0.15	_____	_____	0.15
4.00	_____	-0.19	_____	_____	0.19
6.00	_____	-0.19	_____	_____	0.19
8.00	_____	-0.20	_____	_____	0.20
10.00	_____	-0.20	_____	_____	0.20
12.00	_____	-0.20	_____	_____	0.20
14.00	_____	-0.21	_____	_____	0.21
16.00	_____	-0.21	_____	_____	0.21
18.00	_____	-0.21	_____	_____	0.21
20.00	_____	-0.26	_____	_____	0.26
22.00	_____	-0.26	_____	_____	0.26
24.00	_____	-0.26	_____	_____	0.26
26.50	_____	-0.26	_____	_____	0.26

17. For each test frequency, calculate the corrected power measurements using the NIST traceable test data. Record the results in the "Reference" column of the table.
18. Disconnect the calibrated reference sensor from the 6669A output.
19. Tune the 6669A to 1.0 GHz.
20. Connect the peak power sensor to the 6669A output.
21. Tune the Model 4500 to 1.00 GHz by selecting *Meas > Freq CH 1 1.00 GHz*.
22. Adjust the Model 4500 using *Chan 1 > Extensions > dB Offset* until the *Delta Marker* reads 0.00 dB.
23. Tune the 6669A to the test frequencies listed in the selected table.

Table 7-16. 56340, 56540 Sensor Frequency Calibration Factor Accuracy

Frequency (GHz)	Reference (dBm)	Minimum (dB)	Measured CH 1 (dB)	Measured CH 2 (dB)	Maximum (dB)
0.50	_____	-0.14	_____	_____	0.14
2.00	_____	-0.15	_____	_____	0.15
4.00	_____	-0.19	_____	_____	0.19
6.00	_____	-0.19	_____	_____	0.19
8.00	_____	-0.20	_____	_____	0.20
10.00	_____	-0.20	_____	_____	0.20
12.00	_____	-0.20	_____	_____	0.20
14.00	_____	-0.21	_____	_____	0.21
16.00	_____	-0.21	_____	_____	0.21
18.00	_____	-0.21	_____	_____	0.21
20.00	_____	-0.26	_____	_____	0.26
22.00	_____	-0.26	_____	_____	0.26
24.00	_____	-0.26	_____	_____	0.26
26.50	_____	-0.26	_____	_____	0.26
28.00	_____	-0.31	_____	_____	0.31
32.00	_____	-0.31	_____	_____	0.31
36.00	_____	-0.31	_____	_____	0.31
40.00	_____	-0.31	_____	_____	0.31

24. For each test frequency of the 6669A, tune the Model 4500 to the same frequency, using the *Meas > Freq CH 1 ##.## GHz* function.

25. For each test frequency, calculate the corrected power measurements by subtracting the previously recorded calibrated power measurements in the "Reference" column of the table from the Avg. Marker measurement. Record the result in the "Measured" column.

26. Disconnect the peak power sensor from the 6669A output.

27. Repeat Steps 1 through 26, substituting Channel 2 for Channel 1.

Sensor Risetime Verification

The risetime test uses the internal calibrator and the automatic measuring (Text) mode of the Model 4500 to measure the risetime of the sensor.

Before performing the sensor risetime verification procedure, photocopy Table 7-17 and use it to record the measurement data. Attach the completed table to the Checklist.

If cable lengths other than 5 feet are used with the sensors, check the cable length specification in Chapter 1.

Table 7-17. Sensor Risetime

Level (dBm)	Trigger Level (dBm)	Bandwidth High	Bandwidth Low
Sensor 56018, 56318, 56326, 56340		Serial Number: _____	
			<200ns
+20	+15	<15.3ns* _____	_____
+15	+10	<15.5ns* _____	_____
+10	+5	<15.8ns* _____	_____
+5	0	<16.1ns* _____	_____
0	-5	<16.5ns* _____	_____
Sensor 56418		Serial Number: _____	
		<30ns	<100ns
+5	0	_____	_____
0	-5	_____	_____
-5	-10	_____	_____
-10	-15	_____	_____
-15	-20	_____	_____
Sensor 56218		Serial Number: _____	
		<150ns	<500ns
+20	+15	_____	_____
+15	+10	_____	_____
+10	+5	_____	_____
+5	0	_____	_____
0	-5	_____	_____

* When using the internal calibrator for fast risetime measurements, the contribution of the calibrator is added to the specified value for this test.

Table 7-17. Sensor Risetime *(continued)*

Level (dBm)	Trigger Level (dBm)	Bandwidth: CH1 High Risetime <100 (ns)	CH1 Low Risetime <300 (ns)	CH2 High Risetime <100 (ns)	CH2 Low Risetime <300 (ns)
Sensor 56518, 56526, 56540					
20.0	-10.0	Serial #_____		Serial #_____	
15.0	-10.0				
10.0	-10.0				
5.0	-10.0				
0.0	-10.0				
-5.0	-10.0				
-10.0	-25.0				
-15.0	-25.0				
-20.0	-25.0				

To measure sensor risetime:

1. Connect the peak power sensor cable to Channel 1 of the Model 4500.
2. Connect the peak power sensor to the Model 4500 calibrator output.
3. Perform *AutoCal*, if required.
4. Press the **INIT** system key to reset the Model 4500 settings to their default states (High Video BW mode).
5. Set the calibrator to pulse mode by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Mode Pulse.*
6. Turn the calibrator on by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Output On.*

For each of the levels in Table 7-17:

7. Set the timebase to the value of the specified risetime for the sensor under test by selecting *Time > Timebase #.*
8. Set the calibrator output level to the value listed in Table 7-17 by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Set Level #.*
9. Set the trigger level to the value listed in Table 7-17 by selecting *Trig > Trig Level #.*
10. Press the **TEXT** system key to change the operating mode to the text display.
11. Record the risetime reading in Table 7-17.
12. Repeat Steps 8 through 11 for each level listed in Table 7-17.
13. Select Low Video BW by pressing *Chan > Extensions > Video BW Low.*
14. Repeat Steps 7 through 11 while in the Low Video BW mode.
15. To measure CH 2 risetime, repeat steps 1-14, substituting CH 2 for CH 1, and setting the trigger source to CH2 internal by pressing *Trig > Trig Source CH 2 Int.*

Calibrator External Pulse Verification

Verify the external pulse input for the calibrator after the sensor has been calibrated (Subsection 7.8). The external pulse input is a TTL-compatible input located on the rear panel of the Model 4500.

To test the external pulse input, proceed as follows:

1. Connect the Channel 1 sensor to the calibrator output.
2. Press the **INIT** system key to reset the Model 4500 settings to their default states.
3. Set the calibrator output to 5 dBm by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Set Level 5 dBm.*
4. Set the calibrator trigger to *External* by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse > Source Ext.*
5. Select positive trigger polarity by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse > Polarity +.*
6. Set the calibrator to pulse mode by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Mode Pulse.*
7. Turn the calibrator on by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Output On.*
8. Connect a BNC cable between the external pulse generator output and the EXT PULSE input on the Model 4500.
9. Set the external pulse generator output for 5 volts, 50 ohms, 100 µs pulse period, 50 µs pulse width.

   The Model 4500 should display a 5 dBm pulsed waveform with the period and pulse width indicated in Step 9.

IEEE-488 Bus Verification

Use the IEEE-488 controller and the Model 4500 to perform a READ, WRITE, and SRQ.

1. Set the IEEE-488 bus address by selecting *Util > IEEE-488 > Bus Setup > Address #.*
2. Press the **CLR** key to clear any pending errors.
3. Using the IEEE-488 controller, send the command **TKMEAS** to the Model 4500.

   The REM front panel annunciator should illuminate indicating that the Model 4500 is in the remote mode; the LSN annunciator should illuminate indicating that the Model 4500 is "listen addressed." No errors should be indicated in the error field of the Model 4500 display.
4. Enter or read a string from the IEEE-488 bus.

   The TLK annunciator should illuminate indicating that the Model 4500 is in the talk mode. (The REM annunciator may either be On or Off, depending on the controller.)
5. Enable the SRQ by selecting *Util > IEEE-488 > SRQ Mask 128.*

   The SRQ should illuminate.
6. Return the Model 4500 to the default state by pressing the **INIT** system key.
7. Enter a "0" into the SRQ mask by selecting *Util > IEEE-488 > SRQ Mask 0.*

Serial Port 1 Verification

Serial Port 1 is normally used to connect a serial plotter to the Model 4500. For this test, an EIA RS-232C terminal will be connected to the Model 4500 to simulate the plotter and display the Model 4500 output.

To verify Serial Port 1, proceed as follows:

1. Connect a serial cable (See Appendix B) between the RS-232 1 connector (located on the rear panel of the Model 4500) and the RS-232C terminal.
2. Configure Serial Port 1 by selecting the *Util* > *Serial* > *Serial 1* menu and selecting the appropriate communication parameters.
3. Press the **PLOT** system key.

After a short delay, data will be displayed on the terminal. These are the HPGL commands in ASCII format that would normally be sent to the plotter. Typical commands are PU, SR, PD, IN, RO,..., followed by commas and numbers.

Serial Port 2 Verification

Serial Port 2 is a dedicated maintenance port with a fixed configuration, which can be viewed by selecting the *Util* > *Serial* > *Serial 2* > menu. For this test, an EIA RS-232C terminal is connected to Serial Port 2 to display the Model 4500 status.

To test Serial Port 2, proceed as follows:

1. Connect a serial cable (see previous procedure) between Serial Port 2 and the RS-232C terminal. Set terminal for 9600 Baud, 8 Data, 1 Stop, No Parity.
2. Use the power switch on the rear panel to turn the Model 4500 off and on. Press the ON/SBY key on the front panel, as required.
3. The following message should appear:

   bec 4500 MONITOR V #.##
   (C) Boonton Electronics Corporation, 1991
   Testing...

If the message appears, Serial Port 2 is operating properly.

7.8 Calibration

User calibration of the Model 4500 involves adjusting the fixed level of the calibrator at 0 dBm. This procedure may be performed either as part of the annual maintenance cycle of the instrument, or after the calibrator is repaired or removed from the frame. During annual maintenance, conduct the performance verification procedures presented earlier in this section to determine if recalibration is required.

If calibration is required, allow sufficient time* for the instrument and the test equipment to warm up and stabilize. The calibrator assembly in the Model 4500 remains powered while the instrument is in the standby mode. When the unit has been in standby, a 15-minute warmup period is required before you initiate these calibration procedures. Otherwise, a two-hour warmup period is required.

*Refer to test equipment manufacturers' specifications.

Calibrator 0 dBm Setting

Use the following procedure to calibrate the calibrator 0 dBm output setting:

1. Connect the EPM-1 sensor to its own calibrator output.
2. Calibrate and zero the EPM-1.
3. Connect the EPM-1 sensor to the 50 MHz calibrator output on the HP437B.
4. Enable the calibrator output and record the measurement.
5. Connect the HP8481A H39 sensor to the 50 MHz calibrator output.
6. Calibrate and zero the HP437B using a 100.00% calibration factor.
7. Enable the calibrator service mode on the Model 4500 by selecting *Spcl > Servicing > Cal Mode On.*
8. Set the calibrator output level to 0.0 dBm by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Set Level 0.0 dBm.*
9. Set the calibrator output mode to CW by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Mode CW.*
10. Enable the calibrator output by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Output On.*
11. Connect the HP8481A H39 sensor to the Model 4500 calibrator output connector.
12. Enter the calibration factor for 1 GHz from the calibration data report.
13. Activate the 0 dBm calibration mode by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Extensions > Fixed Cal*
14. Adjust the *Fixed Cal* value until the HP437B reading equals the negative of the value recorded in Step 4.
15. Disable the calibrator service mode on the Model 4500 by selecting *Spcl > Servicing > Cal Mode Off.*

This completes the calibration procedure.

7.9 Module Removal and Replacement

This subsection presents instructions for removing and replacing the modules in the Model 4500. The module identification numbers listed in parenthesis after the module name refer to Figure 7-3. Throughout this section, all instructions are provided assuming the reader is facing the front of the instrument.

Tools Required

Flat-blade screwdriver
$^5/_{16}$" open-end wrench
Sealectro $^5/_{16}$" torque wrench TO-854 1.45 in-oz.
Grounding wriststrap

Removing Covers

Before removing the instrument covers, disconnect the AC line cord and any external cables. On the rear panel locate and remove the screws securing the top (or bottom) cover. Remove the top and/or bottom covers, as necessary.

For each assembly, install the replacement module by reversing the steps of the removal procedure.

Power Supply (A6) P/N 96410001A

1. Disconnect the two power cables connected to the power supply.
2. Disconnect the power cable from the CRT display module.
3. Remove the video cable at the rear of the CRT display and move it to the side of the CRT.
4. Remove the seven screws attaching the power supply to the chassis; three screws are located on the bottom of the chassis and four are on the rear panel.
5. Slide the power supply forward and lift it clear of the chassis.

Calibrator Assembly (A10)
P/N 96410101A

Note

Each time you disconnect the internal RF connector from the calibrator output, you must perform the 0 dBm calibration procedure (Subsection 7.8) before making any measurements with the Model 4500.

1. (Refer to Figure 7-1.) Using a 5/16" open-end wrench, disconnect the RF connector located toward the front of the calibrator.

   When reinstalling the calibrator, the RF connector must be tightened using the Sealectro 5/16" torque wrench.

2. Loosen but do not remove the two mounting screws that are accessed through holes located on the lower right side of the instrument.

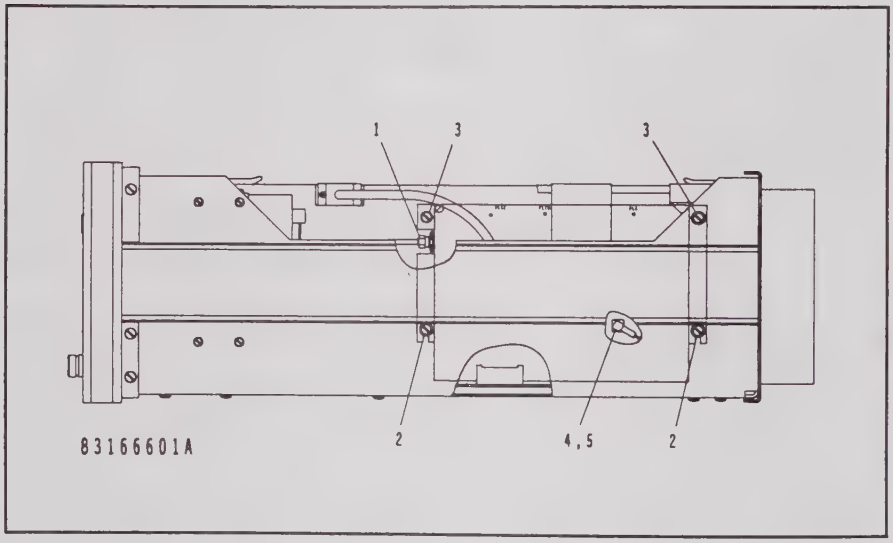


Figure 7-1
Calibrator Assembly

3. Remove the two mounting screws located near the top of the calibrator.
4. Lift the calibrator until the external input cable is clear of the instrument.
5. Disconnect the external input cable from the calibrator.

CRT Display (A3)
P/N 96410201A

1. Disconnect the power supply cable at the bottom rear of the CRT display module.
2. Remove the video cable connector at the top rear of the CRT display and move it to the side of the module.
3. Remove the four holding screws on the bottom of the chassis and slide the CRT display back until it clears the bezel assembly.
4. Lift the CRT display module out of the chassis.

Input Channel Boards Channel 1 (A15), or Channel 2 (A14) P/N 96410300A

1. Remove the two card hold-down brackets by loosening (but not removing) the screws attaching the bracket to the card frame.
2. Unhook the brackets from the card frame and set them aside.
3. Use the card extractor levers to unseat the assembly from its connector and slide the card half-way up the guides.
4. Loosen the two screws holding the input cable and disconnect it from J1.
5. Disconnect the trigger cable from J3.
6. Remove the card assembly.

DSP Board (A13) P/N 96410400A

1. Remove the two card hold-down brackets by loosening (but not removing) the screws attaching the bracket to the card frame.
2. Unhook the brackets from the card frame and set them aside.
3. Use the card extractor levers to unseat the assembly from its connector and slide the card out of the card frame.
4. Remove the card assembly.

Control/Video Board (A12) P/N 96410500A

1. Remove the two card hold-down brackets by loosening (but not removing) the screws attaching the bracket to the card frame.
2. Unhook the brackets from the card frame and set them aside.
3. Disconnect the video cable at the top front of the assembly by loosening the two screws holding it in place.
4. Disconnect the disk drive cable near the top rear of the assembly. Note the orientation of Pin 1 (identified by colored stripe on edge of cable).
5. Use the card extractor levers to unseat the assembly from its connector and slide the card half-way up the guides.
6. Disconnect the GPIB cable at the rear edge of the assembly. Note Pin 1 orientation.
7. Remove the card assembly.
8. Disconnect the I/O cable at the bottom edge of the assembly. Note Pin 1 orientation.

Sensor

Sensor part numbers are listed in Table 7-18.

Table 7-18. Sensor Part Numbers	
Model	Part Number
56018	96401800A
56318	96431800A
56218	96421800A
56418	96441800A
56326	96432600A
56340	96434000A
56518	9651800A
56526	9652600A
52540	9654000A

To replace the sensor:

1. Hold the sensor in one hand and the cable connector in the other.
2. Gently pull the sensor and connector in opposite directions, separating the red marks.
3. To install the replacement sensor, align the keys on the connectors and push them together until they snap into place.

7.10 Troubleshooting and Repair

To assist you with troubleshooting the Model 4500, a top view (Figure 7-3) and a frame schematic (Figure 7-4) are included at the end of this section.

Where to Start

Verify that the front panel LED adjacent to the ON/SBY key illuminates when the key is pressed. If it does not, check the fuses, AC power, and rear panel power switch. If they all check out, proceed to the power supply troubleshooting procedure provided later in this subsection. Checking the power supply should be performed routinely as a first step in fault isolation.

Flashing SRQ. If the front panel SRQ annunciator is flashing, the control software is not operational. The initial boot loader checks the state of the software in the flash EEPROM; if it does not pass a checksum test, the instrument will be in an error state and flash the SRQ annunciator. This condition may be corrected by reloading the instrument software from the software diskette provided. This procedure should never be required, except as a result of a repair. If the flashing SRQ persists, or if reloading the instrument software does not correct the problem, check the control/video module.

CRT Display is On. The Model 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer is menu-driven and graphics-intensive. The CRT display is the primary communication link between the operator and the instrument.

If the display is functional, the front panel controls can be used to verify performance and isolate faults. Malfunctions may be indicated by error messages or a loss of

functionality. In either case, proceed directly to the functional test of the suspected assembly or check the control/video section. The control section of the Control/Video Board interacts with all the other modules and should be checked first.

CRT Display is Off. If the display is not functional, you will not be able to use the front panel commands to isolate instrument faults. Alternatively, Serial Port 2 supports troubleshooting through an external terminal or terminal-emulating PC. The terminal interface cable pin arrangement is described in Appendix B.

The fixed Serial Port 2 configuration is as follows:

Baud Rate	9600
Stop Bits	1
Parity	None
Handshake	RTSn
Char Length	8 bits

Serial Port 2 provides you with access to additional information on the operational status of the instrument. When the instrument is powered up, the sign-on message and version number appear and a status test is performed. If a first level failure is detected, the SRQ annunciator will flash. The kinds of errors detected by the status test include floppy disk controller failure, disk drive failure, program image checksum errors, and boot disk errors. All errors are reported to Serial Port 2, including each occurrence of the error and subsequent errors.

The recommended sequence for troubleshooting the Model 4500 is:

1. Verify that the instrument fuses are not blown; the instrument is connected to the power line; the power is on within the acceptable range for the instrument. Check that the rear panel power switch is on and toggle the front panel ON/SBY key to illuminate the LED adjacent to the ON/SBY switch. Failure of the ON/SBY LED to turn on indicates a power supply malfunction.

2. Perform the power supply troubleshooting procedure provided later in this subsection.

3. Use one of the following two methods to verify that the control processor is operating:

   a) You may use a terminal connected to Serial Port 2 to verify that the control processor generates a sign-on message at power-on.

   - or -

   b) Cycle the power and check for disk drive activity. With no disk in the drive, the drive activity light will illuminate and the stepper motor will be audible, indicating that the processor is operational.

4. If the control processor is operating, check the CRT display and the video section of the Control/Video Board. These procedures are described later in this subsection. If there is no control program activity, check the control and video sections of the Control/Video Board.

Power Supply

To troubleshoot the power supply:

1. Remove the top and bottom covers from the Model 4500.

2. Turn the instrument over to access the test points located on the bottom. Orient the chassis with the rear panel facing away from you.

   Figure 7-2 and Table 7-19 identify the power supply test points located on the bottom of the Model 4500 Motherboard. The wire colors listed in Table 7-19 refer to Cables #W12 and W13, which connect the power supply to the Motherboard.

3. Connect the AC line cord to a suitable power source and set the rear panel power switch to ON.

4. If the ON/SBY indicator on the front panel is off, press the ON/SBY key.

5. If the ON/SBY indicator does not light, proceed to Step 14. Otherwise, continue to the next step.

6. Verify that the ventilation fan is running when the ON/SBY indicator is lit. If the fan is not operating, return the power supply assembly to Boonton Electronics for repair. Otherwise, continue to the next step.

7. Connect the multimeter negative lead to the instrument frame.

8. Probe the test points that list a voltage range in Table 7-19 and verify that the voltage levels are within the indicated tolerances.

9. If any of the voltages is incorrect proceed to Step 14.

10. If the voltages are correct, press the ON/SBY key to place the Model 4500 in the standby mode.

11. Reprobe test points E1, E3, and E18 and verify that the voltages are within the ranges indicated in Table 7-19.

12. If one or more of the voltages are incorrect proceed to Step 14.

13. If the voltages are correct, the power supply is probably functioning properly. Skip Steps 14 through 27.

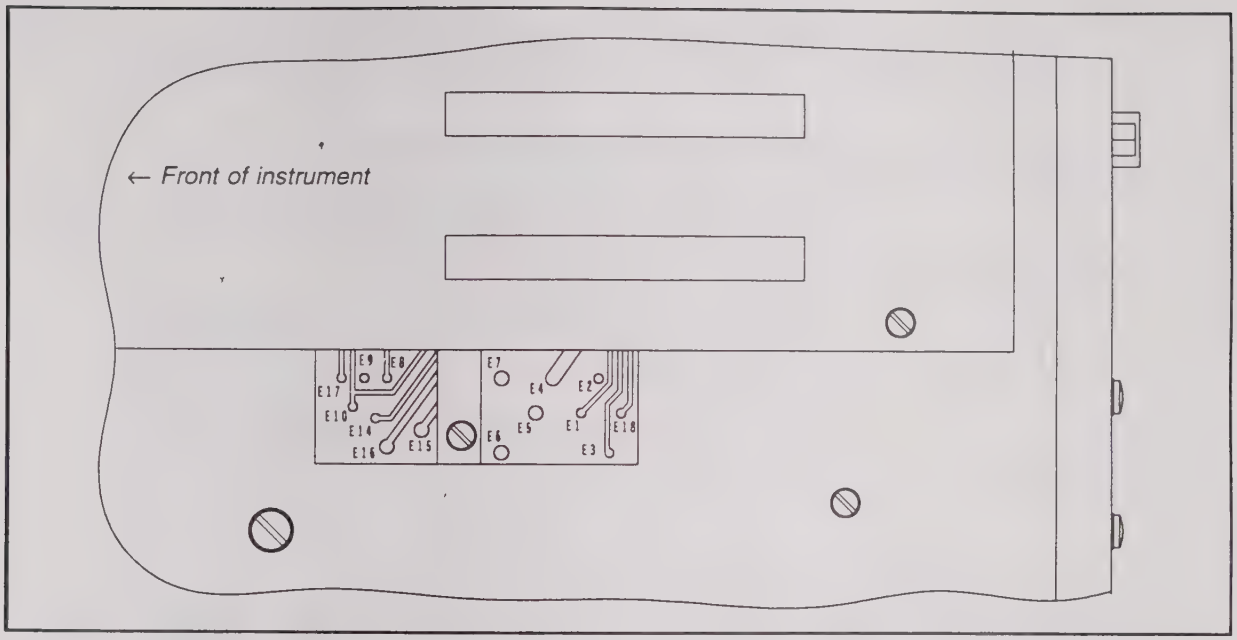


Figure 7-2.
Power Supply Test Points

Table 7-19. Power Supply Test Points

Test Point	Description	Voltage Range (Volts DC)	Wire Color
E1	+18 V	17 to 22	Wh/Red
E2	Com		Blk
E3	-18 V	-17 to -22	Wh/Vio
E4	+5 V	4.75 to 5.25	Orn
E5	Com		Blk
E6	Com		Blk
E7	Com		Blk
E18	+5 VB	4.75 to 5.75	Wh/Blu
E8	+15 V	14.5 to 15.5	Red
E9	Com		Blk
E10	-15 V	-14.5 to -15.5	Vio
E14	+5 VA	4.75 to 5.25	Wh/Orn
E15	-5.2 V	-4.9 to 5.6	Grn
E16	-5 V	-4.75 to -5.25	Wh/Grn
E17	SBY-	+3.5 to +5.25	Wh

If any of the voltage tests failed, proceed as follows:

14. Turn off the rear panel power switch and remove the line cord from the AC source.

15. Wait one minute for the supply voltages to discharge.

16. Set the multimeter to the lowest DC Ohms scale and measure the resistance from the test points listed in Table 7-20 to the instrument frame.

Table 7-20. Test Point Resistance to Ground

Test Point	Resistance (Ohms)
E1	> 200
E3	> 200
E4	> 10
E18	> 200
E8	> 200
E10	> 200
E14	> 10
E15	> 10
E16	> 10

17. If E1, E3, or E4 measure below the limit, return the Model 4500 to Boonton Electronics for repair.

18. If any of the test points from E8 through E18, inclusive, measure below the limit, perform Steps 19 through 27 to determine if there is a fault on one of the plug-in circuit boards.

19. Turn the Model 4500 right-side-up and remove the two power supply connectors attached to the Motherboard cables. The rear connector is released by squeezing together the release tabs while removing the plug.

Hint

Tilt the plug to release each side in turn. The side connector can be removed by wedging it out with a slim screwdriver blade inserted between the plug and socket.

Caution

Be sure the power cord is disconnected from the AC source before you use the screwdriver to remove the side connector.

20. When the supply has been disconnected from the Motherboard, turn the chassis over and remeasure the low-resistance nodes (E4, E14, E15, and E16).

21. If the test point resistance that had been below the limit now measures above, remove the power supply module and return it to Boonton Electronics for repair.

22. If the failed test point still measures below the limit, turn the instrument right-side-up and retract the plug-in cards about ½" from their mating connectors.

23. Place the instrument on its side with the bottom facing you.

24. Reprobe the failed test point.

25. If the fault persists, return the Model 4500 to Boonton Electronics for repair.

Note

Before returning the Model 4500 to Boonton Electronics, reassemble the instrument, replacing all connectors and cards, attaching all braces, and replacing the instrument cover.

---

26. If the fault has been cleared by retracting the plug-in cards, sequentially reinsert each plug-in card into its mating connector on the Motherboard, measuring the resistance of the failed test point after reinserting each card.

27. The card (or cards) which cause the failed test point to drop below the limit should be removed and returned for repair.

Control/Video Board

Control Circuits. The control portion of the Control/Video Board interacts with most of the instrument modules. Failures in this section will either cause the instrument to cease all operation or cause a specific interface to malfunction. The interfaces that could be affected by failure of the control circuits are the Serial Port 1, Serial Port 2, IEEE-488, disk drive, DSP, I^2C and the video display. I^2C interface malfunctions are evidenced by communication difficulties with the sensors, calibrator, keyboard, Motherboard, or Input Board.

Preliminary. Before checking the individual control functions of the Control/Video Board, perform the following preliminary steps:

1. Visually inspect the board for improperly seated integrated circuits (ICs) and loose or missing connectors.

2. Check the level of the power supply 5 volt output.

3. Verify that the control processor is operating.

Control processor functionality is indicated by any of the following:

- images on the CRT display
- blinking of the SRQ annunciator
- activity on Serial Port 2

- a sign-on message or disk drive activity at power-on

Disk drive activity includes blinking of the drive activity light and whirring of the stepper motor when no disk is in the drive.

4. If any of these indications is present (indicating that the control processor is operational), skip to the Serial Port 2 checkout procedure below. Otherwise, start by troubleshooting procedure Serial Port 1.

Serial Port 1. This port is used primarily to connect a plotter to the Model 4500. Improper use of the port can stall ("hang up") the operating program and render the Model 4500 inoperative.

Typical port problems involve improper baud rate setting and cabling. Port communications can be checked with an external terminal or terminal-emulating PC. The port parameters must match the setup of the plotter or terminal being used to troubleshoot the instrument. Characters transmitted from the Model 4500 that are not consistent with the terminal protocol will cause the terminal to display random characters (typically lower-case *x*).

General instructions for configuring Serial Port 1 are provided in **Subsection 4.13 UTIL Key and *Util > Serial > Menu***. Detailed plotter cabling requirements are provided in Appendix B.

Test the Serial Port 1 functionality as follows:

1. Use the *Util > Serial > Serial 1* menu to verify proper setup of the handshake function.

   The instrument hang-up condition is most often caused by improper setup of the interface handshake; the RTSn line should *not* be enabled unless it is supported by the terminal communication configuration.

Note

While testing Serial Port 1, if you suspect it is causing the instrument to hang up, press the ESC key to exit the plot routine.

---

2. Verify that the cable connections conform to Figure B-1.

   If the instrument indicates it is outputting to Serial Port 1, but the connected plotter or terminal does not appear to be receiving data, the cause is likely a cabling error. With the RTSn handshake disabled, reversal of Lines 2 and 3 in the cable interface prevents the plotter or terminal from receiving data transmitted by the Model 4500.

3. If no activity can be detected on Serial Port 1, remove the instrument top cover, following the procedure described in **Subsection 7.9 Module Removal and Replacement**.

4. Inspect the serial cable.

   The serial cable should be plugged into a connector located at the bottom right-hand side of the Control/Video Board. Pin 1 is indicated by the red stripe on the ribbon cable and should be on the left end of the connector, viewed from the component side of the board. If the port is not functional, replace the Control/Video Board.

Serial Port 2. Serial Port 2 is the maintenance, or "debug" port. As with Serial Port 1, typical problems with this port are usually attributable to baud rate and cabling errors. For simplicity, the Serial Port 2 communication configuration is fixed, as follows:

Baud Rate	9600
Stop Bits	1
Parity	None
Handshake	RTSn
Char Length	8 bits

Troubleshoot Serial Port 2 by following the procedures listed for Serial Port 1, disregarding references to port configuration setup.

IEEE-488. To troubleshoot the IEEE-488 interface, verify the correct configuration setup using the *Util* > *IEEE-488* > *Bus Setup* menu. Check the selections for the "Address," "Listen and Talk Termination" characters, and "EOI on Talk". If these prove correct and trouble persists, disconnect all bus devices to eliminate possible conflicts.

If no activity can be detected on the bus, remove the instrument top cover, using the procedure described in Subsection **7.9 Module Removal and Replacement**. Check the IEEE-488 cable. The cable should be plugged into the connector at the top right-hand part of the Control/Video Board. The red stripe on the ribbon cable indicates Pin 1 and should be on the bottom end of the connector when it is viewed from the component side of the board. If the cabling is correct but the bus is not functional, replace the Control/Video Board.

Disk Subsystem. The startup routine tests the disk drive system at power-up and reports faults to Serial Port 2. Faults in the diskette media, disk drive, cable, or disk controller are reported, as listed in Table 7-21.

The diskette may be tested by inserting it into the 3.5" drive of any DOS-compatible computer and typing "dir d:" at the DOS prompt, where "d:" identifies the drive containing the Model 4500 control software diskette. The diskette directory should include:

boot4500.bec

readme.txt

files.

Table 7-21. Disk Subsystem Faults

Description	Software Diskette	Disk Drive	Disk Controller
Missing Address Mark	X	X	X
Sector Not Found	X	X	
Unknown Disk Error	X	X	X
Media Type Not Found	X	X	
CRC Read Error	X	X	X
Not Compatible Media	X	X	
Disk Changed		X	
Seek Operation Failed		X	X
Floppy Drive Not Ready		X	
DMA Overrun			X
Floppy Controller Failure			X

Alternatively, a substitute software diskette may be loaded into the Model 4500 to determine whether the original diskette is faulty. If the fault appears to be the related to the disk drive:

1. Remove the instrument top cover and check the ribbon cable connecting the back of the drive to the Control/Video Board.

   The red stripe should be on the top edge of the cable when it is connected to the back of the disk drive. The other end of the cable should be connected to the Control/Video Board at the top, right of center. The red stripe on the ribbon cable should be on the left end of the connector, when viewing the component side of the board.

2. Verify that the power cable is connected from the back of the drive to the Motherboard.

   Both of these connectors are keyed to ensure proper orientation.

3. Check the drive address switch.

   The drive address switch is a four-position sliding switch, located on the top rear of the disk drive. The switch should be set to the last position (DS1), which is closest to the rear of the drive. If the cabling is correct and the fault persists, contact Boonton Electronics Customer Service for assistance.

If the fault appears to be related to the disk controller, check the disk drive, following the procedures outlined in the previous paragraphs. If these steps indicate a controller fault, return the Control/Video Board to Boonton Electronics for evaluation/repair.

DSP Interface. DSP interface or communications faults are indicated by error messages and the inability to display the waveforms associated with CH 1, CH 2, or the Math Channel selections. These faults can either be caused by the Control/Video Board or (more frequently) the DSP board.

To determine whether DSP errors have occurred, initiate the self test function by selecting *Spcl > Servicing > Self-Test Start.* The Control/Video interface consists simply of interface buffers. DSP failures are most often caused by the failure of the DSP board. If the self-test indicates DSP errors return the DSP board (or return both boards) to Boonton Electronics for evaluation/repair.

I^2C Interface. The I^2C interface connects the Control/Video Board to the calibrator assembly, Input Board(s), keyboard, Motherboard and each of the sensors. If an I^2C error is reported, determine which of the above assemblies was involved and check it for faults.
If *any* of the assemblies work on the I^2C bus, the I^2C is operational and the Control/Video Board is probably not the cause of the reported error. If any of the associated assemblies have failed, it could interfere with the I^2C communications, both with the assembly in question, and possibly others. You can verify operation of the I^2C assemblies by pressing any key to verify keyboard functionality, pressing the *Spcl Sensor #* menu key to observe the sensor report, or pressing *Spcl >Calibrator > Extensions > Calibrator REPORT* to view the calibrator report.

Most often, I^2C errors are caused by faults in the sensors or sensor cables. To isolate the cause of a reported I^2C error, disconnect the sensors and repeat the operation that caused the error. If it does not reoccur, inspect each cable and sensor for damage and try the sensor report in the SPCL menu for each sensor to identify the problem. If all the I^2C devices are not functioning, replace the Control/Video Board.

Video Circuits. The video image on the CRT is generated by a special processor on the Control/Video Board. The video image will not be generated if the control processor is not operating. The video output is connected directly to the CRT display. If no image is viewable on the display, check the VGA cable, the video portion of the Control/Video Board, and the interconnecting cable. The cable connecting the Control/Video Board and the display is VGA- compatible, except lines 4 and 5 are reversed. Verify cable integrity by testing the continuity of each line of the video cable.
The video portion of the Control/Video Board can be tested by connecting it to a standard VGA display with an appropriate cable. Alternatively, an oscilloscope can be used to view the video waveforms.

The vertical sync line can be viewed at Test Point 13. This is located on the component side of the board to the right of the DIP switch. The vertical sync line should be a negative TTL compatible pulse at a 60 Hz rate.

The horizontal sync line can be viewed at Test Point 14. This is located on the component side of the board to the right of the dip switch. The horizontal sync line should be a negative TTL compatible pulse at a 31.47 KHz rate.

The Red, Green and Blue signal lines can be viewed on an oscilloscope by triggering on the vertical sync line at Test Point 13 on one channel, and measuring the appropriate RGB line on a second channel. The red signal can be viewed on R18, Green on R19 and the blue on R20. Each signal should be a pulse train with a signal amplitude greater then 1 Vp-p. If any of these signals are missing then replace then Control/Video Board. If not check the CRT display.

Frame

In some cases the Model 4500 failure may be too complex, intermittent, or affect a section of the instrument which is not a removable assembly. In such cases, it is best to return the entire instrument for repair. See the repair policy in Appendix D for details.

Calibrator Assembly

The procedure outlined in this subsection enables you to test the calibrator assembly functionality. To perform these tests, the calibrator must be installed in a Model 4500 equipped with a functioning power supply, keyboard, and display. To check the operation of any of these assemblies, perform the appropriate functional test for the assembly in question before proceeding.

The basic test of the calibrator assembly (Steps 1 through 13) verifies the operation of the calibrator bus communications and CW output. When a true RMS power meter is available, the pulsed power output (Steps 14 through 27) can be verified, as well.

When the top cover of the Model 4500 is removed, a bank of service LEDs located on the calibrator module are exposed and can be used to aid in fault detection. Note that the service LEDs flicker momentarily when the calibrator mode or parameters are changed. Afterward, the LEDs quickly settle to the steady state indications listed in this procedure.

If the calibrator fails any portion of these tests, the calibrator assembly must be replaced.

To test the calibrator, proceed as follows:

1. (Optional) Remove the top cover of the Model 4500 to gain access to the service LEDs.

2. Plug the AC line cord into the Model 4500 and set the rear panel power switch to On.

3. If the ON/SBY indicator LED on the front panel is off, press the ON/SBY key.

4. Initiate a calibrator report by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Extensions > Calibrator REPORT*

5. Verify that the calibrator report fields conform to the following:

Status	0
Serial Number	Identical to the calibrator S/N printed on the label affixed to the calibrator.
Calibrator Software Ver.	#.#
Date Calibrated	Month YYYY
Internal Temperature	0 to 60° C (nominally 10° C above ambient).

6. Connect the test power meter to the Calibrator output.

7. Verify the following service LED indications on the calibrator module:

LED	STATE
PULSE ON	Off
LEVELED	Off
PULSE EXT	Off
PULSE OFF	On

8. Set the calibrator for a CW output of 20 dBm by selecting:

   Spcl > Calibrator > Set Level 20 dBm
   Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Mode CW
   Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Output On

9. Verify that the test power meter indicates approximately 20 dBm.

10. Verify the following service LED indications:

LED	STATE
PULSE ON	On
LEVELED	On
PULSE EXT	Off
PULSE OFF	Off

11. Set the calibrator for a CW output of 0 dBm by selecting:

    Spcl > Calibrator > Set Level 0 dBm
    Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Mode CW
    Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Output On

12. Verify that the test power meter indicates approximately 0 dBm and record the reading.

13. Verify the following service LED indications:

LED	STATE
PULSE ON	On
LEVELED	On
PULSE EXT	Off
PULSE OFF	Off

If a True RMS power meter is available, test the pulsed output of the Model 4500 as follows:

14. Adjust the calibrator output to be within the true RMS region of the test power meter, as required. If an adjustment is made, record the reading of the test power meter and disregard the reading recorded in Step 12.

15. Set the calibrator to pulse mode by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Mode Pulse*.

16. Set the following pulse parameters by selecting:

    Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse > Source Int
    Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse > Polarity +
    Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse > Duty Cycle 10%
    Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse > Pulse Period 100 µs

17. Verify the following service LED indications:

LED	STATE
PULSE ON	On (dim)
LEVELED	Off
PULSE EXT	Off
PULSE OFF	On (bright)

18. Verify that the test power meter reads approximately 10 dB below the reading recorded in Step 12 or 14.

19. Change the pulse polarity to negative by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse > Polarity -*

20. Verify the following service LED indications:

LED	STATE
PULSE ON	On (bright)
LEVELED	Off
PULSE EXT	Off
PULSE OFF	On (dim)

21. Set the pulse Duty Cycle by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse > Duty Cycle 50%.*

22. Verify that the PULSE ON and PULSE OFF service LEDs are of approximately equal brightness.

23. Verify that the test power meter reads approximately 3 dB below the reading recorded in Step 12 or 14.

24. Modify the pulse source by selecting

    Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse > Source Ext.

25. Verify the following service LED indications:

LED	STATE
PULSE ON	On
LEVELED	Off
PULSE EXT	On
PULSE OFF	Off

26. Modify the pulse polarity by selecting *Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse > Polarity +*

27. Verify the following service LED indications:

LED	STATE
PULSE ON	Off
LEVELED	Off
PULSE EXT	On
PULSE OFF	On

Input Channel

The functional test for the input channel requires that all other modules of the Model 4500 are functioning, including the power supply, CRT display, keyboard, calibrator, Control/Video, and DSP. A Type 56018 sensor and sensor cable must be installed.

Video Amplifier. To test the Video Amplifier section of the Input Channel, proceed as follows:

1. Connect the sensor to the calibrator output.

2. Set the calibrator for a pulsed output of 10 dBm by selecting:

   Spcl > Calibrator > Set Level 10 dBm
   Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Mode Pulse
   Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse > Pulse Period 100 ms
   Spcl > Calibrator > Pulse > Duty Cycle 10%
   Spcl > Calibrator > Cal Output On

3. Set the Timebase to 50 ms/Div by selecting *Time > Timebase > 50 ms/Div.*

4. Setup the channel display parameters by selecting:

   Chan 1 > Vert Scale 10 dB/Div
   Chan 1 > Extensions > dB Offset 0.00

5. Verify that the displayed pulse parameters corresponds to the parameters selected. The peak power should align with the display graticule for 10 dBm. The pulse baseline should be below -20 dBm.

6. Press the **TEXT** system key to place the Model 4500 in the automatic measurement mode and verify the dynamic response of the channel.

Trigger. To test the Trigger section of the Input Channel, proceed as follows:

1. Connect the sensor to an RF signal generator.

2. Adjust the generator output as follows:

RF Frequency	500 MHz
RF Level	+10 dBm
Amplitude Modulation	95%
Modulating Frequency	10 kHz

3. Set the Model 4500 Timebase to 20 ms/Div by selecting *Time > Timebase 20 ms/Div.*

4. Setup the channel display parameters by selecting:

   Chan 1 > Vert Scale 10 dB/Div
   Chan 1 > Extensions > dB Offset 0.00

5. Verify that the displayed waveform approximates a rectified sinusoid.

6. Verify that the peak signal power is greater than 15 dBm by placing a marker on the waveform peak.

7. Verify that the waveform crosses the vertical centerline of the display at 10 dBm.

8. Vary the trigger level and verify that the waveform crossed the horizontal centerline at the trigger level.

I^2C Bus. There are two I^2C bus circuits on each input channel. To test the operation of the I^2C bus:

1. Select *Util > 4500 Status REPORT* to verify that the input channel is installed and that the sensor is connected.

   A low speed analog-to-digital converter attached to the I^2C bus monitors voltages from the input channel and the sensor. The presence of the proper voltages at the converter indicates sensor connection.

2. Detach and reattach the sensor cable.

3. Verify the message "CH # Sensor Data Loading." A branch of the I^2C bus is routed to the sensor through the input channel board. Successful loading of sensor data verifies this circuit.

When no waveform appears on the graph portion of the CRT display:

1. Verify that the instrument is in the RUN mode. If the message "Measurement Stopped" appears in the lower left side of the display, the instrument has been stopped and the display is not being updated. Press the ESC key then MEASUREMENT RUN to restart the measurements.

2. Press *Util > 4500 Status REPORT* to verify that the channel you are testing is installed and that its sensor is connected. The Model 4500 checks installation of the channel and sensor via the I^2C bus and will indicate if the channel is missing.

3. Press *Chan # > Select CH #* and verify that the channel you are testing is selected and in the ON state.

4. Select either *Disp > Trace Type Line* or *Disp > Trace Type Points*. With the *Disp > Trace Type Off* the display will still annunciate the power.

5. Select the *Trig >* menu and verify that the trigger source is selected for the channel connected to the signal source (or calibrator). The trigger level must match the level of the trigger source.

6. Select the *Time >* menu and verify that the timebase is appropriate for the waveform. If the timebase is much longer than the waveform repetition rate, the display will not trigger. For example, a waveform with a repetition rate of 100 ms and a duty cycle of 10% appears not to trigger when the timebase is 10 ms or slower.

7. Use the *AutoCal* function to indicate a malfunction of the input channel. You will not be able to initiate *AutoCal* if the input channel is not operational.

DSP Board

Components. The DSP board consists of the:

- DSP processor and memory
- FPGA (Field Programmable Gate Array) and initialization circuits
- Trigger and sampling circuits
- Input Board interface

Power-on Diagnostic Testing. The following tests are run automatically at power-up to validate DSP board operation:

- Host interface and RAM function
- LCA and trigger interpolation function
- Serial port test

In any of these tests fails during power-up, the Model 4500 displays error messages #17, 18, and 19. When this occurs, return the DSP board to Boonton Electronics for repair.

Input Board Interface. The interface between the DSP and the Input Board may fail at either board, making various Input Board functions inoperative. For a two-channel instrument, if an Input Board malfunction occurs on only one channel, it is possible that the Input Board has failed and the DSP is operational. For a single-channel instrument, when a failure occurs in any control function, return the DSP and Input Board to Boonton Electronics for repair.

Sensor

To test the sensor functionality, proceed as follows:

1. Connect the sensor and cable to a channel, as instructed in Subsection 2.3.

The connection of a sensor to the Model 4500 is detected by the instrument, which initiates the transfer of calibration data from the sensor. The Model 4500 acknowledges the connection of a sensor by displaying the message "Ch 1 Sensor Data Loading."

2. Select *Spcl > CH 1 > Sensor REPORT* to verify that the sensor is installed properly.

This report displays some of the sensor data. The Model 4500 verifies that the sensor is connected via the I^2C bus. The message "Sensor Not Connected" is displayed if the sensor is missing or improperly connected. Correct data verifies the sensor and the I^2C bus.

3. Connect the Peak Power Sensor to the calibrator output and select *Chan > Calibration > START* to initiate the *AutoCal* function.

Use the *AutoCal* function to indicate a malfunction of the sensor video detectors and RF amplifiers. If a failure has occurred, *AutoCal* will not run and a waveform will not appear on the display.

4. If sensor parameters exceed internally set values, the display will indicate "Linearity Error."

CRT Display

The CRT is a VGA-compatible display with the horizontal and vertical lines reversed. The display uses a DB-9 connector to implement an analog VGA interface, per Table 7-22.

If the display is blank:

1. Verify that the front panel power indicator is on.

2. If the bus SRQ annunciator on the front panel is blinking, the Model 4500 operating program is not running and must be loaded before the display will operate.

See **Subsection 7.5 Software Upgrade** for software reloading instructions, and **7.9 Module Removal and Replacement** for Control/Video Board replacement procedures.

Table 7-22. VGA Pin Connections

CRT	Function	VGA
1	Red	1
2	Green	2
3	Blue	3
4	Vertical Sync	5
5	Horizontal Sync	4
6	Ground (R)	6
7	Ground (G)	7
8	Ground (B)	8
9	Ground	9

3. Verify the instrument is working by connecting the maintenance terminal to Serial Port 2 and monitoring for errors. The IEEE-488 bus can also be used as an indicator of activity.

4. If the instrument is operating but the display remains blank, open the top cover and inspect the CRT power cable and the video cable connecting the Control/Video Board (A12) to the CRT display (A3).

5. Refer to the troubleshooting procedures for the power supply and Control/Video Board presented earlier in this subsection. Verify that the Control/Video cable is installed properly.

6. CRT operation can be tested if another VGA-compatible device and appropriate adapter cable are available. If so, drive the display from an independent source by switching cables on the rear of the display and turning on both the Model 4500 and the source.

7. If the CRT displays a distorted image, the cause is probably external magnetic fields from another piece of equipment. Turn off all equipment around the Model 4500 and check for a change in the display.

8. If the CRT has failed and must be repaired, follow the removal and return procedures provided in Subsections 7.9 and 7.10, respectively.

Frame

Figure 7-3 is a top view of the Model 4500 chassis; Figure 7-4 is the schematic diagram of the interconnecting wiring.

Parts List

Table 7-23 is the parts list.

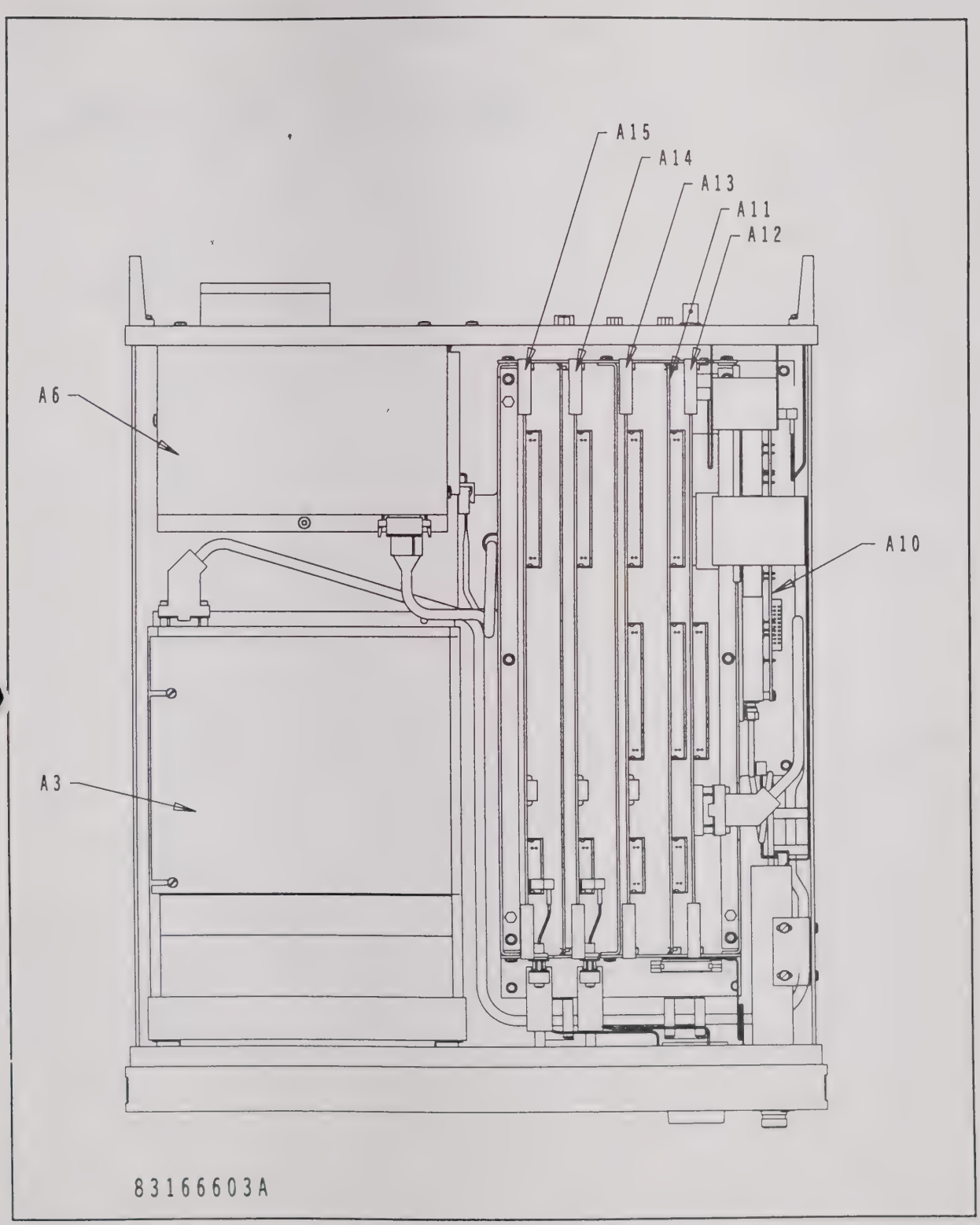


Figure 7-3. Top View of Model 4500 - Cover Removed

Table 7-23. Parts List

Description	Assembly Number	Boonton Part Number Rebuilt Exchange Parts	Boonton Part Number New Replacement Parts
Power Supply	A6	96410001A	04414600A
Calibrator Assembly	A10	96410101A	04412100A
CRT Display	A3	96410201A	48333800A
DSP Board	A13	96410801A	04416500B
Control/Video Board	A12	96410501A	04411900A
Imput Board (5ft. Cable)	A14 or A15	96410905A	04511005B
Input Board (10 ft. Cable)	A14 or A15	96410910A	04511010B
Input Board (20 ft. Cable)	A14 or A15	96410920A	04511020B
Input Board (25 ft. Cable)	A14 or A15	96410925A	04511025B
Input Board (50 ft. Cable)	A14 or A15	96410950A	04411050B
5 ft. Cable	N/A	N/A	95600005A
5 ft. Cable	N/A	N/A	95600010A
5 ft. Cable	N/A	N/A	95600020A
5 ft. Cable	N/A	N/A	95600025A
5 ft. Cable	N/A	N/A	95600050A
Sensor 56018	N/A	96401800A	95601801A
Sensor 56218	N/A	96421800A	95621801A
Sensor 56318	N/A	96431800A	95631801A
Sensor 56326	N/A	96432600A	95632601A
Sensor 56340	N/A	96434000A	95634001A
Sensor 56418	N/A	96441800A	95641801A
Sensor 56518	N/A	96451800A	95651801A
Sensor 56526	N/A	96452600A	95652601A
Sensor 56540	N/A	96454000A	95654001A

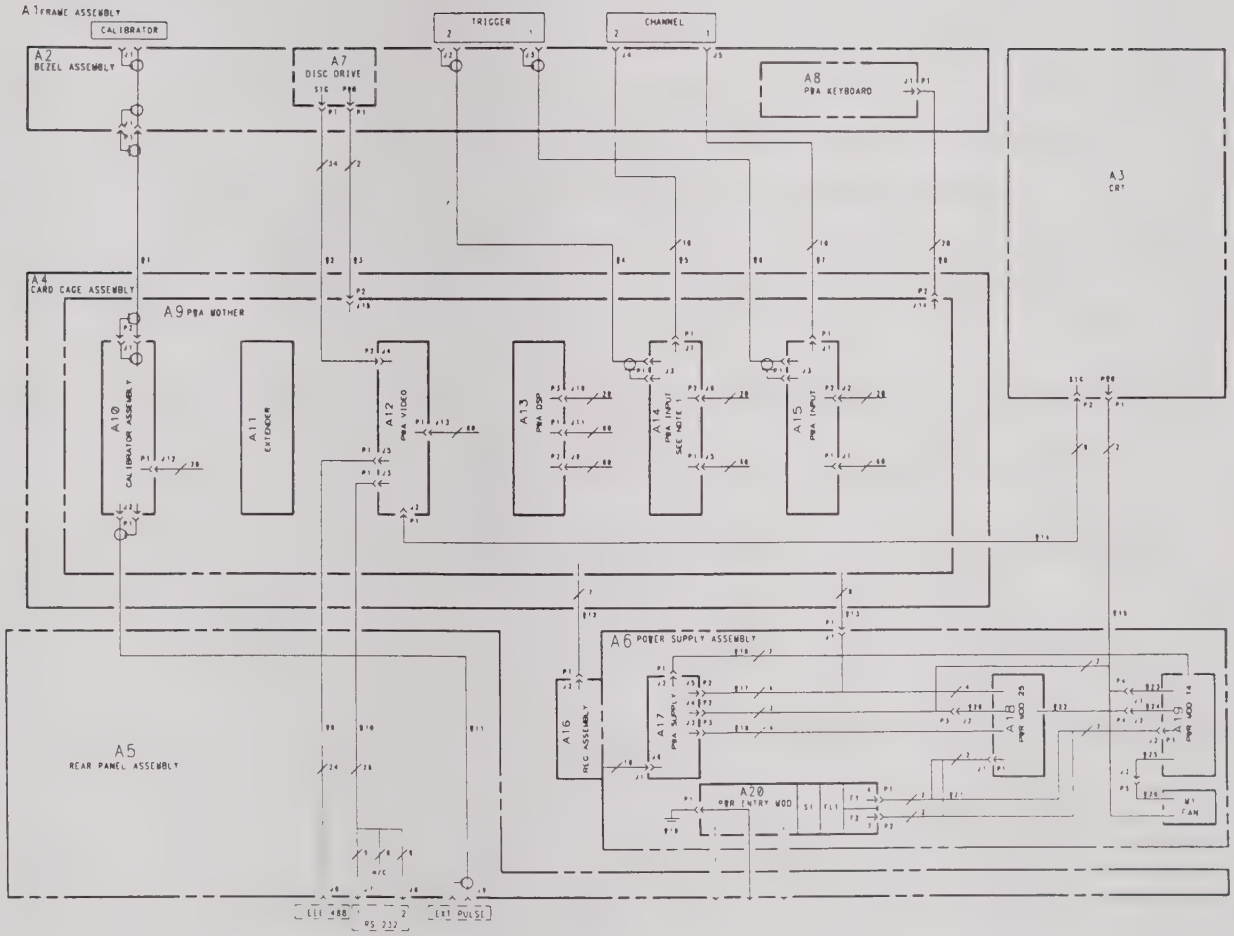


Figure 7-4. Schematic Diagram

Appendix A

Error Messages

NO.	MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
1	Err Range of #	A number sent over the bus is out of range of the selected parameter.
2	Err # of Digits	Too many digits entered into the current function.
3	Err Under Range	Measured power level is under the specified limit of the sensor.
4	Err Over Range	Measured power level is over the specified limit of the sensor.
5	No CH Responding	CH1 and CH2 do not respond to instrument control.
6	CH1 Not Responding	Channel 1 is not responding to instrument control. (Channel may not be installed.)
7	CH2 Not Responding	Channel 2 is not responding to instrument control. (Channel may not be installed.)
8	CH1 needs HW update	Channel 1 Input PWA is not configured for the current software revision.
9	CH2 needs HW update	Channel 2 Input PWA is not configured for the current software revision.
10	Not supported	The current software revision does not support the function selected.
11	Err I^2C Ack missing	Missing Acknowledge signal while assessing the I^2C bus.
12	Err I^2C Timeout	The system software has timed-out while communicating over the I^2C bus.
13	Ref CH not Selected	Accessing a REF Channel parameter over the bus while the Ref CH has not been enabled.
14	MK Delta Invalid	The marker delta value is not valid in the present instrument configuration.
15	No Calibrator	The calibrator is not responding to instrument control. (Calibrator may not be installed.)
16	Selected CH not Active	The channel that is selected is not active. This error is generated when channel related functions are executed but the channel is not active and no action can be taken.
17	DSP Not Responding	The DSP circuitry is not responding to instrument control. (The DSP chip may not be installed.)

NO.	MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
18	DSP Interface Error	Communication fault between the system CPU and the DSP chip.
19	FPLA Interface	Communication fault between the system CPU and the Field Programmable Logic Array.
20	CAL Level > Limit	Attempt to set the calibrator Set Level greater than the Max Power level.
21	CAL Limit < Set LVL	Attempt to set the Max Power level less than the calibrator Set level.
22	Sensor Disconnected	Attempt to set the Max Power level less than the calibrator Set level.
23	Measurement Error	There are no valid measurements to read from the instrument in its present configuration
24	Out of Freq Rng	Entering a frequency which is not within the range of the sensor.
25	Err CH1 Sensor Data	Checksum failure of the EEPROM located on the sensor connected to Channel 1.
26	Err CH2 Sensor Data	Checksum failure of the EEPROM located on the sensor connected to Channel 2.
27	Existing Controller	The instrument will not print or plot over the IEEE-488 interface if there is another controller present.
28	Err Pulse Meas	The pulse power measurement is not valid.
29	Err Func Unavailable	In the present instrument configuration the selected function cannot be executed. Check for power channel functions being executed when reference or math channel is active, or instrument is in CW mode during pulse measurement operations.
30	Err Bus Buffer	IEEE-488 Listen buffer overflow. The input string is greater than 1024 characters.
31	Err Bus Command	Received an illegal mnemonic.
32	Err Bus String	Incorrect input data format.
33	Sensor CH1 + Voltage	The positive power supply for the sensor on channel 1 is out of range.
34	Sensor CH1 - Voltage	The negative power supply for the sensor on channel 1 is out of range.
35	Sensor CH2 + Voltage	The positive power supply for the sensor on channel 2 is out of range.
36	Sensor CH2 - Voltage	The negative power supply for the sensor on channel 2 is out of range.
37	Autocal is Required	The current measurements may not be valid because the instrument requires a new autocal.
38	Cal Exited	The AutoCal routine has been aborted by depressing the "ESC" key.
39	Fixed Cal Terminated	Unable to perform fixed cal because lower level is greater than + - 1 dB from 0 dBm.

NO.	MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
40	Protected Data	Attempt to alter data assigning to a protected area in memory.
41	AutoCal A/D Overrng	The automatic calibration cycle cannot calibrate the sensor.
42	AutoCal Linearity	The measurement sub-system linearity is out of acceptable range. Try a different sensor or the same sensor on a second channel to determine if the problem is the sensor or input board.
43	AutoCal Low Level	A level lower than expected was detected during AutoCal.
44	AutoCal Process	Check the selected channedl to verifty that the sensor is connected to the calibrator. The calibrator operation can be verified with an average power meter.
45	Zeroing Out of Range	Cannot zero the sensor. Possibly a signal is being applied.
46	Fixed Cal Err > 1dB	Attempted a fixed point calibration with an input level greater than +/- 1 dBm.
47	Unable to Zero/Cal	This message indicates that a correct signal level is not available to zero or calibrate the 4500. Zeroing requires no signal and fixed calibration requires 0 dBm +- 1dB.
48	CH1 Disabled	The channel that the selected function is acting on is not active. The solution is to activate the required channel.
49	CH2 Disabled	The channel that the selected function is acting on is not active. The solution is to activate the required channel.
50	AutoCal Data Error	The non-volatile autocal data is not valid. A new autocal must be executed before measurements can be made.
51	Autocal Temp Drift	This is a measurement error. It is reported over the IEEE-488 bus when the instrument has drifted out of the specified temperature window. The instrument continues to measure, but the accuracy is slightly degraded.
52	Ref Line CH Not Set	In the reference line tracking mode you must assign a channel to the reference lines. The channel vertical scale and offset is used to determine the screen position for the reference lines.
53	A-Setup CH1 UNCAL	CH1 must be autocaled before autosetup is initiated.
54	A-Setup CH2 UNCAL	CH2 must be autocaled before autosetup is initiated.
55	Loc 0 Recall Only	Program location 0 contains the factory default settings. This location is recall only.
56	A-Setup No Trigger	The 4500 has not detected a trigger event that is usable for autosetup. Check the trigger source selection.
57	A-Setup Slow Trig	The trigger events are occurring too slowly for the autosetup function to determine a valid setup.

NO.	MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
58	A-Setup Too Complex	The signal being applied to the instrument is too complex. The signal is not repeatable or is a pulse train which contains multiple valid trigger events.
59	REF Tracking On	The reference line display level can not be changed from the front panel or the bus when the tracking mode is enabled.
60	Calibrator EE-Write (EE-Access)	Access is denied because the calibrator is not in the standby mode.
61	Calibrator	The internal temperature of the calibrator is outside the range of compensation.
62	Calibrator I^2C	Indicates an error communicating with the calibrator.
63	Calibrator EE-Ack	An Acknowledge is not being received from the EEPROM during read or write operations.
64	Cal EEPROM-Chksum	The checksum routine performed on the EEPROM memory of the calibrator yields a non-zero result.
65	Cal EPROM-Chksum	The checksum routine performed on the program memory of the microcontroller yields a non-zero result.
66	Calibrator Leveling	Occurs if the DAC # is a negative number while attempting to set a level.
67	CH1 Trigger Display	When CH1 is assigned to the trigger display, power channel functions are disabled.
68	CH2 Trigger Display	When CH2 is assigned to the trigger display, power channel functions are disabled.
69	CH1 & CH2 Trig Disp	When CH1 & CH2 are assigned to the trigger display, power channel functions are disabled.
70 - 79	Reserved for future use	
80	DSP Data Bus	A failure was detected on the DSP board related to the data bus.
81	DSP Address Bus	A failure was detected on the DSP board related to the address bus.
82	DSP Serial Data	A failure was detected involving communications data with the DSP through the serial port on the DSP board.
83	DSP Serial Loop	A failure was detected when using the serial port loop.
84	DSP Timebase	The timebase section of the DSP board failed testing.
85	DSP Sample Capture	The DSP sample capture section of the 4500 failed testing.
86	Reserved for future use	
87	DSP Table Expansion	DSP Operation Error
88	Reserved for future use	
89	Reserved for future use	

NO.	MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
90	CPU Bus Error	Externally generated exception caused by the BERR line being activated (low).
91	CPU Address Error	Attempting to access data or an instruction at an odd address.
92	CPU Illegal Instr	An instruction has been fetched which is not recognized by the CPU.
93	CPU Divide by 0 Err	A divide instruction being executed with 0 as the denominator.
94	CPU CHK Instr	The contents of the data register are less than zero or are greater than the contents of the source register.
95	CPU Trapv Error	The Overflow bit in the status register is set when executing the TRAPV instruction.
96	CPU Privilege Viol	Execution of a "priveleged" supervisor mode instruction from the user mode.
97	CPU System Error	Undefined error - an error other than those covered by Traps and Interrupts.
98	CPU Traps	Undefined exception process.
99	CPU Interrupts	Undefined interrupt occured.
100	Err Internal Code	The instrument has executed code which indicates a program failure has occurred.
101	Err Flash Block	An error has occurred while writing to Flash EEPROMs.
102	Err Flash Timeout	The software has timed out while accessing Flash EEPROMs.
103	Reserved for future use	
104	Reserved for future use	
105	Math Error	The system software has produced a mathematical result which has no relevance.
106	Stacking Error	The system stack has overflowed or is empty when an argument is expected.
107	Table Range Error	An address vector points beyond the end of the table array of interest.
108	Reserved for future use	
109	Reserved for future use	
110	Unsupported Function	Disk drive software error. Used for host program control.
111	Missing Addr Mark !	Will be reported if a high density diskette is accessed.
112	Disk Write Protected	Cannot store a file to disk because the write protect tab is set.
113	Sector Not Found !	The ID of the sector being accessed has been destroyed.
114	Diskette Full !	There are no free bytes available on the diskette.

NO.	MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
115	Diskette Changed !	Diskette has been changed during access.
116	Directory Full !	The diskette is full and no more data can be stored.
117	DMA Overrun !	Disk drive software error. Used for host program control.
118	DMA Across 64k Bound	Disk drive software error. Used for host program control.
119	File Not Found !	The file number selected does not exist when using a recall function.
120	File Already Exists	The file number selected has been previously used.
121	Media Type Not Found	Disk drive software error. Used for host program control.
122	Input Past End !	The data being stored is greater than the size of the file created.
123	Insufficient Space	The file being created is greater than the available space on the diskette.
124	Format Error !	The diskette cannot be formatted. The disk may be damaged.
125	CRC Read Error !	Media defect. Data cannot be read correctly.
126	Floppy Cntr Failure	Controller hardware failure. Refer to Control/Video board U39, U48 and associated circuitry.
127	Seek Oper. Failed !	Disk drive hardware malfunction.
128	Not IBM Compatible	The disk either is not formatted or has been formatted to a non-standard IBM media.
129	Drive Not Ready !	Either a diskette is missing from the drive or the drive is not operating.
130	Missing Filename !	Disk drive software error. Used for host program control.
131-136	Reserved for future use	

Appendix B

Plotter Operation

This appendix provides instructions for generating a hardcopy output of the 4500 display. The 4500 supports plotters that conform to the HPGL graphics standard, ThinkJet and LaserJet printers. The printers add the ability to record persistence information. A list of compatible devices that have been tested successfully with the Model 4500 is presented in Table B-1. Contact Boonton Electronics for updates.

B.1 Plotter Installation

The Model 4500 outputs data to a plotter, printer, or an IBM-compatible personal computer (PC) through the Serial 1 connector on the rear panel. Table B-1 lists the appropriate interface cables for the available plotters and IBM-compatibles. Figure B-1 illustrates the pin connections for the DB9/DB25 cable used with the plotters listed in Table B-1. The DB9/DB9 cable used to connect the Model 4500 to a PC is wired on a "straight through" ("pin-for-pin") basis.

Table B-1 Printer/Plotter Interfaces

	Cable Connectors			
Device Type	Model 4500	Printer/Plotter	Remarks	Device
HP 7474 and HP 7475A	DB9 Female IEEE-488	DB25 Male IEEE-488	Requires handshake: RTS or XON-XOFF	Plotter
Fujitsu FPG-315-101 Color	DB9 Female	DB25 Male		Plotter
IBM Comaptible PC	DB9 Female	DB9 Female		
HP ThinkJet	DB9 Female IEEE-488	DB25 Male IEEE-488	Requires handshake: RTS or XON-XOFF	Printer
HP LaserJet II	DB9 Female IEEE-488	DB25 Male IEEE-488	Requires handshake: RTS or XON-XOFF	Printer

B.2 Plotter Operation

Pre-Print, Pre-Plot Checks

Before operating the printer/plotter:

a. Verify that the printer/plotter is turned on and connected to the Serial 1 port or IEEE-488 through the proper interface cable.

b. Verify that the plotter pens are installed properly and paper has been loaded.

c. Verify that the printer/plotter indicates "ON LINE."

Operations

Before any plotting can be performed, the 4500 must be configured for PLOT device, device type, output port and the specific settings for the selected serial or IEEE-488 interface. These functions are located in the *Util > Plotter* menu.

The *Util > Plotter > Device* should be "plotter" or "printer."

Select the correct *Util > Plotter >Device type*; the list is different based on the device selection of "plotter" or "printer."

Select the *Util > Plotter* output port for the printer/plotter. The choices are Serial 1, IEEE-488 or disk.

SERIAL 1: If the serial output port is selected, then under the *Util > Serial > Serial 1* menu the baud rate, length, stop bits,handshake, and Xon-Xoff must be assigned. They must be the same as the printer/plotter.

Incorrect setting will cause the output device to generate incorrect printouts, or the 4500 may not communicate. If this happens, press the ESC key to cancel the plot.

If you are using the handshake selection and the 4500 does not communicate properly, try setting the handshake to "none" and turn the Xon-Xoff "On" and try plotting again.

IEEE-488: If the IEEE-488 output port is selected, the only addition to the configuration is the setting of the printer/plotter bus address in the *Util > Plotter > Extensions* submenu.

DISK: If the disk output port option is selected, the file select can be made in the *Util > Plotter > Extensions* submenu.

Press the **PLOT** system key to plot the current display.

Post-Plot

When the plot is complete:

a. A message will appear on the display indicating that the output plot is complete.

b. If the output device is a plotter:

c. Operate the plotter ON-LINE control to take the plotter off line.

d. Remove the plot from the plotter.

e. Unless you expect the plotter to be used again soon, remove and cap the plotter pens.

Date/Time

The current date and time can be selected to appear on the display and the output plot in place of the Boonton "Logo" (See Table 4-43).

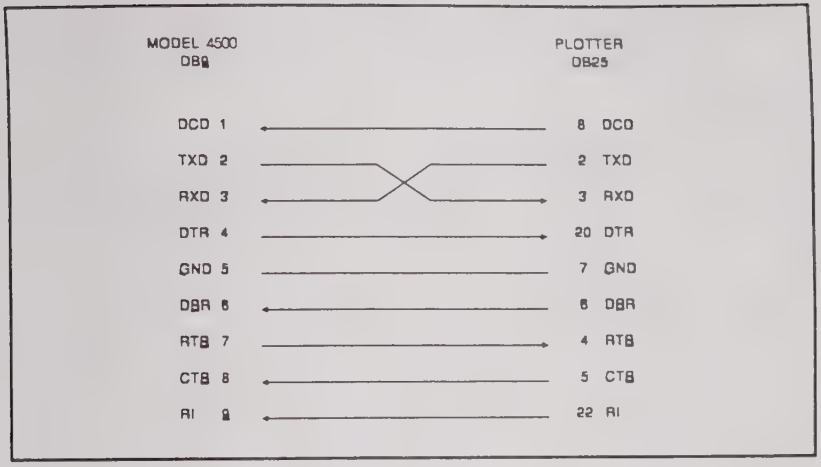


Figure B-1
DB9/DB25

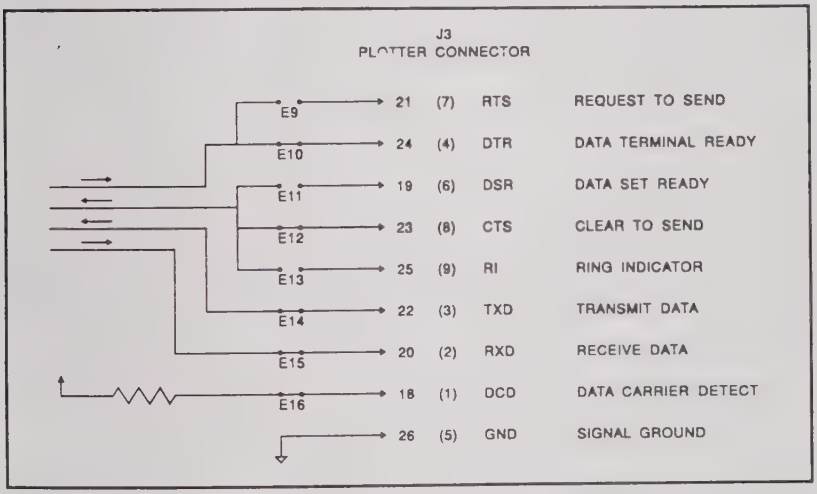


Figure B-2
Serial 1 Internal

B.3 Software Upgrades

Installation instructions for software upgrades are provided in **Section 7 MAINTENANCE**. After you have installed software upgrades containing additional output device drivers, you may select them using the *Util* > *Plotter* > *Device* menu key. After selecting the desired device, press the *Util* > *Plotter* > *Device Type* menu key to indicate the applicable graphics standard.

B.4 Sample Plot

Figure B-3 is a sample output plot from the Model 4500.

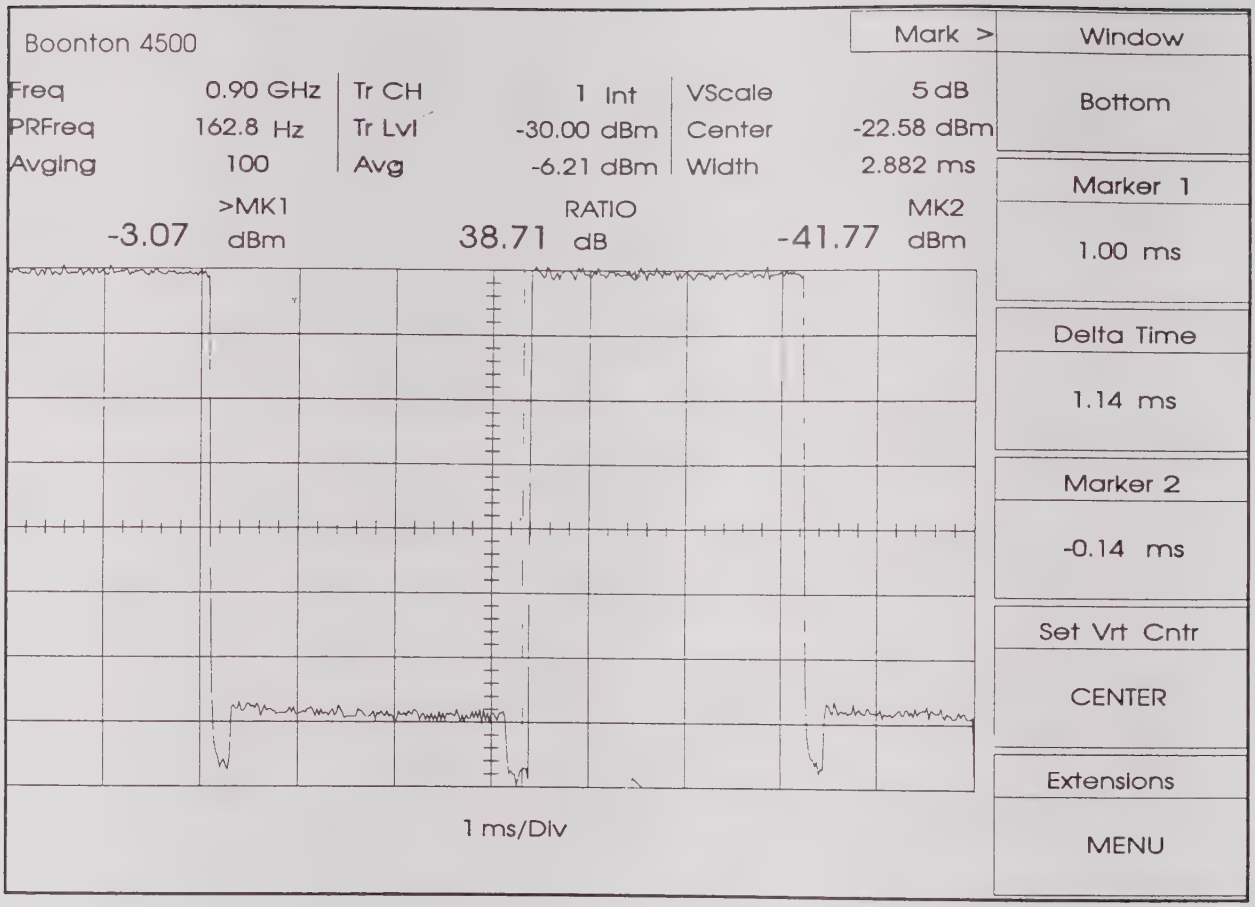


Figure B-3. Sample Output Plot

Instructions for connecting the Boonton 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer to the HP 7475A plotter on the RS-232.

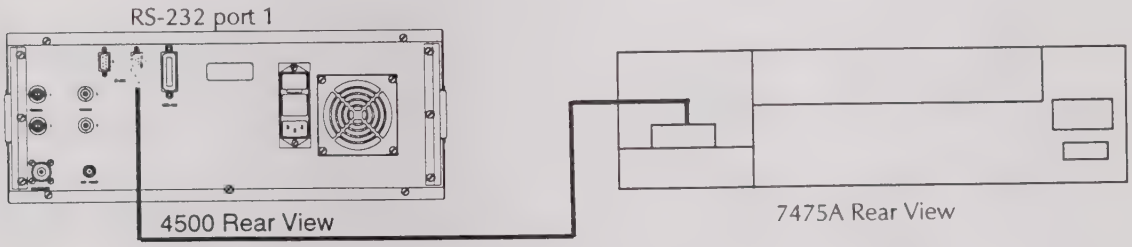
1) Cable Specification:

The 4500 provides an output compatible with RS-232 - C/CCITT V.24. A cable providing the connections shown below is required.

Signal Name		*4500 DB9 female pin no.*	*Printer DB25 male pin no.*	
Data Carrier Detect	DCD	1	8	DCD
Receive Data	RX	2	2	TX
Transmit Data	TX	3	3	RX
Data Terminal Ready	DTR	4	20	DTR
Signal Ground	GND	5	7	GND
Data Set Ready	DSR	6	22	RI
Request To Send	RTS	7	5	CTS
Clear To Send	CTS	8	4	RTS
Ring Indicator	RI	9	6	DSR

Unused pins not shown

2) Interconnection Diagram:



3) 4500 Configuration:

The 4500 RS-232 port should be configured in the UTIL > Serial 1 > Menu to be:

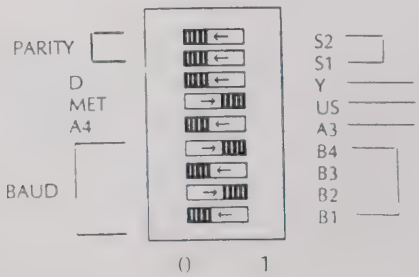
Baud Rate	9600
Length	8
Stop Bits	1
Parity	None
Handshake	None
X On – X Off	On

The Output Device should be selected in the UTIL > Plotter > Menu to be:

Device	Plotter
Device Type	HP7475
Output Port	Serial 1
Plot Label	On/Off
Graph & Text	On/Off

4) 7475 Switch Configuration:

The 7475A RS-232 port is configured from a bitswitch located near the RS-232 cable connector on the rear of the plotter.



This switch setting configures the plotter for:

'0'	No Parity (S2 & S1)
'D'	endline operating environment
'US'	US standard size paper (not metric)
'A4'	A size paper format
'A'	Baud rate of 9600 (B4, B3, B2, B1)

Instructions for connecting the Boonton 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer to the Fujitsu model FPG-310 plotter on the RS-232.

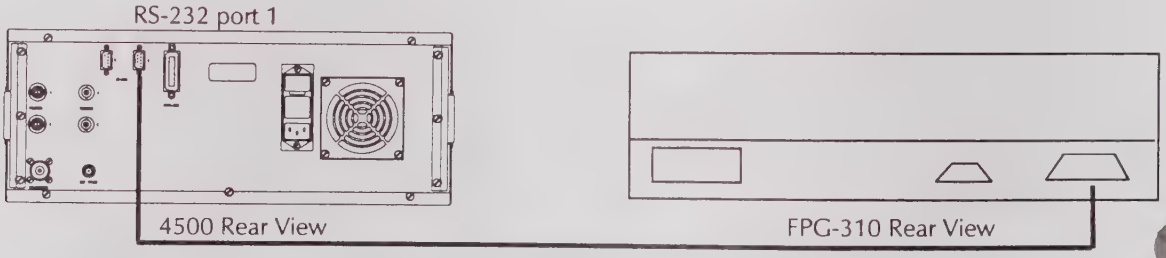
1) Cable specification:

The 4500 provides an output compatible with RS-232 - C/CCITT V.24.
A cable providing the connections shown below is required.

Signal Name		*4500 DB9 female pin no.*		*Plotter DB25 male pin no.*	
Data Carrier Detect	DCD	1		8	DCD
Receive Data	RX	2		2	TX
Transmit Data	TX	3		3	RX
Data Terminal Ready	DTR	4		20	DTR
Signal Ground	GND	5		7	GND
Data Set Ready	DSR	6		22	RI
Request To Send	RTS	7		5	CTS
Clear To Send	CTS	8		4	RTS
Ring Indicator	RI	9		6	DSR

Unused pins not shown

2) Interconnection Diagram:



3) 4500 Configuration:

The 4500 RS-232 port should be configured in the UTIL > Serial 1 > Menu to be:

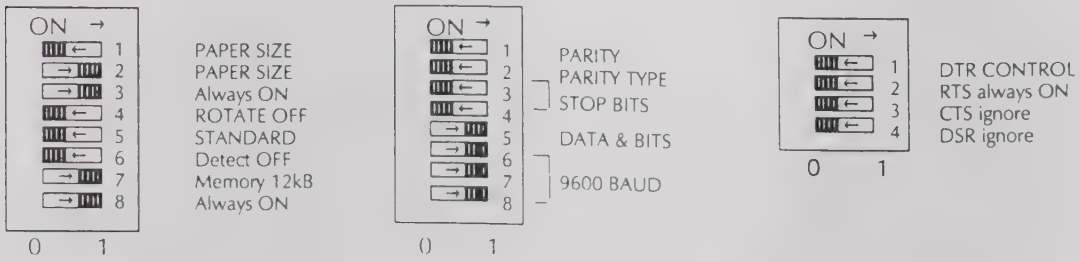
Baud Rate	9600
Length	8
Stop Bits	1
Parity	None
Handshake	None
X On – X Off	On

The Output Device should be selected in the UTIL > Plotter > Menu to be:

Device	Plotter
Device Type	FPG310
Output Port	Serial 1
Plot Label	On/Off
Graph & Text	On/Off

4) FPG-310 Switch Configuration:

The FPG-310 RS-232 port is configured from three bitswitches. They are designated DSW1, DSW2 and DSW3. DSW1 and DSW2 are located near the pen holder beneath the cover on the front left side of the plotter while DSW3 is located on the rear of the plotter near the RS-232 connector.



Instructions for connecting the Boonton 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer to the Hewlett Packard LaserJet II Printer on RS-232.

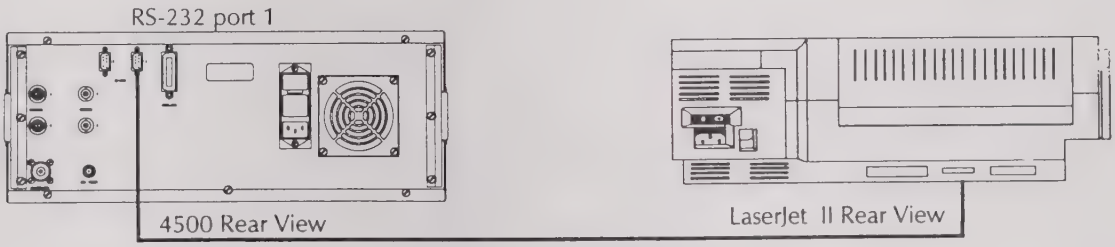
1) Cable Specification:

The 4500 provides an output compatible with RS-232 using a DB-9.
A cable providing the connections to a DB25 are shown below.

Signal Name		*4500 DB9 female pin no.*	*Printer DB25 male pin no.*	
Data Carrier Detect	DCD	1	8	DCD
Receive Data	RX	2	2	TX
Transmit Data	TX	3	3	RX
Data Terminal Ready	DTR	4	20	DTR
Signal Ground	GND	5	7	GND
Data Set Ready	DSR	6	22	RI
Request To Send	RTS	7	5	CTS
Clear To Send	CTS	8	4	RTS
Ring Indicator	RI	9	6	DSR

Unused pins not shown

2) Interconnection Diagram:



3) 4500 Configuration:

The 4500 RS-232 port should be configured in the UTIL > Serial 1 > Menu to be:

Baud Rate	19200
Length	8
Stop Bits	1
Parity	None
Handshake	None
X On – X Off	On

The Output Device should be selected in the UTIL > Plotter > Menu to be:

Device	Printer
Device Type	LaserJet II
Output Port	Serial 1
Plot Label	On/Off
Graph & Text	On/Off

4) LaserJet II Configuration:

The LaserJet II is configured to use the RS-232 interface as follows:

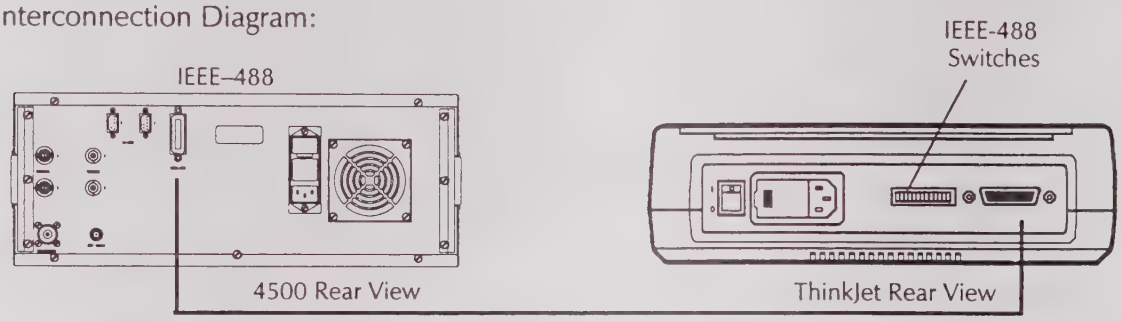
TAKE printer off-line.
PRESS MENU key until I/O = SERIAL* is displayed. (If I/O = PARALLEL* is displayed, press the + key to change the display to I/O = SERIAL and press the ENTER RESET MENU key to save the selection. An * will appear in the display).
PRESS the MENU key to show BAUD RATE = 19200*. (Press the + or- key to change the baud rate to match.
PRESS the ENTER RESET MENU key to save the selection.
An * will appear in the display).
PRESS the MENU key to show ROBUST XON = ON*. (If ROBUST XON = OFF* appears, use the + key to change and press the ENTER RESET MENU key to save the selection.
An * will appear in the display).
PUT printer back on line.

Instructions for connecting the Boonton 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer to the Hewlett Packard ThinkJet Printer on IEEE-488.

1) Cable Specification:

The 4500 provides an output compatible with IEEE-488. For plotting on the IEEE-488 the "REN" line can not be asserted by any device on the bus. This means there is no conroller active. The 4500 does not support passing control on the bus. The output device must be set to "Listen Only" or to Address 30. The 4500 address should not be set to 30.

2) Interconnection Diagram:



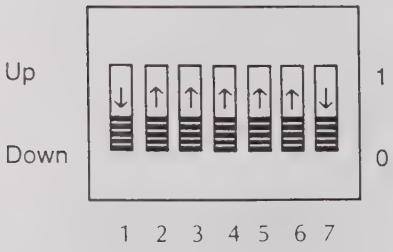
3) 4500 Configuration:

The Output Device should be selected in the UTIL > Plotter > Menu to be:

Device	Printer
Device Type	ThinkJet
Output Port	IEEE–488
Plot Label	On/Off
Graph & Text	On/Off

4) ThinkJet Switch Configuration:

The ThinkJet IEEE-488 port is configured from a bitswitch located near the IEEE-488 cable connector on the rear of the printer.



Bitswitch Numbers from left:

1 *SRQ Disable*
2 *Listen Only*
3
4
5 } Address 30
6
7

Instructions for connecting the Boonton 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer to the Hewlett Packard ThinkJet Printer on the RS-232.

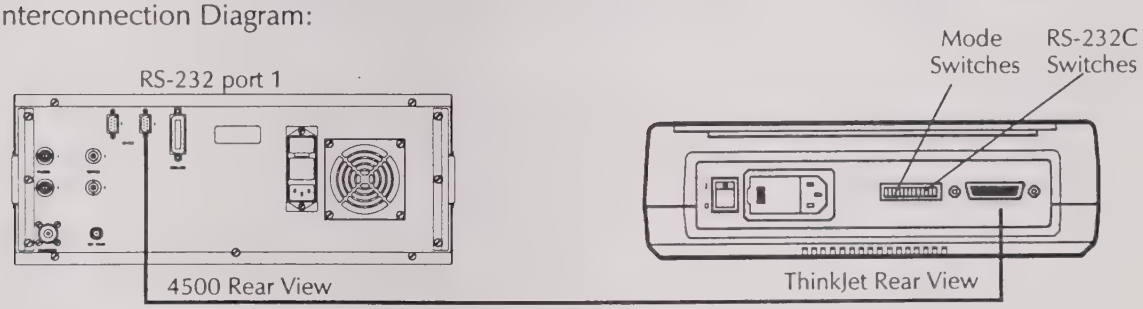
1) Cable Specification:

The 4500 provides an output compatible with RS-232 using a DB-9.
A cable providing the connections to a DB-9 are shown below.

Signal Name		*4500 DB9 female pin no.*		*Printer DB25 male pin no.*	
Data Carrier Detect	DCD	1		8	DCD
Receive Data	RX	2		2	TX
Transmit Data	TX	3		3	RX
Data Terminal Ready	DTR	4		20	DTR
Signal Ground	GND	5		7	GND
Data Set Ready	DSR	6		22	RI
Request To Send	RTS	7		5	CTS
Clear To Send	CTS	8		4	RTS
Ring Indicator	RI	9		6	DSR

Unused pins not shown

2) Interconnection Diagram:



3) 4500 Configuration:

The 4500 RS-232 port should be configured in the UTIL > Serial 1 > Menu to be:

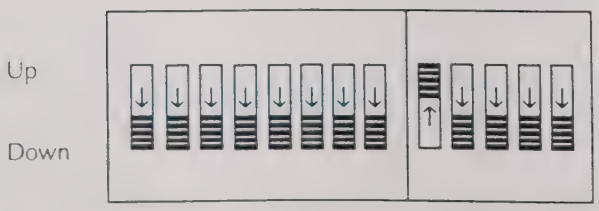
Baud Rate	9600
Length	8
Stop Bits	1
Parity	None
Handshake	None
X On – X Off	On

The Output Device should be selected in the UTIL > Plotter > Menu to be:

Device	Printer
Device Type	ThinkJet
Output Port	Serial 1
Plot Label	On/Off
Graph & Text	On/Off

4) ThinkJet Switch Configuration:

The ThinkJet RS-232 port is configured from a bitswitch located near the RS-232 cable connector on the rear of the printer.



Bitswitch Numbers from left:

1 CR = CR
2 LF = LF
3 No Perforation, Skip
4 11 inch paper
5 HP mode
6, 7, 8 } ASCII Roman

1 DTR (X On X Off)
2, 3 } No Parity 8
4, 5 } 9600 Baud

Appendix C

Repair and Warranty

This appendix states the repair and warranty policies that apply to the Model 4500 Digital Sampling Power Analyzer.

C.1 Repair Policy

Model 4500 Instrument

The Model 4500 instrument was designed for assembly level modular field repair. To isolate a failure to an assembly, follow the troubleshooting instructions presented in **Subsection 7 10 Troubleshooting**. After you have identified a defective module, contact Boonton Electronics and supply the replacement part number listed in **Subsection 7.9 Module Removal and Replacement**. If the instrument is under warranty see **Subsection C.2 Warranty Policy**.

To repair the instrument, Boonton Electronics will ship the replacement module within one (1) business day for next-day delivery, if such service is available at your location. When the replacement assembly has been delivered, you are expected to return the faulty assembly to Boonton Electronics within one week of receipt of the replacement. Return the faulty assembly in the packaging that contained the replacement.

The replacement assembly is shipped with a repair voucher which includes shipping instructions and a repair voucher number. Make a copy for your records and return the original to Boonton Electronics. Use the return address label provided with the replacement; it includes the repair voucher number required by Boonton Electronics.

Customers who do not follow these return procedures will be billed for the price of a new assembly. For out-of-warranty instruments, customers who follow these procedures will be billed only for shipping charges and a standard repair charge for the repaired assembly. In the United States all returns should be directed to Boonton Electronics. Returns originating outside the United States should be directed to the local distributor.

If the failure cannot be isolated to an assembly, return the entire instrument in the original packing container. If the container is not available, Boonton Electronics will ship a replacement and bill the customer for the container and shipping charges. When returning instruments in the United States, contact Boonton Electronics; international customers should contact your local distributor.

Instruments will be repaired within 10 days of receipt by Boonton Electronics, or substitute instruments will be provided on loan until the instrument is repaired and returned to the customer.

Model 4500 Power Sensors

Peak power sensors will be repaired as individual modules, following the procedures listed for Model 4500 instrument assemblies. Sensor replacements do not include sensor cables, which must be ordered separately.

Ordinarily, a repaired sensor shipped as a replacement will not have the same serial number as the sensor it replaces. Customers required the repair and return of the same sensor unit (same serial number) must ship the sensor to Boonton Electronics in the original packing container. If the container is not available, Boonton will ship a replacement at the customer's expense.

Sensors will be repaired within 10 days of receipt by Boonton Electronics, or substitute sensors will be provided on loan until the instrument is repaired and returned to the customer.

Contacting Boonton

Customers in the United States having questions or equipment problems may contact Boonton Electronics directly during business hours (8 AM to 5 PM Eastern) by phoning (201) 386-9696. FAX messages may be sent at any time to (201) 386-9191. International customers should contact their authorized Boonton Electronics representative for assistance.

C.2 Warranty

Boonton Electronics Corporation warrants its products to the original Purchaser to be free from defects in material and workmanship and to operate within applicable specifications for a period of one year from date of shipment for instruments, probes, power sensors and accessories. Boonton Electronics further warrants that its instruments will perform within all current specifications under normal use and service for one year from date of shipment. These warranties do not cover active devices that have given normal service, sealed assemblies which have been opened, or any item which has been repaired or altered without Boonton's authorization.

Boonton's warranties are limited to either the repair or replacement, at Boonton's option, of any product found to be defective under the terms of these warranties.

There will be no charge for parts and labor during the warranty period. The Purchaser shall prepay shipping charges to Boonton or its designated service facility and shall return the product in its original or an equivalent shipping container. Boonton or its designated service facility shall pay shipping charges to return the product to the Purchaser. The Purchaser shall pay all shipping charges, duties and taxes if a product is returned to Boonton from outside of the United States.

THE FOREGOING WARRANTIES ARE IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Boonton will not be liable for any incidental damages or for any consequential damages, as defined in Section 2-715 of the Uniform Commercial Code, in connection with products covered by the foregoing warranties.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

DECEMBER 1, 1995

INSTRUCTION MANUAL-ADDENDUM: MODEL 4500

Instruction manual addenda are issued to adapt the manual to changes and improvements made after this printing. Please review the following text and retain with your manual for future reference. These changes will be applied in the next printing of the manual.

Thank you for selecting BOONTON ELECTRONICS for your Test and Measurement needs.

Page 1-9 Table 1-2 Physical and Environmental

Add the following:

Altitude:

Operating: 10,000 FT

Non-Operating: 15,000 FT

CE MARK: Declares Conformity to European Community (EC) Council Directives : 89/336/EEC//93/68/EEC, 73/23/EEC//93/68/EEC & Standards: EN55011, EN50082-1, EN61010-1

IMPORTANT NOTICE

APRIL 3, 1996

INSTRUCTION MANUAL-ADDENDUM: MODEL 4500

Instruction manual addenda are issued to adapt the manual to changes and improvements made after this printing. Please review the following text and retain with your manual for future reference. These changes will be applied in the next printing of the manual.

Thank you for selecting BOONTON ELECTRONICS for your Test and Measurement needs.

Page 1-8 Table 1-2 Model 4500 Performance Specifications*

Under the heading, **Calibration Source**

Change the following:

Absolute	±0.065 dB (1.5%) at 0 dBm and 25° C, ±0.001 dB per °C
Linearity	±0.03 dB per 5 dB

MP MASTER
MA34913